TABLE OF CONTENTS

CITY OF BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN NOTICE OF INVITATION FOR BIDS
Taxiway C Rehab and Lighting
IFB #2018-074B

IFB DUE DATE and TIME: April 27, 2018, at 2:00 pm local time (office hours 8-12 and 1-5) *NOTE!* City Hall now has Security on the 1st floor. Please allow extra time to get through Security when dropping off your bid.

BID SUBMITTAL: Bids must be submitted in a sealed envelope with the IFB number, the due date/time and the bidder's name and address clearly indicated on the envelope. Bids must be in the actual possession of the Purchasing Department Room 214, City Hall, 10 N. Division Street, Battle Creek, Michigan 49014 on or prior to the exact time and date indicated above. The prevailing clock shall be www.time.gov. Late bids will not be considered. All bids will be publicly opened and read aloud at the aforementioned address. All interested parties are invited to attend.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: The City of Battle Creek will accept sealed bids for the Taxiway C Rehab and Lighting project. This project consists of, but is not limited to, the removal of 4" - 12" of existing pavement, replacing with a full pavement section including 21" sand, 8 "gravel, and 5" of asphalt, installation of underdrain, regrading the safety areas associated with Taxiway C, an addition to the run-up pad and removal and replacing of taxiway edge lights and signs. The Project is expected to begin July 2018. All bidders must be MDOT pre-qualified.

<table>
<tr><td>PRE-BID CONFERENCE:
April 12, 2018, 10:30 am
WK Kellogg Airport AOMF Building
15551 S Airport Rd, Battle Creek, MI 49015.</td><td>FUNDING: This project is being funded in part with Federal Aviation Administration and Michigan Department of Transportation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>TECHNICAL QUESTIONS OR SITE VISITATION:
Jeff Thoman, PE, Project Manager, Mead & Hunt
517-321-8334</td><td>PREVAILING WAGES: Required for this project. See attached wage rates at the end of this document. Contractor shall abide by all the requirements set forth in Section 208.09, PREVAILING WAGES ON CITY PROJECTS, of the City's Administrative Code.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">COPIES OF IFB and PLANHOLDERS LIST:
Purchasing/Engineering Division
10 N. Division Rm 214
Battle Creek, MI 49014
269-966-3390</td><td>FEE: Non-refundable $50.00 per complete set. (only check or money order made payable to the City of Battle Creek)</td></tr>
<tr><td>IFB ISSUE DATE: March 29, 2018</td></tr>
<tr><td>DOCUMENT EXAMINATION:
City of Battle Creek, Purchasing Division
Dodge Corporation in Kalamazoo, Michigan
Builders Exchange in Grand Rapids, Kalamazoo & Lansing, Michigan</td><td>ADDENDA: Each addendum will be on file in the Office of the Purchasing Agent. To the extent possible, copies will be mailed to each person registered as having received a set of bid documents. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to addenda issued. All such addenda shall become a binding part of the contract.</td></tr>
<tr><td>BID BOND: Each bid must be accompanied by a certified check, cashier's check, or standard form bid bond, made payable to the City of Battle Creek, in an amount of not less than five (5%) percent of the base bid submitted. Failure of any accepted bidder to enter into a contract for the work will cause forfeit of the bid security. After contracts for the work have been signed, all bid securities will be returned.</td><td>PERFORMANCE/LABOR/MATERIALS BONDS: The accepted bidder will be required to furnish a satisfactory performance bond and labor/materials payment bond, each in an amount equal to 100% of the contract and insurance certificate upon forms acceptable to the City.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">BID VALID: Bids may be withdrawn up to the time and date of the bid opening. After the bid opening, bids may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days thereafter. The City of Battle Creek reserves the right to waive any irregularity or informality in bids, to reject any and/or all bids, in whole or in part, or to award any contract to other than the low bidder, should it be deemed in its best interest to do so.</td></tr>
</table>

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

The City of Battle Creek will receive sealed bids for the **Reconstruct Taxiway C Pavement and Lighting Phase 2 Project, at the W.K. Kellogg Airport, Battle Creek, Michigan, until 2:00 pm (local time) Friday, April 27, 2018**. Bids received after the stated time will not be accepted. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud immediately following the time stated above.

All bidders must be MDOT pre-qualified. The net classification required for this project is 2,717 Ea.

There is five (5) percent DBE requirement for this project.

Bids shall be sealed and shall have the IFB number, due date/time and the name and address of the bidder clearly marked on the outside of the envelope.

Bidders will submit a proposal guaranty in the form of a proposal bond, certified check, cashier's check or bank money order in the amount of not less than five (5) percent of the bid sum. The proposal guaranty shall be made payable to the City of Battle Creek. If the selected contractor fails to provide the required materials and/or execute the contract within fifteen (15) days after being furnished with the necessary contract and bond forms, the proposal guaranty will be forfeited to the Sponsor (in accordance with Section 30-08 of the General Provisions). The successful bidder will be required to furnish satisfactory 100 percent performance bond as well as labor and material bond.

No bid may be withdrawn after closing time for the receipt of proposals for a period of ninety (90) calendar days.

The City of Battle Creek, reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive any informalities in bidding or to accept the bids or bid, should it consider same to be in its best interest.

This project is being funded in part with Federal Aviation Administration and Michigan Department of Transportation. All bidders are required to sign a certification that they will comply with all Federal and State non-discrimination laws and regulations. Work under this project is subject to the most recent Federal Davis-Bacon Requirements (2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(D), 29 CFR Part 5). All state and federal guidelines must be followed.

A pre-bid meeting is scheduled for Thursday, April 12, 2018, at 10:30am, at the W.K. Kellogg AOMF building, 15551 S Airport Rd, Battle Creek, MI 49015.

Scope of Work

This project consists of, but is not limited to, the removal of 4" - 12" of existing pavement, replacing with a full pavement section including 21" sand, 8 "gravel, and 5" of asphalt, installation of underdrain, regrading the safety areas associated with Taxiway C, an addition to the run-up pad and removal and replacing of taxiway edge lights and signs. The Project is expected to begin July 2018.

The project shall be complete and ready for final inspection within sixty-five (65) days from the effective date of Notice-to-Proceed.

Availability of Documents
Bidding Documents may be obtained for a non-refundable fee of $50 by calling the City of Battle Creek Purchasing department at 269-966-3390. Technical questions about the project should be directed to Jeff Thoman, Mead & Hunt, Inc., 2605 Port Lansing Road, Lansing, MI, 517-908-3120.

Work under this project is subject but not limited to the most recent applicable provisions below:

Affirmative Action Requirement (41 CFR part 60-4, Executive Order 11246)
Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action To Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity
1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications."
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area.

Civil Rights-Title Assurance (49 USC § 47123, FAA Order 1400.11)
Title VI Solicitation Notice
The (City of Battle Creek), in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders or offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, select disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

Buy American Preference
(Title 49 USC § 50101)

Debarment and Suspension
(2 CFR part 180 (Subpart C). 2 CFR part 1200, DOT Order 4200.5)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
(49 CFR part 26)

Trade Restriction Certification
(49 USC § 50104, 49 CFR part 30)

Lobbying and Influencing Federal Employees
(31 USC § 1352 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 2 CFR part 200, Appendix II(J), 49 CFR part 20, Appendix A)

Procurement of Recovered Materials
(2 CFR § 200.322, 40 CFR part 247, Solid Waste Disposal Act)

SECTION I – GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR BIDDERS

1. General Contract Specification
The following sections of the General Contract Specifications BC-19-08, will be applicable for this contract General Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of City Contracts.

2. Order Of Precedence
The plans and specifications shall be considered to be one complete document and what is called for in one shall be considered as being called for in all. In the event that there is a conflict between the parts, the following order of precedence shall govern:
Addenda to bidding documents
The Contract Drawings
The Contract Special Provisions
The Contract Special Instructions
The Contract Special Conditions
The City of Battle Creek General Contract 19-08

3. Special Conditions
The purpose of Special Conditions, Special Instructions, and Project Specifications are to change, delete, clarify or add to General Conditions, General Instructions or General Specifications found in GENERAL CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS BC 19-08, issued 1998. Only those items addressed in Special Conditions, Special Instructions, or Project Provisions are affected. All other conditions in General Conditions, General Instructions and General Specifications still apply. Special Conditions, Special Instructions, Project Specifications, supersedes General Conditions, General Instructions and General Specifications, and in all cases shall take precedence.

4. Registration Requirements for Contractors
All bidders, including General Contractors and Specialty Contractors, shall hold or obtain such Contractors or Business Licenses as required State and Local statues.

5. Currency
Prices calculated by the bidder shall be stated in U.S. dollars.

6. Unit Price
When the Bid for the work is to be submitted on a unit price basis, unit price Bids will be accepted on all items of work set forth in the Bid, except those designated to be paid for as a lump sum. The estimated of quantities of work to be done is tabulated in the Bid and although stated with as much accuracy as possible, are approximate only and is assumed solely for the basis of calculation upon which the award of Contract shall be made. Payment to the Contractor will be made on the measurement of the work actually performed by the Contractor as specified in the Contract Documents. Unit prices will prevail in event of discrepancy and in bid tabulations.

7. Liquidated Damages
Failure of the Contractor to complete the work within the time allowed will result in damages being sustained by the City. Such damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Unless otherwise provided in the Special Conditions, the Contractor will pay to the City for the liquidated damages and not as penalty $1,000 per calendar day for Phases 1,2 & 3, and $2,500 per calendar day for sub-phases 1A & 2A for each calendar day of delay in finishing the work in excess of the time specified for completion, plus any Contractor will pay the City for the liquidated damages herein before mentioned are in lieu of the actual damages arising from such breaches of this contract; which said sums the City shall have the right to deduct from any monies in its hands, otherwise due, or to become due, to said Contractor or to sue for and recover compensation or damages for non-performance of this Contract at the time stipulated herein and provided for. The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions and the General Conditions of contract requiring the Contractor to pay for all excess cost of field engineering and inspection as therein defined.

8. Listing of Subcontractors
Failure to list subcontractors and major suppliers, where feasible, may be cause for rejection of the Bidder's Bid as non-responsive.

9. Non-collusion:
By signing the Offer to Contract, the bidder, by its officers and authorized agents or representatives present at the time of filing this bid, being duly sworn on their oaths say, that neither they nor any of them have in any way, directly or indirectly entered into any arrangement or agreement with any other bidder or with any public officer of such City of Battle Creek, Michigan, whereby such affidavit or affiants or either of them has paid or is to pay to such other bidder or public officer any sum of money, or has given or is to give to such other bidder or public officer anything of value whatever, or such affidavit or affiants or either of them has not directly or indirectly, entered into any arrangement or agreement with any other bidder or bidders, which tends to or does lessen or destroy free competition in the letting of the contract sought for by the attached bids, that no inducement of any form or character other than that which appears on the face of the bid will be suggested, offered, paid or delivered to any person whomsoever to influence the acceptance of the bid or awarding of the contract, nor has this bidder any agreement or understanding of any kind whatsoever, with

any person whomsoever to pay, deliver to, or share with any other person in any way or manner, any of the proceeds of the contract sought by this bid.

10. Contractor's Insurance
    a. The Contractor shall at the time of execution of this contract, file with the City the Certificate of Insurance, which shall cover all of his insurance as required herein, including evidence of payment of premiums thereon, and the policy or policies or insurance covering said City and their officers, agents and employees. Each such policy and certificate shall be satisfactory to the City. Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of the Contractor's responsibility for payment of damages resulting from his operations under this Contract. The contractor shall maintain insurances in force at all times during the term of this agreement at the minimum amounts and types as indicated.

Coverage Afforded		**Limits of Liability**
Workers' Compensation:		$ 100,000 or statutory limit
Commercial General Liability:	Bodily Injury	$1,000,000 each occurrence
(including XCU if appropriate)	Property Damage	$1,000,000 each occurrence
	or Combined Single Limit	$2,000,000
Automobile Liability:	Bodily Injury	$ 300,000 each person
	Liability	$ 500,000 each occurrence
	Property Damage	$ 500,000
	or Combined Single Limit	$ 500,000

The City of Battle Creek shall be listed as an **additional insured** on general liability coverage, and shall be provided with a Certificate of Insurance that reflects this additional insured status. A 30-day notice of cancellation or material change shall be provided to the City and so noted on the Certificate of Insurance. All certificates and notices shall be sent to City of Battle Creek, 10 N. Division, Suite 214, Battle Creek, MI 49014.

11. Vendor Evaluation: Experience with the City shall be taken into consideration when evaluating responsibility of the vendor.

12. Permits: Contractor shall secure all necessary permits to complete the work as described in this IFB. These costs shall be included in the bid price.

13. Michigan Constitutional Requirement:
    a). Notwithstanding any provision in this Contract to the contrary, and in accordance with Article I, Section 26 of the Michigan Constitution as adopted by the electorate November 7, 2006, the City and its general contractors shall not discriminate against, or grant preferential treatment to, any individual or group on the basis of race, sex, color, ethnicity, or national origin in the operation of this Contract.

    b). This section shall not prohibit any action that must be taken to establish or maintain eligibility for any federal program if ineligibility would result in a loss of federal funds in connection with this Contract, nor shall this section be interpreted as prohibiting bona fide qualifications based on sex that are reasonable necessary to the execution of this Contract.

    c). In the event of conflict between any term of this Contract and this section, the language of this section shall control.

    d) "Any party bringing a legal action or proceeding against any other party arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions it contemplates shall bring the legal action or proceeding: (i) in the United States District Court for the Western District of Michigan; or (ii) in any court of the State of Michigan sitting in Calhoun County, if there is no federal subject matter jurisdiction."

SECTION II – SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:	Reconstruct Taxiway C Pavement and Lighting Phase 2
LOCATION:	W.K. Kellogg Airport Battle Creek, Michigan
SPONSOR:	City of Battle Creek
AIP No. B-26-0008-4518	State Contract No. FM 13-01-C85 & FM 13-01-C86

Bids are due on Friday, April 27, 2018 at 2:00 pm (EDT) and will be publicly opened at 2:05 pm (EDT) at the **City of Battle Creek Purchasing Department. Bids cannot be submitted electronically.** The bidders shall submit the fully completed Proposal/Instructions to Bidders form, along with the Schedule of Items and proposal guaranty.

All bidders must be MDOT prequalified. The net classification required for this project is Ea. In addition to the above minimum prequalification requirement for prime contractors, this project includes sub-classifications of Cb, B and L. If the prime contractor is not prequalified in these sub-classifications, prequalified subcontractors must be used. These subcontractors must be designated prior to award of the contract to the confirmed low bidder.

Prime Contractor shall be required to self-perform a minimum of 25% of the total contract cost.

There is five (5)% percent DBE requirement for this project.

All Unit Price or LUMP (sum) entries made on the Schedule of Items pages by the Bidder in the "Unit Price" column and the "Bid Amount" column must be legible, prepared in ink.

Where a LUMP (sum) is called for, it shall be entered only in the "Bid Amount" column.

The unit prices, as stated, will govern in determining the correct total of the bid.

If a Unit Price or LUMP (sum) already entered by the Bidder on the Bid Document is to be altered, it shall be crossed out in ink. The new Unit Price or LUMP (sum) shall be entered above or below it and initialed in ink by the Bidder on the line of the change each time the Unit Price or LUMP (sum) is altered. No other method of alteration will be accepted.

Completed bid documents may be hand delivered to the letting site, on or before the day of the letting to **the City of Battle Creek Purchasing Department, 10 N. Division St., Battle Creek, MI 49014**. Bids sent by US mail or an overnight carrier to any other location may not be accepted and may be returned to the bidder unopened. Bids delivered after the due date and time will be returned to the bidder unopened.

NOTE: Any financial or propriety information submitted in response to this Bid Document will become a public record subject to disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. THE INFORMATION WILL NOT BE TREATED AS CONFIDENTIAL.

After review of all bid documents for mathematical errors, the proposal of the apparent low bidder will then be reviewed for discrepancies until a proposal meeting all requirements is found.

The undersigned has examined the plans, specifications and the location of the work described in the proposal for this project and is fully informed as to the nature of the work and the conditions relating to its performance and understands that the quantities shown are approximate only and are subject to either increase or decrease.

The undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction, do all the work, furnish all the materials except as otherwise specified and, for each unit price, lump sum to complete the work in strict accordance with the plans therefore and the entire proposal, which is incorporated by reference in these pages, and in strict conformity with the requirements of the General Provisions and such other Special or Supplemental Provisions and Supplemental Specifications as may be a part of this proposal.

The undersigned further proposes to do such extra work as may be authorized by the Sponsor, prices for which are not included in the itemized bid. Compensation shall be made on the basis agreed upon before such extra work is begun.

THE UNDERSIGNED UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE SPONSOR RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY AND ALL BIDS AND NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP SHALL EXIST BETWEEN THE UNDERSIGNED AND THE SPONSOR FOR THE WORK DESCRIBED HEREIN UNTIL SUCH TIME AS A CONTRACT HAS BEEN FORMALLY EXECUTED BY BOTH THE UNDERSIGNED AND THE SPONSOR.

The undersigned agrees upon submitting this bid that its agents, officers or employees have not directly or indirectly entered into any agreements, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal for the above project.

The undersigned encloses shall submit a proposal guaranty/certified check/ cashier's check in the form of a proposal bond, in the amount of not less than five (5) percent of the bid sum. The proposal guaranty shall be made payable to City of Battle Creek. If the selected contractor fails to provide the required materials and/or execute the contract within fifteen (15) days after being furnished with the necessary contract and bond forms, the proposal guaranty will be forfeited to the Sponsor in accordance with Section 30-08 of the General Provisions. The successful bidder will be required to furnish satisfactory 100 percent performance bond as well as labor and material bond.

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT IF THE SPONSOR, AFTER RECEIVING FROM THE UNDERSIGNED ALL REQUIRED MATERIALS, DETERMINES THAT IT IS NOT IN THE BEST INTEREST OF THE SPONSOR TO EXECUTE AND ENTER INTO SAID CONTRACT, CERTIFIED CHECKS SUBMITTED AS BID SECURITY WILL BE PROMPTLY RETURNED.

It is understood that the proposal guaranty of the undersigned will NOT be returned until all steps have complied with the General Provisions. The proposal guarantees of all except the successful bidder will be returned promptly.

The undersigned has examined and carefully studied the following addenda, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged.

SECTION III – OFFER & PRICE PAGE – Submit with bid

DATE: _____

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

BUSINESS ADDRESS: _____

_____

To: The City of Battle Creek, Michigan

The undersigned, as Bidder, declares that the only person or parties interested in this bid as principals are those named herein; that this bid is made without collusion with any person, firm or corporation; that he has carefully examined the location of the proposed work, the proposed forms of Agreement and Bonds, and the Contract Drawings and Specifications for the above designated work, all other documents referred to or mentioned in the Contract Documents, the Contract Drawings and Specifications, including Addenda issued thereto; and he proposes and agrees if this bid is accepted that he will contract with the City of Battle Creek, Michigan, in the form of the copy of the Agreement included in these Contract Documents, to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus, and other means of construction, including utility and transportation services necessary to do all the work and furnish all materials and equipment specified or referred to in the Contract Documents, in the manner and time therein prescribed and according to the requirements of the City of Battle Creek, Michigan, as therein set forth and to furnish the Contractor's Bonds and Insurance, and to do all other things required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, and that he will take in full payment therefore the sums set forth BELOW;

A bid must be made on each item with no qualifying statement(s). Bidder acknowledges that quantities are not guaranteed and final payment will be based on actual quantities determined as provided in the Contract Documents. All specific cash allowances are included in the prices set forth below and have been computed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PRICE PAGE

ITEM NO.	SPEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	Extended Price
100001	X-100	Mobilization and General Conditions	LS	1		
100002	X-100	Safety and Security	LS	1		
100003	X-100	Permits	DLR	5,000	$1.00	$5,000.00
108001	L-108	No. 8 AWG, 5 kV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank or Conduit	LFT	10,405		
108002	L-108	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Counterpoise Wire, Installed, Including Ground Rods and Ground Connectors	LFT	9,645		
110001	L-110	Non-Encased Electrical Duct, HDPE, 1 BK 1 1/2"	LFT	9,645		
110002	L-110	Non-Encased Electrical Duct, HDPE, 2 BK 4"	LFT	50		
115001	L-115	Electric Handhole, with Cover	EA	4		
115002	L-115	Electric Handhole Elevation Adjustments	EA	3		
115003	L-115	Junction Structure Elevation Adjustments	EA	1		
125001	X-125	Medium Intensity Edge Light, L861T, LED, MITL, 6.6A, Base Mounted, 360 Blue Color, Horizontal Drain	EA	67		
125002	X-125	Medium Intensity Edge Light, L861T, LED, MITL, 6.6A, Base Mounted, 360 Blue, Vertical Drain	EA	29		
125003	X-125	High Intensity Edge Light, L862, HIRL, 6.6A, Base Mounted, 180 Clear/180 Yellow Color, Vertical Drain	EA	1		
125004	X-125	Taxiway Guidance Sign, L858(L), 2 Module, Pad Mounted	EA	3		
125005	X-125	Taxiway Guidance Sign, L858(L), 3 Module, Pad Mounted	EA	1		
125006	X-125	Relocate Guidance Sign	EA	5		
125007	X-125	Relocate Medium Intensity Edge Light	EA	2		
152001	P-152	Unclassified Excavation, Type 1	CYD	25,954		
152002	P-152	Unclassified Excavation, Type 2	CYD	34,339		
152003	P-152	Subgrade Undercutting	CYD	3,000		
154001	P-154	Subbase Course	CYD	14,558		
156001	P-156	Erosion Control, Silt Fence	LFT	6,430		

209001	P-209	Crushed Aggregate Base Course	CYD	6,137		
401001	P-401	Bituminous Surface Course	TON	7,405		
403001	P-403	Bituminous Base Course, RAP Allowable	TON	640		
501001	P-501	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (14 in)	SYD	2,191		
603001	P-603	Bituminous Tack Coat	GAL	5,219		
620001	P-620	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Yellow, Reflective	SFT	6,340		
620002	P-620	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Yellow, Reflective	SFT	8,190		
620003	P-620	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Black	SFT	2,220		
620004	P-620	Surface Painted Holding Position Sign, 9' Legend	EA	2		
620005	P-620	Surface Painted Holding Position Sign, 12' Legend	EA	2		
620006	P-620	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Yellow, 50% Rate	SFT	6,065		
705001	D-705	Pipe Underdrains, 6" Perforated HDPE, Complete	LFT	10,910		
705002	D-705	Underdrain Cleanout	EA	32		
800001	X-800	Remove Asphalt Pavement (4"-14")	SYD	27,713		
800002	X-800	Sawing Bituminous Pavement	LFT	1,790		
800003	X-800	Remove Airport Pavement Marking	SFT	1,505		
800004	X-800	Remove Underdrain Cleanout	EA	1		
800005	X-800	Remove Existing Medium Intensity Stake Mounted Light	EA	90		
800006	X-800	Remove Existing Medium Intensity Base Mounted Light	EA	5		
800007	X-800	Remove Inset Edge Light and Junction Can	SET	1		
800008	X-800	Remove Guidance Sign	EA	4		
801001	X-801	Jet Blast Deflecting Fence	LS	1		
802001	X-802	Paving Grade Control	LS	1		
901001	T-901	Seeding	ACRE	13.1		
908001	T-908	Mulching	ACRE	13.1		

		LIST ITEMS BELOW THIS LINE BY AMENDMENT				
ITEM NO.	SPEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	Extended Price

BID GRAND TOTAL: $ _____

Total bid price

_____ and _____/100

Amount written in words

Acknowledgement of addenda: _____; _____; _____; _____; _____; _____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS BY BIDDER

a. By submittal of a proposal, the BIDDER acknowledges and accepts that the quantities established by the OWNER are an approximate estimate of the quantities required to fully complete the Project and that the estimated quantities are principally intended to serve as a basis for evaluation of bids. The BIDDER further acknowledges and accepts that payment under this contract will be made only for actual quantities and that quantities will vary in accordance with the General Provisions subsection entitled "Alteration of Work and Quantities."

b. The BIDDER hereby proposes to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction, do all the work, furnish all the materials except as otherwise specified and, for each unit price and lump sum to complete the work in strict accordance with the plans therefore and the entire proposal, which is incorporated by reference in these pages, and in strict conformity with the requirements of the General Provisions and such other Special or Supplemental Provisions and Supplemental Specifications as may be a part of this proposal. The BIDDER further proposes to do such extra work as may be authorized by the OWNER, prices for which are not included in the itemized bid. Compensation shall be made on the basis agreed upon before such extra work is begun.

c. As evidence of good faith in submitting this proposal, the undersigned encloses a bid guaranty in the form of a proposal bond in the amount of **5.0%** of the bid price. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts that refusal or failure to accept award and execute a contract within the terms and conditions established herein will result in forfeiture of the bid guaranty to the owner as a liquidated damage.

d. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts the OWNER'S right to reject any or all bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure should it consider same to be in its best interest.

e. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts the OWNER'S right to hold all Proposals for purposes of review and evaluation and not issue a notice-of-award for a period not to exceed **Ninety (90) Calendar Days** from the stated date for receipt of bids.

f. The undersigned agrees that upon written notice of award of contract, he or she will execute the contract and provide executed payment and performance bonds within **Fifteen (15) Calendar Days** of the notice-of- award. The undersigned accepts that failure to execute the contract and provide the required bonds within the stated timeframe shall result in forfeiture of the bid guaranty to the owner as a liquidated damage.

g. Time of Performance: By submittal of this proposal, the undersigned acknowledges that it is anticipated that two separate "Notice-to-Proceeds" (NTP) will be issued. First, an Administrative NTP may be issued to facilitate acquisition of electrical materials prior to construction, due to anticipated extended lead times. The OWNER will be responsible for payment for the materials to the successful BIDDER at the time of material receival, and the material shall become property of the OWNER if the project does not progress to construction. The successful BIDDER shall be required to submit proof of cost of material to the engineer for approval prior to ordering. Second, a Construction NTP will be issued to begin actual work at the project site. The undersigned agrees to commence work within **Ten (10) Calendar Days** of the date specified in the written Construction Notice-to-Proceed as issued by the OWNER. The undersigned further agrees to complete the Project within **Sixty Five (65) Calendar Days** from the commencement date specified in the Notice-to-Proceed.

h. The undersigned acknowledges and accepts that for each and every Calendar day the project remains incomplete beyond the contract time of performance, the Contractor shall pay the non-penal amount of **$1,000.00 per Calendar Day for Phases 1,2 & 3 and $2,500.00 per Calendar Day for Phases 1A&2A** as a liquidated damage to the OWNER.

i. The BIDDER acknowledges that the OWNER has established a contract Disadvantaged Business Enterprise goal of **5.0 percent** for this project. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts the requirement to apply and document good faith efforts, as defined in Appendix A, 49 CFR Part 26, for subcontracting a portion of

the prime contract to certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 for purposes of meeting the OWNER'S established goal. The BIDDER, in complying with this requirement, proposes participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises as stated on the attached forms, "Utilization Statement" and "Letter of Intent."

j. The BIDDER, by submission of a proposal, acknowledges that award of this contract is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act. The BIDDER accepts the requirement to pay prevailing wages for each classification and type of worker as established in the attached wage rate determination as issued by the United States Department of Labor. The BIDDER further acknowledges and accepts their requirement to incorporate the provision to pay the established prevailing wages in every subcontract agreement entered into by the Bidder under this project.

k. Compliance Reports (41 CFR Part 60-1.7): Within 30 days after award of this contract, the Contractor/Subcontractor shall file a compliance report (Standard Form 100) if s/he has not submitted a complete compliance report within 12 months proceeding the date of award. This report is required if the Contractor/Subcontractor meets all of the following conditions:
    1. Contractors/Subcontractors are not exempt based on 41 CFR 60-1,5.
    2. Has 50 or more employees.
    3. Is a prime contractor or first tier subcontractor.
    4. There is a contract, subcontract, or purchase order amounting to $50,000 or more

REPRESENTATIONS BY BIDDER

By submittal of a proposal (bid), the BIDDER represents the following:

a. The BIDDER has read and thoroughly examined the bid documents including all authorized addenda.
b. The BIDDER has a complete understanding of the terms and conditions required for the satisfactory performance of project work.
c. The BIDDER has fully informed themselves of the project site, the project site conditions and the surrounding area.
d. The BIDDER has familiarized themselves of the requirements of working on an operating airport and understands the conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress or performance of the work
e. The BIDDER has correlated their observations with that of the project documents.
f. The BIDDER has found no errors, conflicts, ambiguities or omissions in the project documents, except as previously submitted in writing to the owner that would affect cost, progress or performance of the work.
g. The BIDDER is familiar with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations pertaining to execution of the contract and the project work.
h. The BIDDER has complied with all requirements of these instructions and the associated project documents.

CERTIFICATIONS BY BIDDER

a. The undersigned hereby declares and certifies that the only parties interested in this proposal are named herein and that this proposal is made without collusion with any other person, firm or corporation. The undersigned further certifies that no member, officer or agent of OWNER'S has direct or indirect financial interest in this proposal.
b. **Required Contract Provisions:** The BIDDER, as a potential federally-assisted construction contractor, certifies that it is responsible for compliance with all Federal, State, and Local contract provision requirements. The BIDDER (including all subcontractors) shall:
    1. insert these contract provisions in each lower tier contract (subcontract or sub-agreement);
    2. incorporate the applicable requirements of these contract provisions by reference for work done under

any purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services;

3. be responsible for compliance with these contract provisions by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

The following documents are attached to, made a part of and are to be submitted with this Bid:

1. Bid Guaranty in the form of proposal bond/cashier's check/certified check
2. Buy America Certification
3. Completed DBE forms "Utilization Statement" and "Letter of Intent."
4. Trade Restriction Certification
5. Certification Regarding Lobbying
6. Tax Delinquency and Felony Convictions
7. Evidence of good faith efforts required by 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. If proposed DBE goal is met, submittal of evidence of good faith efforts is not required.
8. Evidence of BIDDER'S qualifications per the requirements of the Instructions-to-Bidders.

BID CONDITIONS

It is expressly understood and agreed that the total base bid as reflected on the attached Bidding Schedule is the basis for establishing the amount of the bid security on this bid and that this total base bid is not to be construed a Lump Sum Bid. It is further understood that quantities in the Bidding Schedule for unit price items are approximate only, and that payment of a contract will be made only on the actual quantities or work completed in place, measured on the basis defined in the General Provisions, Contract Specifications or other Contract Documents.

The undersigned has carefully checked the attached Bidding Schedule against the Contract Drawings and Specifications and other Contract Documents before preparing this Bid and accepts the said quantities to be substantially correct, both as to classification and amount, and as correctly listing the complete work to be done in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE: Complete the applicable paragraph below.

I certify, under penalty of perjury, that I have the legal authorization to bind the firm hereunder, and that our firm is not debarred from doing business under the Federal Excluded Parties List System (epls.gov).

I, the Contractor or Contractor's legally authorized signer, further certify compliance with the City of Battle Creek Ordinance Chapter 214, Discrimination Prohibited. I further acknowledge and agree that the Contractor's violation of Chapter 214 shall be a material breach of this contract. In addition, Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it shall be liable for any costs or expenses incurred by the City in obtaining from other sources, the work and services to be rendered or performed or the goods or properties to be furnished or delivered to the City under the contract as a result of a material breach in the Contract for violations of Chapter 214.

(a) Corporation
The bidder is a corporation organized and existing under the State of _____, which operates under the legal name of _____, and the full names of its officers are as follows:
President: _____
Secretary: _____
Treasurer: _____
Manager: _____

(b) Co-Partnership
The bidder is a co-partnership consisting of individual partners whose full names are as follows:

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

(c) Individual
The bidder is an individual whose full name is _____ and, if operating under a trade name, said trade name is _____.
NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY & STATE: _____

THIS BID OFFERED BY:

SIGNATURE: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

PHONE: _____

FAX: _____

EMAIL: _____

(SEAL)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 20__.

_____
Notary Public

County of _____

Commission Expires: _____

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S BID FORMS – Submit with bid

THESE FORMS MUST BE RETURNED WITH THE BID

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACTOR'S BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____, (hereinafter called the "Principal"), and _____(hereinafter called the "Principal"), and _____ hereinafter called the "Surety"), a corporation chartered and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal offices in the City of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Michigan, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Battle Creek (hereinafter called the "Owner"), in the full and just sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) good and lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid upon demand of the Owner, to which payment well and truly to be made, the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, jointly and severally and firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to submit, or has submitted to the Owner, a Bid for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this contract.

WHEREAS, the Principal desires to file this bond in accordance with law, in lieu of a certified bidder's check otherwise required to accompany this Bid.

NOW, THEREFORE: The conditions of this obligation are such that if the Bid be accepted, the Principal shall, within ten (10) days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award of contract, execute a contract in accordance with the Bid and upon the terms, conditions and price(s) set forth therein, of the form and manner required by the Owner, and execute a sufficient and satisfactory contract performance bond payable to the Owner, and in an amount of One Hundred Percent (100%) of the total contract price in the form and with security satisfactory to said Owner, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue in law; and the Surety shall, upon failure of the Principal to comply with any or all of the foregoing requirements within the time specified above, immediately pay to the aforesaid Owner, upon demand, the amount hereof in good and lawful money of the United States of America, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY THEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed this ___ ___ day of _____, 20___.

_____
Principal

By:_____
(Seal)

_____
Surety

By:_____
(Seal)

Countersigned:_____

CERTIFICATE TO BE EXECUTED IF CONTRACTOR IS A CORPORATION

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the Corporation named as Contractor hereinabove; that _____ who signed the foregoing Agreement on behalf of the Contractor was then the _____ of said Corporation; that said Agreement was duly signed for and in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____

(Corporate Seal)

UTILIZATION STATEMENT- DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

The undersigned bidder/offeror has satisfied the requirements of the bid specification in the following manner. (*Please mark the appropriate box*)

☐ **The bidder/offeror is committed to a minimum of 5.00 % DBE utilization on this contract.**

☐ **The bidder/offeror, while unable to meet the DBE goal of 5.00 %, hereby commits to a minimum of _____ % DBE utilization on this contract and also submits documentation, as an attachment, demonstrating good faith efforts (GFE).**

The undersigned hereby further assures that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm(s) listed herein have agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work items noted for each firm. The undersigned further understands that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Civil Right Staff of the Federal Aviation Administration.

_____
Bidder's/Offeror's Firm Name

_____ _____
Signature Date

DBE UTILIZATION SUMMARY

	Contract Amount/Fee		DBE Amount	Contract Percentage
DBE Prime Contractor	$	x 1.00 =	$	%
DBE Subcontractor	$	x 1.00 =	$	%
DBE Manufacturer	$	x 1.00 =	$	%
DBE Regular Dealer	$	x 0.60 =	$	%
DBE Trucking	$	x 1.00 =	$	%
DBE Supply Broker (Fee)	$	x 1.00 =	$	%
DBE Truck Broker (Fee)	$	x 1.00 =	$	%
Total Amount DBE			$	%
DBE Goal			$	%

Note: If the total proposed DBE participation is less than the established DBE goal, Bidder must provide written documentation of the good faith efforts as required by 49 CFR Part 26.

LETTER OF INTENT- DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

(This page shall be submitted for each DBE firm)

Bidder/Offer Name:_____

Address:_____

City:_____ State:_____ Zip:_____

DBE Firm: DBE Firm:_____

Address:_____

City:_____ State:_____ Zip:_____

DBE Contact Person: Name:_____Phone: (___)_____

DBE Certifying Agency: _____ Expiration Date:_____

Each DBE Firm shall submit evidence (such as a photocopy) of their certification status.

Classification: ☐Prime Contractor ☐Subcontractor ☐Joint Venture
☐Manufacturer ☐Supplier

Work item(s) to be performed by DBE	Description of Work Item	Quantity	Total

The bidder/offeror is committed to utilizing the above-named DBE firm for the work described above. The estimated participation is as follows:

DBE contract amount: $_____Percent of total contract:_____%

AFFIRMATION: The above-named DBE firm affirms that it will perform the portion of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

By: _____
(Signature) *(Title)*

Note: In the event the bidder/offeror does not receive award of the prime contract, any and all representations in this Letter of Intent and Affirmation shall be null and void.

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC § 50101, which provides that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

A bidder or offeror must complete and submit the Buy America certification included herein with their bid or offer. The Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed Certificate of Buy American Compliance.

Certificate of Buy American Compliance for Manufactured Products

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with their proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how they intend to comply with 49 USC § 50101 by selecting one on the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X."

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101 by:

a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;
b) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
c) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

1. To provide to the Owner evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
2. To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic product.
3. To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects
4. To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for either a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

1. To the submit to the Owner within 15 calendar days of the bid opening, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
2. That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination may result in rejection of the proposal.
3. To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.
4. To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of the item components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more that 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "item." The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Listing of all product components and subcomponents that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (Excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
b) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.
c) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "item" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.

Type 4 Waiver – Total cost of project using U.S. domestic source product exceeds the total project cost using non-domestic product by 25 percent. The required documentation for a Type 4 of waiver is:

a) Detailed cost information for total project using U.S. domestic product
b) Detailed cost information for total project using non-domestic product

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

Date _____ Signature _____

Company Name _____ Title _____

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

The BIDDER must complete the following two certification statements. The BIDDER must indicate its current status as it relates to tax delinquency and felony conviction by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X" in the space following the applicable response. The BIDDER agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

1) The BIDDER represents that it is ☐ is not ☐ a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting tax liability.

2) The BIDDER represents that it is ☐ is not ☐ a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

Note: If a BIDDER responds in the affirmative to either of the above representations, the BIDDER is ineligible to receive an award unless the SPONSOR has received notification from the agency suspension and debarment official (SDO) that the SDO has considered suspension or debarment and determined that further action is not required to protect the Government's interests. The BIDDER therefore must provide information to the SPONSOR about its tax liability or conviction to the SPONSOR, who will then notify the FAA Airports District Office, which will then notify the agency's SDO to facilitate completion of the required considerations before award decisions are made.

Term Definitions

Felony conviction: Felony conviction means a conviction within the preceding twenty-four (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 U.S.C. § 3559.

Tax Delinquency: A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

Date _____ Signature _____

Company Name _____ Title _____

TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

The BIDDER must complete the following certification statements. The BIDDER agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts. By submission of an offer, the Offeror certifies that with respect to this solicitation and any resultant contract, the Offeror –

1) is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);
2) has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the USTR; and
3) has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 USC Section 1001.

The Offeror/Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Offeror/Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, **no contract shall be awarded to an Offeror or subcontractor:**

1) who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR or
2) whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such USTR list or
3) who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such USTR list.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Offeror agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by USTR, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the FAA.

Date _____ Signature _____

Company Name _____ Title _____

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Bidder or Offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that **the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements)** and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure

Date _____ Signature _____

Company Name _____ Title _____

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE FORM

I. YOUR FIRM'S BACKGROUND:

Is your firm an MBE (at least 51% minority ownership)? _____YES _____NO

Is your firm a WBE (at least 51% woman ownership)? _____YES _____NO

Are you subcontracting any part of this project? _____YES _____NO

II. SUBCONTRACTING INFORMATION: If subcontracting any part of the project, the bidder/contractor expressly agrees that:

(1) If awarded a contract as a result of this bid, the major subcontractors used in the prosecution of the work will be those listed below, and
(2) The following list includes all subcontractors who will perform work representing approximately five percent (5%) or more of the Total Base Bid.
(3) The Bidder represents that the subcontractors listed below are financially responsible and are qualified to do the work required.

SUBCONTRACTOR NAME	City/State	Trade or Commodity	MBE	WBE	Approximate dollar value
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$
			Y / N	Y / N	$

III. DBE RECRUITMENT ACTIVITY LOG: List the MBE's and WBE's that were approached about being a subcontractor for this job, but who are NOT listed above as a subcontractor.

NAME OF FIRM *APPROACHED*, BUT NOT USED ON THIS PROJECT	City/State	Trade or Commodity	MBE	WBE	Reason not used on this project
			Y / N	Y / N	
			Y / N	Y / N	
			Y / N	Y / N	
			Y / N	Y / N	

STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE OF BIDDER

The Bidder shall state below the work of similar magnitude or character that he has done, and shall give references that will enable the City of Battle Creek to judge his experience, skill and business standing and of his ability to conduct the work as completely and as rapidly as required under the terms of this contract.

PROJECT AND LOCATION ***REFERENCES (include name and phone number)***

(1) _____

_____

(2) _____

_____

(3) _____

_____

(4) _____

_____

(5) _____

_____

(6) _____

_____

(7) _____

_____

(8) _____

_____

(9) _____

_____

SECTION V - CONTRACTOR'S CONTRACT FORMS

THESE FORMS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR AWARD

CONTRACT FORM

PERFORMANCE BOND

LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND

CONTRACT FORM
CONTRACT NO. 2018-074B

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 2018, by and between ____ _____ hereinafter called the "Contractor" and the City of Battle Creek, hereinafter called the "Owner."

WITNESSETH: In consideration for the mutual covenants hereinafter stated, the parties agree for themselves, their personal representatives, successors, assigns as follows:

I. The Contractor promises and agrees:

A. To furnish all materials, construction water, equipment, tools, dewatering devices, skill and labor of every description necessary or reasonable incidental to carrying forth and completing in good, firm, substantial and workmanlike manner, the work specified, in strict conformity with the true intent of the NOTICE TO BIDDERS, SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS, BID, SPECIAL CONDITIONS, GENERAL CONDITIONS, AGREEMENT, BONDS, GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS, and Project Specifications, and other contract documents and addenda thereto, which are hereby made a part hereof as fully and to the same effect as though they had been set forth at length herein.

B. To commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified by the owner in a written Notice to Proceed and complete the project by the date specified in Bid.

C. Requirements for a specific trade or contract will generally be described in that portion of the specifications or drawings related to that trade or contract. Such requirements may, however, be described in other sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be held responsible for having carefully examined all drawings and read all requirements of the specifications and all Contract Documents to avoid omissions or duplications and to insure a complete job.

D. The Contractor must be fully informed about conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his contract.

E. Any claim by the Contractor of an inability to meet any requirement set forth in the Contract Documents, or that any requirement of these documents is impractical or unreasonable, will not be recognized, unless the claim was made at the time his Bid was submitted, and specific provision is made for such claim in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (Bid and Agreement).

F. Warranty: Contractor shall remove and replace at no additional cost to the City any defects in workmanship or materials that may be apparent or may develop within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

G. NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSE: The bidder agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of such contract with respect to hire tenure, terms, conditions or privileges, of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of his or her actual or perceived race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, height, weight, marital status, physical or mental disability, family status, sexual orientation, or gender identity. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract as provided for in Act 220 and Act 453 of the Public Acts of 1976, as amended, entitled "Michigan Handicapper's Civil Rights Act" and/or the "Michigan Elliott Larson Civil Rights Act" and/or City of Battle Creek Chapter 214 "Discrimination Prohibited" Ordinance. The bidder further agrees to require similar provisions from any subcontractors, or suppliers. The bidder agrees to comply with the Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR, Chapter 60).

II. The Owner promises and agrees:

A. To pay the Contractor for said work when completed in accordance with the provisions of these contract documents, and for the contract sum of:

_____ dollars ($_____).

Payment for work is subject to additions provided therein and for the authorized work complete in place and accepted by the Owner or its authorized representatives.

III. It is further understood and agreed between the parties hereto as follows:

A. The said work is to be done in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan to the entire satisfaction and approval of the Owner or its duly authorized representatives.

B. The decision of said Owner's authorized representative upon any questions connected with the execution of this Agreement or any failure or delay in the prosecution of the work by said Contractor shall be final and conclusive.

C. If, at any time after the execution of the Agreement and the Bond for its faithful performance, the Owner shall deem the surety or sureties then upon said bond to be unsatisfactory or, if, for any reason said bond shall cease to be adequate security for the performance of the work, the Contractor shall, at his expense, within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Owner. In such event, no further payment to the Contractor shall be deemed to be due under this Agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of the work shall be furnished in a manner and form satisfactory to the Owner.

D. VENUE: Any party bringing a legal action or proceeding against any other party arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions it contemplates shall bring the legal action or proceeding:
(i) in the United States District Court for the Western District of Michigan; or
(ii) in any court of the State of Michigan sitting in Calhoun County, if there is no federal subject matter jurisdiction.

E. GOVERNING LAW: This agreement shall be enforced under the laws of the State of Michigan. Contractor must comply with all applicable federal, state, county, and City laws, ordinances, and regulations. Contractor shall ensure payment of all taxes, licenses, permits, and other expenses of any nature associated with the provision of services herein. Contractor shall maintain in current status all Federal, State and Local licenses and permits required for the operation of the business conducted by the Contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said parties have hereunto set their hands and affixed their seals, the day and year first above written.

STATE OF MICHIGAN)
) ss
COUNTY OF CALHOUN)

SIGNED, SEALED, AND
EXECUTED BY CONTRACTOR:

I certify, under penalty of perjury, that I have the legal authorization to bind the firm hereunder, and that our firm is not debarred from doing business under the Federal Excluded Parties List System (epls.gov):

In the Presence of:

_____

By:_____

_____
Notary Public

Title:_____

SIGNED, SEALED, & EXECUTED
BY CITY OF BATTLE CREEK

CONTRACT FORM APPROVED BY:

_____
City Attorney

_____
City Manager

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that _____, as Principal, and_____ _____, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Battle Creek in the full and just sum of _____Dollars ($_____) lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which sum of money well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract dated the_____ day of _____, 20_____ for the _____ complete, as described in the foregoing Bid and Agreement.

NOW THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH, that if the said Principal shall in all respects well and truly keep and perform the said contract, and shall pay all sums of money due or to become due, for any labor, materials, apparatus, fixtures or equipment furnished for the purpose of constructing the work provided in said contract, and shall defend, indemnify and save harmless said City of Battle Creek against any liens, encumbrances, damages, claims, demands, expenses, costs and charges of every kind except as otherwise provided in said specifications and other Contract Documents arising out of or in relation to the performance of said work and the provisions of said contract, and shall remove and replace any defects in workmanship or materials which may be apparent or may develop within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

And the said Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agreed that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Agreement or to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals this _____ day of _____, 20__.

PRINCIPAL ATTEST:

_____
Principal Business Name

_____
Address

_____
City, State, Zip

_____
Principal Secretary Signature & Seal

_____
Principal Secretary Printed Name

_____
Witness of Principal

SURETY ATTEST:

_____
Surety Business Name

_____
Address

_____
City, State, Zip

BY:_____
Attorney-in-Fact Signature & Seal

_____
Attorney-in-Fact Printed Name

LABOR AND MATERIALS BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT, that we, the undersigned, _____, hereinafter called the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, having its principal office at _____, hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the City of Battle Creek, hereinafter called the "Owner," for use of any and every person, co-partnership, association or corporation interested in the full and just sum of _____Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said obligees or its or their assigns, to which payment well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents. Sealed with our respective seals and dated this ____ day of _____, 20___.

WHEREAS, the above bounded _____, Principal, has entered into a contract with the City of Battle Creek.

Dated the _____ day of _____, 20___, for the _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS CONDITION IS SUCH, that if the above bounded Principal shall and will promptly pay or cause to be paid all sums of money which may be due any person, co-partnership, association or corporation for all material furnished and labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the work, whether or not the said material or labor enter into and become component parts of the work or improvement contemplated, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Principal and Surety further jointly and severally agree with the obligee herein that every person, co-partnership, association or corporation who, whether as subcontractor or otherwise, has furnished material or supplied or performed labor in the prosecution of the work as above provided and who has not been paid therefore may sue in assumption on this bond in the name of the Owner for his, their, or its use, prosecute the same to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due him, them, or it, and have execution thereon, provided, however, that the Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

IT IS FURTHER AGREED, that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done or materials to be furnished or labor to be supplied or performed under it or the giving by the Owner or any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and Surety or Sureties or either or any of them their heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety or Sureties of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have duly executed this bond under the seal and day and year first above written.

ATTEST:

_____
Principal

_____
(Seal)

BY:_____

_____
Surety

ATTEST

BY:_____
Attorney-in-Fact

_____

(SEAL)

SECTION VI – PROVISIONS, SPECIFICATIONS, DAVIS BACON

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part 1 – General Provisions

Section 10 Definition of Terms

Whenever the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

10-01 AASHTO. The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, the successor association to AASHO.

10-02 Access road. The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public highway.

10-03 Advertisement. A public announcement, as required by local law, inviting bids for work to be performed and materials to be furnished.

10-04 Airport Improvement Program (AIP). A grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

10-05 Air operations area (AOA). For the purpose of these specifications, the term air operations area (AOA) shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.

10-06 Airport. Airport means an area of land or water which is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft; an appurtenant area used or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights of way; and airport buildings and facilities located in any of these areas, and includes a heliport.

10-07 ASTM International (ASTM). Formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

10-08 Award. The Owner's notice to the successful bidder of the acceptance of the submitted bid.

10-09 Bidder. Any individual, partnership, firm, or corporation, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, who submits a proposal for the work contemplated.

10-10 Building area. An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights-of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.

10-11 Calendar day. Every day shown on the calendar.

10-12 Change order. A written order to the Contractor covering changes in the plans, specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by such changes. The work, covered by a change order, must be within the scope of the contract.

10-13 Contract. The written agreement covering the work to be performed. The awarded contract shall include, but is not limited to: Advertisement, Contract Form, Proposal, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, any required insurance certificates, Specifications, Plans, and any addenda issued to bidders.

10-14 Contract item (pay item). A specific unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.

10-15 Contract time. The number of calendar days or working days, stated in the proposal, allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. If a calendar date of completion is stated in the proposal, in lieu of a number of calendar or working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.

10-16 Contractor. The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the work contracted and for the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the contract work.

10-17 Contractor's laboratory. The Contractor's quality control organization in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program.

10-18 Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.

10-19 Drainage system. The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.

10-20 Engineer. The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for engineering observation of the contract work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.

10-21 Equipment. All machinery, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, and also all tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.

10-22 Extra work. An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Engineer to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.

10-23 FAA. The Federal Aviation Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or his or her duly authorized representative.

10-24 Federal specifications. The Federal Specifications and Standards, Commercial Item Descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices thereto are prepared and issued by the General Services Administration of the Federal Government.

10-25 Force account. Force account work is planning, engineering, or construction work done by the Sponsor's employees.

10-26 Inspector. An authorized representative of the Engineer assigned to make all necessary observation of tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.

10-27 Intention of terms. Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer is intended; and similarly, the words "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," or words of like

import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Engineer, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner.

Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.

10-28 Laboratory. The official testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer. Also referred to as "Engineer's Laboratory" or "quality assurance laboratory."

10-29 Lighting. A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.

10-30 Major and minor contract items. A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20% of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.

10-31 Materials. Any substance specified for use in the construction of the contract work.

10-32 Notice to Proceed (NTP). A written notice to the Contractor to begin the actual contract work on a previously agreed to date. If applicable, the Notice to Proceed shall state the date on which the contract time begins.

10-33 Owner. The term "Owner" shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. Where the term "Owner" is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport Sponsor only.

10-34 Passenger Facility Charge (PFC). Per 14 CFR Part 158 and 49 USC § 40117, a PFC is a charge imposed by a public agency on passengers enplaned at a commercial service airport it controls."

10-35 Pavement. The combined surface course, base course, and subbase course, if any, considered as a single unit.

10-36 Payment bond. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and his or her surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.

10-37 Performance bond. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and his or her surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

10-38 Plans. The official drawings or exact reproductions which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the airport and the work to be done and which are to be considered as a part of the contract, supplementary to the specifications.

10-39 Project. The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.

10-40 Proposal. The written offer of the bidder (when submitted on the approved proposal form) to perform the contemplated work and furnish the necessary materials in accordance with the provisions of the plans and specifications.

10-41 Proposal guaranty. The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if his or her proposal is accepted by the Owner.

10-42 Runway. The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.

10-43 Specifications. A part of the contract containing the written directions and requirements for completing the contract work. Standards for specifying materials or testing which are cited in the contract specifications by reference shall have the same force and effect as if included in the contract physically.

10-44 Sponsor. A Sponsor is defined in 49 USC § 47102(24) as a public agency that submits to the FAA for an AIP grant; or a private Owner of a public-use airport that submits to the FAA an application for an AIP grant for the airport.

10-45 Structures. Airport facilities such as bridges; culverts; catch basins, inlets, retaining walls, cribbing; storm and sanitary sewer lines; water lines; underdrains; electrical ducts, manholes, handholes, lighting fixtures and bases; transformers; flexible and rigid pavements; navigational aids; buildings; vaults; and, other manmade features of the airport that may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classified herein.

10-46 Subgrade. The soil that forms the pavement foundation.

10-47 Superintendent. The Contractor's executive representative who is present on the work during progress, authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the Engineer, and who shall supervise and direct the construction.

10-48 Supplemental agreement. A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner covering (1) work that would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract, or any major contract item, by more than 25%, such increased or decreased work being within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or (2) work that is not within the scope of the originally awarded contract.

10-49 Surety. The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing payment or performance bonds that are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

10-50 Taxiway. For the purpose of this document, the term taxiway means the portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways, aircraft parking areas, and terminal areas.

10-51 Work. The furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary or convenient to the Contractor's performance of all duties and obligations imposed by the contract, plans, and specifications.

10-52 Working day. A working day shall be any day other than a legal holiday, Saturday, or Sunday on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work for at least six (6) hours toward completion of the contract. When work is suspended for causes beyond the Contractor's control, it will not be counted as a working day. Saturdays, Sundays and holidays on which the Contractor's forces engage in regular work will be considered as working days.

END OF SECTION 10

Section 20 Proposal Requirements and Conditions

20-01 Advertisement (Notice to Bidders). Included in Proposal

20-02 Qualification of bidders. All contractors and subcontractors shall be currently prequalified by the Michigan Department of Transportation.

20-03 Contents of proposal forms. The Owner shall furnish bidders with proposal forms. All papers bound with or attached to the proposal forms are necessary parts and must not be detached.

The plans, specifications, and other documents designated in the proposal form shall be considered a part of the proposal whether attached or not.

20-04 Issuance of proposal forms. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form to a prospective bidder should such bidder be in default for any of the following reasons:

a. Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Owner, if such regulations are cited, or otherwise included, in the proposal as a requirement for bidding.

b. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and materials on former contracts in force with the Owner at the time the Owner issues the proposal to a prospective bidder.

c. Documented record of Contractor default under previous contracts with the Owner.

d. Documented record of unsatisfactory work on previous contracts with the Owner.

20-05 Interpretation of estimated proposal quantities. An estimate of quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under these specifications is given in the proposal. It is the result of careful calculations and is believed to be correct. It is given only as a basis for comparison of proposals and the award of the contract. The Owner does not expressly, or by implication, agree that the actual quantities involved will correspond exactly therewith; nor shall the bidder plead misunderstanding or deception because of such estimates of quantities, or of the character, location, or other conditions pertaining to the work. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications. It is understood that the quantities may be increased or decreased as hereinafter provided in the subsection 40-02 titled ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES of Section 40 without in any way invalidating the unit bid prices.

20-06 Examination of plans, specifications, and site. The bidder is expected to carefully examine the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans, specifications, and contract forms. Bidders shall satisfy themselves as to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the proposed contract. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the proposed contract, plans, and specifications.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests are available for inspection of bidders. It is understood and agreed that such subsurface information, whether included in the plans, specifications, or otherwise made available to the bidder, was obtained and is intended for the Owner's design and estimating purposes only. Such information has been made available for the convenience of all bidders. It is further understood and agreed that each bidder is solely responsible for all assumptions,

deductions, or conclusions which the bidder may make or obtain from his or her examination of the boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests that are furnished by the Owner.

20-07 Preparation of proposal. The bidder shall submit his or her proposal on the forms furnished by the Owner. All blank spaces in the proposal forms must be correctly filled in where indicated for each and every item for which a quantity is given. The bidder shall state the price (written in ink or typed) both in words and numerals for which they propose to do for each pay item furnished in the proposal. In case of conflict between words and numerals, the words, unless obviously incorrect, shall govern.

The bidder shall sign the proposal correctly and in ink. If the proposal is made by an individual, his or her name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the person signing the proposal shall give the name of the state under the laws of which the corporation was chartered and the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary, and the treasurer. Anyone signing a proposal as an agent shall file evidence of his or her authority to do so and that the signature is binding upon the firm or corporation.

20-08 Responsive and responsible bidder. A responsive bid conforms to all significant terms and conditions contained in the Sponsor's invitation for bid. It is the Sponsor's responsibility to decide if the exceptions taken by a bidder to the solicitation are material or not and the extent of deviation it is willing to accept.

A responsible bidder has the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement, as defined in 49 CFR § 18.36(b)(8). This includes such matters as Contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

20-09 Irregular proposals. Proposals shall be considered irregular for the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Owner, or if the Owner's form is altered, or if any part of the proposal form is detached.

b. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate pay items, or irregularities of any kind that make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or otherwise ambiguous.

c. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed in the proposal, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items, for which the bidder is not required to furnish a unit price.

d. If the proposal contains unit prices that are obviously unbalanced.

e. If the proposal is not accompanied by the proposal guaranty specified by the Owner.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any irregular proposal and the right to waive technicalities if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and conforms to local laws and ordinances pertaining to the letting of construction contracts.

20-10 Bid guarantee. Each separate proposal shall be accompanied by a certified check, or other specified acceptable collateral, in the amount specified in the proposal form. Such check, or collateral, shall be made payable to the Owner.

20-11 Delivery of proposal. Each proposal submitted shall be placed in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the project number, location of airport, and name and business address of the bidder on the outside. When sent by mail, preferably registered, the sealed proposal, marked as indicated above, should be enclosed in an additional envelope. No proposal will be considered unless received at the place specified in the advertisement or as modified by Addendum before the time specified for opening all bids. Proposals received after the bid opening time shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-12 Withdrawal or revision of proposals. A bidder may withdraw or revise (by withdrawal of one proposal and submission of another) a proposal provided that the bidder's request for withdrawal is received by the Owner in writing or by email before the time specified for opening bids. Revised proposals must be received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids.

20-13 Public opening of proposals. Proposals shall be opened, and read, publicly at the time and place specified in the advertisement. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested persons are invited to attend. Proposals that have been withdrawn (by written or telegraphic request) or received after the time specified for opening bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-14 Disqualification of bidders. A bidder shall be considered disqualified for any of the following reasons:

a. Submitting more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.

b. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Bidders participating in such collusion shall be disqualified as bidders for any future work of the Owner until any such participating bidder has been reinstated by the Owner as a qualified bidder.

c. If the bidder is considered to be in "default" for any reason specified in the subsection 20-04 titled ISSUANCE OF PROPOSAL FORMS of this section.

END OF SECTION 20

Section 30 Award and Execution of Contract

30-01 Consideration of proposals. After the proposals are publicly opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products obtained by multiplying the estimated quantities shown in the proposal by the unit bid prices. If a bidder's proposal contains a discrepancy between unit bid prices written in words and unit bid prices written in numbers, the unit price written in words shall govern.

Until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject a bidder's proposal for any of the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is irregular as specified in the subsection 20-09 titled IRREGULAR PROPOSALS of Section 20.

b. If the bidder is disqualified for any of the reasons specified in the subsection 20-14 titled DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS of Section 20.

In addition, until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, waive technicalities, if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and is in conformance with applicable state and local laws or regulations pertaining to the letting of construction contracts; advertise for new proposals; or proceed with the work otherwise. All such actions shall promote the Owner's best interests.

30-02 Award of contract. The award of a contract, if it is to be awarded, shall be made within 90 calendar days of the date specified for publicly opening proposals, unless otherwise specified herein.

Award of the contract shall be made by the Owner to the lowest, qualified bidder whose proposal conforms to the cited requirements of the Owner.

30-03 Cancellation of award. The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award without liability to the bidder, except return of proposal guaranty, at any time before a contract has been fully executed by all parties and is approved by the Owner in accordance with the subsection 30-07 titled APPROVAL OF CONTRACT of this section.

30-04 Return of proposal guaranty. All proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned immediately after the Owner has made a comparison of bids as specified in the subsection 30-01 titled CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS of this section. Proposal guaranties of the two lowest bidders will be retained by the Owner until such time as an award is made, at which time, the unsuccessful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned. The successful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned as soon as the Owner receives the contract bonds as specified in the subsection 30-05 titled REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS of this section.

30-05 Requirements of contract bonds. At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall furnish the Owner a surety bond or bonds that have been fully executed by the bidder and the surety guaranteeing the performance of the work and the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work. The surety and the form of the bond or bonds shall be acceptable to the Owner. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the surety bond or bonds shall be in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract.

30-06 Execution of contract. The successful bidder shall sign (execute) the necessary agreements for entering into the contract and return the signed contract to the Owner, along with the fully executed surety bond or bonds specified in the subsection 30-05 titled REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS of this section, within 15 calendar days from the date mailed or otherwise delivered to the successful bidder.

30-07 Approval of contract. Upon receipt of the contract and contract bond or bonds that have been executed by the successful bidder, the Owner shall complete the execution of the contract in accordance with local laws or ordinances, and return the fully executed contract to the Contractor. Delivery of the fully executed contract to the Contractor shall constitute the Owner's approval to be bound by the successful bidder's proposal and the terms of the contract.

30-08 Failure to execute contract. Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish an acceptable surety bond or bonds within the 15 calendar day period specified in the subsection 30-06 titled EXECUTION OF CONTRACT of this section shall be just cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty, not as a penalty, but as liquidation of damages to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 30

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 40 Scope of Work

40-01 Intent of contract. The intent of the contract is to provide for construction and completion, in every detail, of the work described. It is further intended that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

40-02 Alteration of work and quantities. The Owner reserves and shall have the right to make such alterations in the work as may be necessary or desirable to complete the work originally intended in an acceptable manner. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Engineer shall be and is hereby authorized to make such alterations in the work as may increase or decrease the originally awarded contract quantities, provided that the aggregate of such alterations does not change the total contract cost or the total cost of any major contract item by more than 25% (total cost being based on the unit prices and estimated quantities in the awarded contract). Alterations that do not exceed the 25% limitation shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety, and the Contractor agrees to accept payment for such alterations as if the altered work had been a part of the original contract. These alterations that are for work within the general scope of the contract shall be covered by "Change Orders" issued by the Engineer. Change orders for altered work shall include extensions of contract time where, in the Engineer's opinion, such extensions are commensurate with the amount and difficulty of added work.

Should the aggregate amount of altered work exceed the 25% limitation hereinbefore specified, such excess altered work shall be covered by supplemental agreement. If the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on a unit adjustment for any contract item that requires a supplemental agreement, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract with respect to the item and make other arrangements for its completion.

Supplemental agreements shall be approved by the FAA and shall include all applicable Federal contract provisions for procurement and contracting required under AIP. Supplemental agreements shall also require consent of the Contractor's surety and separate performance and payment bonds.

40-03 Omitted items. The Engineer may, in the Owner's best interest, omit from the work any contract item, except major contract items. Major contract items may be omitted by a supplemental agreement. Such omission of contract items shall not invalidate any other contract provision or requirement.

Should a contract item be omitted or otherwise ordered to be non-performed, the Contractor shall be paid for all work performed toward completion of such item prior to the date of the order to omit such item. Payment for work performed shall be in accordance with the subsection 90-04 titled PAYMENT FOR OMITTED ITEMS of Section 90.

40-04 Extra work. Should acceptable completion of the contract require the Contractor to perform an item of work for which no basis of payment has been provided in the original contract or previously issued change orders or supplemental agreements, the same shall be called "Extra Work." Extra Work that is within the general scope of the contract shall be covered by written change order. Change orders for such Extra Work shall contain agreed unit prices for performing the change order work in accordance with the requirements specified in the order, and shall contain any adjustment to the contract time that, in the Engineer's opinion, is necessary for completion of such Extra Work.

When determined by the Engineer to be in the Owner's best interest, the Engineer may order the Contractor to proceed with Extra Work as provided in the subsection 90-05 titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK of Section 90. Extra Work that is necessary for acceptable completion of the project, but is not within the general scope of the work covered by the original contract shall be covered by a Supplemental Agreement as defined in the subsection 10-48 titled SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT of Section 10.

Any claim for payment of Extra Work that is not covered by written agreement (change order or supplemental agreement) shall be rejected by the Owner.

40-05 Maintenance of traffic. It is the explicit intention of the contract that the safety of aircraft, as well as the Contractor's equipment and personnel, is the most important consideration.

a. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOAs) of the airport with respect to his or her own operations and the operations of all subcontractors as specified in the subsection 80-04 titled LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS of Section 80. It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the uninterrupted operation of visual and electronic signals (including power supplies thereto) used in the guidance of aircraft while operating to, from, and upon the airport as specified in the subsection 70-15 titled CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY SERVICE AND FACILITIES OF OTHERS in Section 70.

b. With respect to his or her own operations and the operations of all subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide marking, lighting, and other acceptable means of identifying personnel, equipment, vehicles, storage areas, and any work area or condition that may be hazardous to the operation of aircraft, fire-rescue equipment, or maintenance vehicles at the airport.

c. When the contract requires the maintenance of vehicular traffic on an existing road, street, or highway during the Contractor's performance of work that is otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, and specifications, the Contractor shall keep such road, street, or highway open to all traffic and shall provide such maintenance as may be required to accommodate traffic. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, flag person, and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/), unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall also construct and maintain in a safe condition any temporary connections necessary for ingress to and egress from abutting property or intersecting roads, streets or highways.

40-06 Removal of existing structures. All existing structures encountered within the established lines, grades, or grading sections shall be removed by the Contractor, unless such existing structures are otherwise specified to be relocated, adjusted up or down, salvaged, abandoned in place, reused in the work or to remain in place. The cost of removing such existing structures shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

Should the Contractor encounter an existing structure (above or below ground) in the work for which the disposition is not indicated on the plans, the Engineer shall be notified prior to disturbing such structure. The disposition of existing structures so encountered shall be immediately determined by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Except as provided in the subsection 40-07 titled RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND IN THE WORK of this section, it is intended that all existing materials or structures that may be encountered (within the lines, grades, or grading sections established for completion of the work) shall be used in the

work as otherwise provided for in the contract and shall remain the property of the Owner when so used in the work.

40-07 Rights in and use of materials found in the work. Should the Contractor encounter any material such as (but not restricted to) sand, stone, gravel, slag, or concrete slabs within the established lines, grades, or grading sections, the use of which is intended by the terms of the contract to be either embankment or waste, the Contractor may at his or her option either:

a. Use such material in another contract item, providing such use is approved by the Engineer and is in conformance with the contract specifications applicable to such use; or,

b. Remove such material from the site, upon written approval of the Engineer; or

c. Use such material for the Contractor's own temporary construction on site; or,

d. Use such material as intended by the terms of the contract.

Should the Contractor wish to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall request the Engineer's approval in advance of such use.

Should the Engineer approve the Contractor's request to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall be paid for the excavation or removal of such material at the applicable contract price. The Contractor shall replace, at his or her own expense, such removed or excavated material with an agreed equal volume of material that is acceptable for use in constructing embankment, backfills, or otherwise to the extent that such replacement material is needed to complete the contract work. The Contractor shall not be charged for use of such material used in the work or removed from the site.

Should the Engineer approve the Contractor's exercise of option a., the Contractor shall be paid, at the applicable contract price, for furnishing and installing such material in accordance with requirements of the contract item in which the material is used.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall make no claim for delays by reason of his or her exercise of option a., b., or c.

The Contractor shall not excavate, remove, or otherwise disturb any material, structure, or part of a structure which is located outside the lines, grades, or grading sections established for the work, except where such excavation or removal is provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

40-08 Final cleanup. Upon completion of the work and before acceptance and final payment will be made, the Contractor shall remove from the site all machinery, equipment, surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, temporary structures, and stumps or portions of trees. The Contractor shall cut all brush and woods within the limits indicated and shall leave the site in a neat and presentable condition. Material cleared from the site and deposited on adjacent property will not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily, unless the Contractor has obtained the written permission of such property Owner.

END OF SECTION 40

Section 50 Control of Work

50-01 Authority of the Engineer. The Engineer shall decide any and all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, and as to the manner of performance and rate of progress of the work. The Engineer shall decide all questions that may arise as to the interpretation of the specifications or plans relating to the work. The Engineer shall determine the amount and quality of the several kinds of work performed and materials furnished which are to be paid for the under contract.

The Engineer does not have the authority to accept pavements that do not conform to FAA specification requirements.

50-02 Conformity with plans and specifications. All work and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, grading sections, cross-sections, dimensions, material requirements, and testing requirements that are specified (including specified tolerances) in the contract, plans or specifications.

If the Engineer finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications but that the portion of the work affected will, in his or her opinion, result in a finished product having a level of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship acceptable to the Owner, the Engineer will advise the Owner of his or her determination that the affected work be accepted and remain in place. In this event, the Engineer will document the determination and recommend to the Owner a basis of acceptance that will provide for an adjustment in the contract price for the affected portion of the work. The Engineer's determination and recommended contract price adjustments will be based on sound engineering judgment and such tests or retests of the affected work as are, in the Engineer's opinion, needed. Changes in the contract price shall be covered by contract change order or supplemental agreement as applicable.

If the Engineer finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product are not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an unacceptable finished product, the affected work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor in accordance with the Engineer's written orders.

For the purpose of this subsection, the term "reasonably close conformity" shall not be construed as waiving the Contractor's responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. The term shall not be construed as waiving the Engineer's responsibility to insist on strict compliance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications during the Contractor's execution of the work, when, in the Engineer's opinion, such compliance is essential to provide an acceptable finished portion of the work.

For the purpose of this subsection, the term "reasonably close conformity" is also intended to provide the Engineer with the authority, after consultation with the FAA, to use sound engineering judgment in his or her determinations as to acceptance of work that is not in strict conformity, but will provide a finished product equal to or better than that intended by the requirements of the contract, plans and specifications.

The Engineer will not be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto.

50-03 Coordination of contract, plans, and specifications. The contract, plans, specifications, and all referenced standards cited are essential parts of the contract requirements. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions; contract technical specifications shall govern over contract general provisions, plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited advisory circulars (ACs); contract general provisions shall govern over plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited ACs; plans shall govern over cited standards for materials or testing and cited ACs. If any paragraphs contained in the Special Provisions conflict with General Provisions or Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions shall govern.

From time to time, discrepancies within cited testing standards occur due to the timing of the change, edits, and/or replacement of the standards. If the Contractor discovers any apparent discrepancy within standard test methods, the Contractor shall immediately ask the Engineer for an interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

LIST OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Special Provision 1 – State Requirements

Special Provision 2 – Requirements for DBE/WBE

Special Provision 3 – Insurance

Special Provision 4 – Bonding

Special Provision 5 – Taxes

Special Provision 6 – W9 Form

Special Provision 7 – Prompt Payment

Special Provision 8 – Certified Payrolls

Special Provision 9 – Industrial By-Products and Beneficial Re-use

50-04 Cooperation of Contractor. The Contractor shall purchase the plans and specifications as noted in the advertisement. The Contractor shall have available on the work at all times one copy each of the plans and specifications. Additional copies of plans and specifications may be obtained by the Contractor for the cost of reproduction.

The Contractor shall give constant attention to the work to facilitate the progress thereof, and shall cooperate with the Engineer and his or her inspectors and with other contractors in every way possible. The Contractor shall have a competent superintendent on the work at all times who is fully authorized as his or her agent on the work. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans and specifications and shall receive and fulfill instructions from the Engineer or his or her authorized representative.

50-05 Cooperation between contractors. The Owner reserves the right to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the work covered by this contract.

When separate contracts are let within the limits of any one project, each Contractor shall conduct the work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress of completion of the work being performed by other Contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed.

Each Contractor involved shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with his or her contract and shall protect and save harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delays, or loss experienced because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working within the limits of the same project.

The Contractor shall arrange his or her work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of the other Contractors within the limits of the same project. The Contractor shall join his or her work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

50-06 Construction layout and stakes. The project engineer shall furnish the contractor with one set of all lines, grades, and measurements considered by the project engineer as necessary to the proper prosecution and control of the work contracted for under these specifications. The contractor shall furnish any additional staking required by his forces to accomplish the work. The contractor shall also satisfy himself as to the accuracy of all measurements before constructing any permanent structure and shall not take advantage of any errors which may have been made in laying out the work. Such stakes and markings as the project engineer may set for either his own or the contractor's guidance shall be scrupulously preserved by the contractor. In case of negligence on the part of the contractor, or his employees, resulting in the destruction of such stakes or markings, an amount equal to the cost of replacing the same may be deducted from subsequent estimates due the contractor, at the discretion of the project engineer.

The project engineer shall provide such survey stakes, lumber and incidentals as are required by him for use in establishing the lines, grades and measurements and for the control of his surveys. The project engineer shall furnish all personnel, instruments, and equipment required for his survey party.

Controls and stakes disturbed or suspect of having been disturbed shall be checked and/or reset as directed by the Engineer without additional cost to the Owner.

50-07 Automatically controlled equipment. Whenever batching or mixing plant equipment is required to be operated automatically under the contract and a breakdown or malfunction of the automatic controls occurs, the equipment may be operated manually or by other methods for a period 48 hours following the breakdown or malfunction, provided this method of operations will produce results which conform to all other requirements of the contract.

50-08 Authority and duties of inspectors. Inspectors shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. Inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any provision of the contract. Inspectors are not authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications or to act as foreman for the Contractor.

Inspectors are authorized to notify the Contractor or his or her representatives of any failure of the work or materials to conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications and to reject such nonconforming materials in question until such issues can be referred to the Engineer for a decision.

50-09 Inspection of the work. All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection. The Engineer shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

If the Engineer requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or

making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor's expense.

Any work done or materials used without supervision or inspection by an authorized representative of the Owner may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense unless the Owner's representative failed to inspect after having been given reasonable notice in writing that the work was to be performed.

Should the contract work include relocation, adjustment, or any other modification to existing facilities, not the property of the (contract) Owner, authorized representatives of the Owners of such facilities shall have the right to inspect such work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any facility owner a party to the contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of the parties to this contract.

50-10 Removal of unacceptable and unauthorized work. All work that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications will be considered unacceptable, unless otherwise determined acceptable by the Engineer as provided in the subsection 50-02 titled CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS of this section.

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner in accordance with the provisions of the subsection 70-14 titled CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK of Section 70.

No removal work made under provision of this subsection shall be done without lines and grades having been established by the Engineer. Work done contrary to the instructions of the Engineer, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans or as established by the Engineer, except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions of this subsection, the Engineer will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed and replaced and unauthorized work to be removed and to deduct the costs incurred by the Owner from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

50-11 Load restrictions. The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions in the hauling of materials on public roads beyond the limits of the work. A special permit will not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage that may result from the moving of material or equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to structures or to any other type of construction will not be permitted. Hauling of materials over the base course or surface course under construction shall be limited as directed. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base, or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage done by his or her hauling equipment and shall correct such damage at his or her own expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for videotaping and/or photographing all haul roads prior to commencement of construction activities.

50-12 Maintenance during construction. The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the work is accepted. Maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the work is maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

In the case of a contract for the placing of a course upon a course or subgrade previously constructed, the Contractor shall maintain the previous course or subgrade during all construction operations.

All costs of maintenance work during construction and before the project is accepted shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various contract items, and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

50-13 Failure to maintain the work. Should the Contractor at any time fail to maintain the work as provided in the subsection 50-12 titled MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION of this section, the Engineer shall immediately notify the Contractor of such noncompliance. Such notification shall specify a reasonable time within which the Contractor shall be required to remedy such unsatisfactory maintenance condition. The time specified will give due consideration to the exigency that exists.

Should the Contractor fail to respond to the Engineer's notification, the Owner may suspend any work necessary for the Owner to correct such unsatisfactory maintenance condition, depending on the exigency that exists. Any maintenance cost incurred by the Owner, shall be deducted from monies due or to become due the Contractor.

50-14 Partial acceptance. If at any time during the execution of the project the Contractor substantially completes a usable unit or portion of the work, the occupancy of which will benefit the Owner, the Contractor may request the Engineer to make final inspection of that unit. If the Engineer finds upon inspection that the unit has been satisfactorily completed in compliance with the contract, the Engineer may accept it as being complete, and the Contractor may be relieved of further responsibility for that unit. Such partial acceptance and beneficial occupancy by the Owner shall not void or alter any provision of the contract.

50-15 Final acceptance. Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the Engineer and Owner will make an inspection. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found to be complete in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications, such inspection shall constitute the final inspection. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance as of the date of the final inspection.

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same and the Contractor shall immediately comply with and execute such instructions. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the Engineer will make the final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing of this acceptance as of the date of final inspection.

50-16 Claims for adjustment and disputes. If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due for work or materials not clearly provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications or previously authorized as extra work, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of his or her intention to claim such additional compensation before the Contractor begins the work on which the Contractor bases the claim. If such notification is not given or the Engineer is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor and the fact that the Engineer has kept account of the cost of the work shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. When the work on which the claim for additional compensation is based has been completed, the Contractor shall, within 10 calendar days, submit a written claim to the Engineer who will present it to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's right to dispute final payment based on differences in measurements or computations.

END OF SECTION 50

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 60 Control of Materials

60-01 Source of supply and quality requirements. The materials used in the work shall conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed).

In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish complete statements to the Engineer as to the origin, composition, and manufacture of all materials to be used in the work. Such statements shall be furnished promptly after execution of the contract but, in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

At the Engineer's option, materials may be approved at the source of supply before delivery is stated. If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce specified products, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish airport lighting equipment that conforms to the requirements of cited materials specifications. In addition, where an FAA specification for airport lighting equipment is cited in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall furnish such equipment that is:

a. Listed in advisory circular (AC) 150/5345-53, Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program, and Addendum that is in effect on the date of advertisement; and,

b. Produced by the manufacturer as listed in the Addendum cited above for the certified equipment part number.

The following airport lighting equipment is required for this contract and is to be furnished by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this subsection:

L-804 Light, Holding Position Edge (AC 150/5345-46)

L-823 Connectors, Cable (AC 150/5345-26)

L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits (AC 150/5345-7)

L-830 Isolation Transformers, 60Hz (AC 150/5345-47)

L-850 Lights, Runway, In-pavement (AC 150/5345-46)

L-858 Signs, Runway and Taxiway (AC 150/5345-44)

L-861 Lights, Runway & Taxiway Edge, Medium Intensity (AC 150/5345-46)

L-862 Lights, Runway Edge, High Intensity (AC 150/5345-46)

L-867 Light Base, Non-Load Bearing (AC 150/5345-42)

L-868 Light Base, Load Bearing (AC 150/5345-42)

60-02 Samples, tests, and cited specifications. Unless otherwise designated, all materials used in the work shall be inspected, tested, and approved by the Engineer before incorporation in the work. Any work in which untested materials are used without approval or written permission of the Engineer shall be

performed at the Contractor's risk. Materials found to be unacceptable and unauthorized will not be paid for and, if directed by the Engineer, shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise designated, quality assurance tests in accordance with the cited standard methods of ASTM, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), Federal Specifications, Commercial Item Descriptions, and all other cited methods, which are current on the date of advertisement for bids, will be made by and at the expense of the Engineer.

The testing organizations performing on-site quality assurance field tests shall have copies of all referenced standards on the construction site for use by all technicians and other personnel, including the Contractor's representative at his or her request. Unless otherwise designated, samples for quality assurance will be taken by a qualified representative of the Engineer. All materials being used are subject to inspection, test, or rejection at any time prior to or during incorporation into the work. Copies of all tests will be furnished to the Contractor's representative at their request after review and approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall employ a testing organization to perform all Contractor required Quality Control tests. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer resumes on all testing organizations and individual persons who will be performing the tests. The Engineer will determine if such persons are qualified. All the test data shall be reported to the Engineer after the results are known. A legible, handwritten copy of all test data shall be given to the Engineer daily, along with printed reports, in an approved format, on a weekly basis. After completion of the project, and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall submit a final report to the Engineer showing all test data reports, plus an analysis of all results showing ranges, averages, and corrective action taken on all failing tests.

60-03 Certification of compliance. The Engineer may permit the use, prior to sampling and testing, of certain materials or assemblies when accompanied by manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that such materials or assemblies fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer. Each lot of such materials or assemblies delivered to the work must be accompanied by a certificate of compliance in which the lot is clearly identified.

Materials or assemblies used on the basis of certificates of compliance may be sampled and tested at any time and if found not to be in conformity with contract requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The form and distribution of certificates of compliance shall be as approved by the Engineer.

When a material or assembly is specified by "brand name or equal" and the Contractor elects to furnish the specified "brand name," the Contractor shall be required to furnish the manufacturer's certificate of compliance for each lot of such material or assembly delivered to the work. Such certificate of compliance shall clearly identify each lot delivered and shall certify as to:

a. Conformance to the specified performance, testing, quality or dimensional requirements; and,

b. Suitability of the material or assembly for the use intended in the contract work.

Should the Contractor propose to furnish an "or equal" material or assembly, the Contractor shall furnish the manufacturer's certificates of compliance as hereinbefore described for the specified brand name material or assembly. However, the Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether the proposed "or equal" is suitable for use in the work.

The Engineer reserves the right to refuse permission for use of materials or assemblies on the basis of certificates of compliance.

60-04 Plant inspection. The Engineer or his or her authorized representative may inspect, at its source, any specified material or assembly to be used in the work. Manufacturing plants may be inspected from time to time for the purpose of determining compliance with specified manufacturing methods or materials to be used in the work and to obtain samples required for acceptance of the material or assembly.

Should the Engineer conduct plant inspections, the following conditions shall exist:

a. The Engineer shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom the Engineer has contracted for materials.

b. The Engineer shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such parts of the plant that concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.

c. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall arrange for adequate office or working space that may be reasonably needed for conducting plant inspections. Office or working space should be conveniently located with respect to the plant.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material that has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The Engineer shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications.

60-05 Engineer's field office. When specified and provided for as a contract item, the contractor shall furnish a building for the exclusive use of the Engineer as a field office and field testing laboratory. The building shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor as specified herein and shall become property of the Contractor when the contract work is completed.

60-06 Storage of materials. Materials shall be so stored as to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, may again be inspected prior to their use in the work. Stored materials shall be located to facilitate their prompt inspection. The Contractor shall coordinate the storage of all materials with the Engineer. Materials to be stored on airport property shall not create an obstruction to air navigation nor shall they interfere with the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the storage of materials and the location of the Contractor's plant and parked equipment or vehicles shall be as directed by the Engineer. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the Owner or lessee of such property. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and bear all expenses for the storage of materials on private property. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the property Owner's permission.

All storage sites on private or airport property shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at his or her entire expense, except as otherwise agreed to (in writing) by the Owner or lessee of the property.

60-07 Unacceptable materials. Any material or assembly that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications shall be considered unacceptable and shall be rejected. The Contractor shall remove any rejected material or assembly from the site of the work, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

Rejected material or assembly, the defects of which have been corrected by the Contractor, shall not be returned to the site of the work until such time as the Engineer has approved its use in the work.

60-08 Owner furnished materials. The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified, if any, to be furnished by the Owner. Owner-furnished materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location specified.

All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the site of work, storage, and installing Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the contract item in which such Owner-furnished material is used.

After any Owner-furnished material has been delivered to the location specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies that may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner will deduct from any monies due or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good such loss due to the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of Owner-furnished materials.

END OF SECTION 60

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 70 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public

70-01 Laws to be observed. The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all Federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the Owner and all his or her officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor or the Contractor's employees.

70-02 Permits, licenses, and taxes. The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees, and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful execution of the work.

70-03 Patented devices, materials, and processes. If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the Patentee or Owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, any third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Owner for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of an infringement, at any time during the execution or after the completion of the work.

70-04 Restoration of surfaces disturbed by others. The Owner reserves the right to authorize the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of any public or private utility service, FAA or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) facility, or a utility service of another government agency at any time during the progress of the work. To the extent that such construction, reconstruction, or maintenance has been coordinated with the Owner, such authorized work (by others) is indicated as follows: None

Except as listed above, the Contractor shall not permit any individual, firm, or corporation to excavate or otherwise disturb such utility services or facilities located within the limits of the work without the written permission of the Engineer.

Should the Owner of public or private utility service, FAA, or NOAA facility, or a utility service of another government agency be authorized to construct, reconstruct, or maintain such utility service or facility during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall cooperate with such Owners by arranging and performing the work in this contract to facilitate such construction, reconstruction or maintenance by others whether or not such work by others is listed above. When ordered as extra work by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs to the work which are due to such authorized work by others, unless otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to make any claim for damages due to such authorized work by others or for any delay to the work resulting from such authorized work.

70-05 Federal aid participation. For Airport Improvement Program (AIP) contracts, the United States Government has agreed to reimburse the Owner for some portion of the contract costs. Such

reimbursement is made from time to time upon the Owner's request to the FAA. In consideration of the United States Government's (FAA's) agreement with the Owner, the Owner has included provisions in this contract pursuant to the requirements of Title 49 of the USC and the Rules and Regulations of the FAA that pertain to the work.

As required by the USC, the contract work is subject to the inspection and approval of duly authorized representatives of the FAA Administrator, and is further subject to those provisions of the rules and regulations that are cited in the contract, plans, or specifications.

No requirement of the USC, the rules and regulations implementing the USC, or this contract shall be construed as making the Federal Government a party to the contract nor will any such requirement interfere, in any way, with the rights of either party to the contract.

70-06 Sanitary, health, and safety provisions. The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat, sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of his or her employees as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of the state and local Board of Health, or of other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction.

Attention is directed to Federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations concerning construction safety and health standards. The Contractor shall not require any worker to work in surroundings or under conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his or her health or safety.

70-07 Public convenience and safety. The Contractor shall control his or her operations and those of his or her subcontractors and all suppliers, to assure the least inconvenience to the traveling public. Under all circumstances, safety shall be the most important consideration.

The Contractor shall maintain the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft and vehicular traffic with respect to his or her own operations and those of his or her subcontractors and all suppliers in accordance with the subsection 40-05 titled MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC of Section 40 hereinbefore specified and shall limit such operations for the convenience and safety of the traveling public as specified in the subsection 80-04 titled LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS of Section 80 hereinafter.

70-08 Barricades, warning signs, and hazard markings. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain all barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards necessary to protect the public and the work. When used during periods of darkness, such barricades, warning signs, and hazard markings shall be suitably illuminated. Unless otherwise specified, barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards that are in the air operations area (AOAs) shall be a maximum of 18 inches (0.5 m) high. Unless otherwise specified, barricades shall be spaced not more than 4 feet (1.2 m) apart. Barricades, warning signs, and markings shall be paid for under subsection 40-05.

For vehicular and pedestrian traffic, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, lights and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

When the work requires closing an air operations area of the airport or portion of such area, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain temporary markings and associated lighting conforming to the requirements of advisory circular (AC) 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings.

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain markings and associated lighting of open trenches, excavations, temporary stock piles, and the Contractor's parked construction equipment that may be hazardous to the operation of emergency fire-rescue or maintenance vehicles on the airport in reasonable conformance to AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction.

The Contractor shall identify each motorized vehicle or piece of construction equipment in reasonable conformance to AC 150/5370-2.

The Contractor shall furnish and erect all barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards prior to commencing work that requires such erection and shall maintain the barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards until their removal is directed by the Engineer.

Open-flame type lights shall not be permitted.

70-09 Use of explosives. When the use of explosives is necessary for the execution of the work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property, including new work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage resulting from the use of explosives.

All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all laws and ordinances, and all such storage places shall be clearly marked. Where no local laws or ordinances apply, storage shall be provided satisfactory to the Engineer and, in general, not closer than 1,000 feet (300 m) from the work or from any building, road, or other place of human occupancy.

The Contractor shall notify each property Owner and public utility company having structures or facilities in proximity to the site of the work of his or her intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable them to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury.

The use of electrical blasting caps shall not be permitted on or within 1,000 feet (300 m) of the airport property.

70-10 Protection and restoration of property and landscape. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property markers until the Engineer has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not move them until directed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character, during the execution of the work, resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in manner or method of executing the work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility shall not be released until the project has been completed and accepted.

When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof by the Contractor, the Contractor shall restore, at his or her own expense, such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or the Contractor shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

70-11 Responsibility for damage claims. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Engineer and the Owner and their officers, and employees from all suits, actions, or claims, of any character, brought because of any injuries or damage received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of the operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the "Workmen's Compensation Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree. Money due the Contractor under and by virtue of his or her contract considered necessary by the Owner for such purpose may be retained for the use of the Owner or, in case no money is due, his or her

surety may be held until such suits, actions, or claims for injuries or damages shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Owner, except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he or she is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

70-12 Third party beneficiary clause. It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract to create for the public or any member thereof, a third party beneficiary or to authorize anyone not a party to the contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions of the contract.

70-13 Opening sections of the work to traffic. Should it be necessary for the Contractor to complete portions of the contract work for the beneficial occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire contract, such "phasing" of the work shall be specified herein and indicated on the plans. When so specified, the Contractor shall complete such portions of the work on or before the date specified or as otherwise specified. The Contractor shall make his or her own estimate of the difficulties involved in arranging the work to permit such beneficial occupancy by the Owner as described below:

Work as shown on the Safety Phasing Plan Sheet

Upon completion of any portion of the work listed above, such portion shall be accepted by the Owner in accordance with the subsection 50-14 titled PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50.

No portion of the work may be opened by the Contractor for public use until ordered by the Engineer in writing. Should it become necessary to open a portion of the work to public traffic on a temporary or intermittent basis, such openings shall be made when, in the opinion of the Engineer, such portion of the work is in an acceptable condition to support the intended traffic. Temporary or intermittent openings are considered to be inherent in the work and shall not constitute either acceptance of the portion of the work so opened or a waiver of any provision of the contract. Any damage to the portion of the work so opened that is not attributable to traffic which is permitted by the Owner shall be repaired by the Contractor at his or her expense.

The Contractor shall make his or her own estimate of the inherent difficulties involved in completing the work under the conditions herein described and shall not claim any added compensation by reason of delay or increased cost due to opening a portion of the contract work.

Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained AC 150/5370-2 (see Special Provisions).

Contractor shall refer to the approved Construction Safety Phasing Plan (CSPP) to identify barricade requirements and other safety requirements prior to opening up sections of work to traffic.

70-14 Contractor's responsibility for work. Until the Engineer's final written acceptance of the entire completed work, excepting only those portions of the work accepted in accordance with the subsection 50-14 titled PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above causes before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof except damage to the work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God such as earthquake, tidal

wave, tornado, hurricane or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or acts of the public enemy or of government authorities.

If the work is suspended for any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work and shall take such precautions necessary to prevent damage to the work. The Contractor shall provide for normal drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs, or other facilities at his or her expense. During such period of suspension of work, the Contractor shall properly and continuously maintain in an acceptable growing condition all living material in newly established planting, seeding, and sodding furnished under the contract, and shall take adequate precautions to protect new tree growth and other important vegetative growth against injury.

70-15 Contractor's responsibility for utility service and facilities of others. As provided in the subsection 70-04 titled RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS of this section, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner of any public or private utility service, FAA or NOAA, or a utility service of another government agency that may be authorized by the Owner to construct, reconstruct or maintain such utility services or facilities during the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor shall control their operations to prevent the unscheduled interruption of such utility services and facilities.

To the extent that such public or private utility services, FAA, or NOAA facilities, or utility services of another governmental agency are known to exist within the limits of the contract work, the approximate locations have been indicated on the plans and the Owners are indicated as follows: None

It is understood and agreed that the Owner does not guarantee the accuracy or the completeness of the location information relating to existing utility services, facilities, or structures that may be shown on the plans or encountered in the work. Any inaccuracy or omission in such information shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to protect such existing features from damage or unscheduled interruption of service.

It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall, upon execution of the contract, notify the Owners of all utility services or other facilities of his or her plan of operations. Such notification shall be in writing addressed to THE PERSON TO CONTACT as provided in this subsection and subsection 70-04 titled RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS of this section. A copy of each notification shall be given to the Engineer.

In addition to the general written notification provided, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep such individual Owners advised of changes in their plan of operations that would affect such Owners.

Prior to beginning the work in the general vicinity of an existing utility service or facility, the Contractor shall again notify each such Owner of their plan of operation. If, in the Contractor's opinion, the Owner's assistance is needed to locate the utility service or facility or the presence of a representative of the Owner is desirable to observe the work, such advice should be included in the notification. Such notification shall be given by the most expeditious means to reach the utility owner's PERSON TO CONTACT no later than two normal business days prior to the Contractor's commencement of operations in such general vicinity. The Contractor shall furnish a written summary of the notification to the Engineer.

The Contractor's failure to give the two days' notice shall be cause for the Owner to suspend the Contractor's operations in the general vicinity of a utility service or facility.

Where the outside limits of an underground utility service have been located and staked on the ground, the Contractor shall be required to use hand excavation methods within 3 feet (1 m) of such outside limits at such points as may be required to ensure protection from damage due to the Contractor's operations.

Should the Contractor damage or interrupt the operation of a utility service or facility by accident or otherwise, the Contractor shall immediately notify the proper authority and the Engineer and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent further damage or interruption of service. The Contractor, in such events, shall cooperate with the utility service or facility owner and the Engineer continuously until such damage has been repaired and service restored to the satisfaction of the utility or facility owner.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of damage and restoration of service to any utility service or facility due to their operations whether due to negligence or accident. The Owner reserves the right to deduct such costs from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor, or his or her surety.

70-15.1 FAA facilities and cable runs. The Contractor is hereby advised that the construction limits of the project include existing facilities and buried cable runs that are owned, operated and maintained by the FAA. The Contractor, during the execution of the project work, shall comply with the following:

a. The Contractor shall permit FAA maintenance personnel the right of access to the project work site for purposes of inspecting and maintaining all existing FAA owned facilities.

b. The Contractor shall provide notice to the FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO)/Technical Operations/System Support Center (SSC) Point-of-Contact through the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) calendar days prior to commencement of construction activities in order to permit sufficient time to locate and mark existing buried cables and to schedule any required facility outages.

c. If execution of the project work requires a facility outage, the Contractor shall contact the FAA Point-of-Contact a minimum of 72 hours prior to the time of the required outage.

d. Any damage to FAA cables, access roads, or FAA facilities during construction caused by the Contractor's equipment or personnel whether by negligence or accident will require the Contractor to repair or replace the damaged cables, access road, or FAA facilities to FAA requirements. The Contractor shall not bear the cost to repair damage to underground facilities or utilities improperly located by the FAA.

e. If the project work requires the cutting or splicing of FAA owned cables, the FAA Point-of-Contact shall be contacted a minimum of 72 hours prior to the time the cable work commences. The FAA reserves the right to have a FAA representative on site to observe the splicing of the cables as a condition of acceptance. All cable splices are to be accomplished in accordance with FAA specifications and require approval by the FAA Point-of-Contact as a condition of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is hereby advised that FAA restricts the location of where splices may be installed. If a cable splice is required in a location that is not permitted by FAA, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sufficient length of new cable that eliminates the need for any splice.

70-16 Furnishing rights-of-way. The Owner will be responsible for furnishing all rights-of-way upon which the work is to be constructed in advance of the Contractor's operations.

70-17 Personal liability of public officials. In carrying out any of the contract provisions or in exercising any power or authority granted by this contract, there shall be no liability upon the Engineer, his or her authorized representatives, or any officials of the Owner either personally or as an official of the Owner. It is understood that in such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Owner.

70-18 No waiver of legal rights. Upon completion of the work, the Owner will expeditiously make final inspection and notify the Contractor of final acceptance. Such final acceptance, however, shall not preclude or stop the Owner from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the work, nor shall the Owner be precluded or stopped from recovering from the Contractor or his or her surety, or both, such overpayment as may be sustained, or by failure on the part of the

Contractor to fulfill his or her obligations under the contract. A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

The Contractor, without prejudice to the terms of the contract, shall be liable to the Owner for latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the Owner's rights under any warranty or guaranty.

70-19 Environmental protection. The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, state, and local laws and regulations controlling pollution of the environment. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, and reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

70-20 Archaeological and historical findings. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the Contractor is advised that the site of the work is not within any property, district, or site, and does not contain any building, structure, or object listed in the current National Register of Historic Places published by the United States Department of Interior.

Should the Contractor encounter, during his or her operations, any building, part of a building, structure, or object that is incongruous with its surroundings, the Contractor shall immediately cease operations in that location and notify the Engineer. The Engineer will immediately investigate the Contractor's finding and the Owner will direct the Contractor to either resume operations or to suspend operations as directed.

Should the Owner order suspension of the Contractor's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the Contractor to perform extra work, such shall be covered by an appropriate contract change order or supplemental agreement as provided in the subsection 40-04 titled EXTRA WORK of Section 40 and the subsection 90-05 titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK of Section 90. If appropriate, the contract change order or supplemental agreement shall include an extension of contract time in accordance with the subsection 80-07 titled DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME of Section 80.

END OF SECTION 70

Section 80 Execution and Progress

80-01 Subletting of contract. The Owner will not recognize any subcontractor on the work. The Contractor shall at all times when work is in progress be represented either in person, by a qualified superintendent, or by other designated, qualified representative who is duly authorized to receive and execute orders of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide copies of all subcontracts to the Engineer. The Contractor shall perform, with his organization, an amount of work equal to at least 25 percent of the total contract cost.

Should the Contractor elect to assign his or her contract, said assignment shall be concurred in by the surety, shall be presented for the consideration and approval of the Owner, and shall be consummated only on the written approval of the Owner.

80-02 Notice to proceed. The notice to proceed shall state the date on which it is expected the Contractor will begin the construction and from which date contract time will be charged. The Contractor shall begin the work to be performed under the contract within 10 days of the date set by the Engineer in the written notice to proceed, but in any event, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of the time actual construction operations will begin. The Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner.

80-03 Execution and progress. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit their progress schedule for the Engineer's approval within 10 days after the effective date of the notice to proceed. The Contractor's progress schedule, when approved by the Engineer, may be used to establish major construction operations and to check on the progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the proposal.

If the Contractor falls significantly behind the submitted schedule, the Contractor shall, upon the Engineer's request, submit a revised schedule for completion of the work within the contract time and modify their operations to provide such additional materials, equipment, and labor necessary to meet the revised schedule. Should the execution of the work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

The Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner.

80-04 Limitation of operations. The Contractor shall control his or her operations and the operations of his or her subcontractors and all suppliers to provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOA) of the airport.

When the work requires the Contractor to conduct his or her operations within an AOA of the airport, the work shall be coordinated with airport operations (through the Engineer) at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work. The Contractor shall not close an AOA until so authorized by the Engineer and until the necessary temporary marking and associated lighting is in place as provided in the subsection 70-08 titled BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS, AND HAZARD MARKINGS of Section 70.

When the contract work requires the Contractor to work within an AOA of the airport on an intermittent basis (intermittent opening and closing of the AOA), the Contractor shall maintain constant communications as specified; immediately obey all instructions to vacate the AOA; immediately obey all instructions to resume work in such AOA. Failure to maintain the specified communications or to obey instructions shall be cause for suspension of the Contractor's operations in the AOA until the satisfactory conditions are provided. The following AOA cannot be closed to operating aircraft to permit the Contractor's operations on a continuous basis and will therefore be closed to aircraft operations intermittently as follows:

AOA Closures see Safety Phasing Plan Sheet

Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained in AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction (see Special Provisions).

80-04.1 Operational safety on airport during construction. All Contractors' operations shall be conducted in accordance with the project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the provisions set forth within the current version of AC 150/5370-2. The CSPP included within the contract documents conveys minimum requirements for operational safety on the airport during construction activities. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Safety Plan Compliance Document that details how it proposes to comply with the requirements presented within the CSPP.

The Contractor shall implement all necessary safety plan measures prior to commencement of any work activity. The Contractor shall conduct routine checks to assure compliance with the safety plan measures.

The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for the conduct of all subcontractors it employs on the project. The Contractor shall assure that all subcontractors are made aware of the requirements of the CSPP and that they implement and maintain all necessary measures.

No deviation or modifications may be made to the approved CSPP unless approved in writing by the Owner or Engineer.

80-05 Character of workers, methods, and equipment. The Contractor shall, at all times, employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract, plans, and specifications.

All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who violates any operational regulations or operational safety requirements and, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Engineer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without approval of the Engineer.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such persons or person, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper execution of the work, the Engineer may suspend the work by written notice until compliance with such orders.

All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the work shall be such that no injury to previously completed work, adjacent property, or existing airport facilities will result from its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the work are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

When the contract specifies the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless others are authorized by the Engineer. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, the Contractor may request authority from the Engineer to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the Engineer determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining work with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove any deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the Engineer may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the contract items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this subsection.

80-06 Temporary suspension of the work. The Owner shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly, or in part, for such period or periods as the Owner may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather, or such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the execution of the work, or for such time as is necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any or all provisions of the contract.

In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Owner, in writing, to suspend work for some unforeseen cause not otherwise provided for in the contract and over which the Contractor has no control, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual money expended on the work during the period of shutdown. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. The period of shutdown shall be computed from the effective date of the Engineer's order to suspend work to the effective date of the Engineer's order to resume the work. Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the Engineer within the time period stated in the Engineer's order to resume work. The Contractor shall submit with his or her claim information substantiating the amount shown on the claim. The Engineer will forward the Contractor's claim to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances. No provision of this article shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to inclement weather, for suspensions made at the request of the Owner, or for any other delay provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If it should become necessary to suspend work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction nor become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed and provide for normal drainage of the work. The Contractor shall erect temporary structures where necessary to provide for traffic on, to, or from the airport.

80-07 Determination and extension of contract time. The number of calendar or working days allowed for completion of the work shall be stated in the proposal and contract and shall be known as the CONTRACT TIME.

Should the contract time require extension for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, it shall be adjusted as follows:

a. CONTRACT TIME based on WORKING DAYS shall be calculated weekly by the Engineer. The Engineer will furnish the Contractor a copy of his or her weekly statement of the number of working days

charged against the contract time during the week and the number of working days currently specified for completion of the contract (the original contract time plus the number of working days, if any, that have been included in approved CHANGE ORDERS or SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS covering EXTRA WORK).

The Engineer shall base his or her weekly statement of contract time charged on the following considerations:

(1) No time shall be charged for days on which the Contractor is unable to proceed with the principal item of work under construction at the time for at least six (6) hours with the normal work force employed on such principal item. Should the normal work force be on a double-shift, 12 hours shall be used. Should the normal work force be on a triple-shift, 18 hours shall apply. Conditions beyond the Contractor's control such as strikes, lockouts, unusual delays in transportation, temporary suspension of the principal item of work under construction or temporary suspension of the entire work which have been ordered by the Owner for reasons not the fault of the Contractor, shall not be charged against the contract time.

(2) The Engineer will not make charges against the contract time prior to the effective date of the notice to proceed.

(3) The Engineer will begin charges against the contract time on the first working day after the effective date of the notice to proceed.

(4) The Engineer will not make charges against the contract time after the date of final acceptance as defined in the subsection 50-15 titled FINAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50.

(5) The Contractor will be allowed one (1) week in which to file a written protest setting forth his or her objections to the Engineer's weekly statement. If no objection is filed within such specified time, the weekly statement shall be considered as acceptable to the Contractor.

The contract time (stated in the proposal) is based on the originally estimated quantities as described in the subsection 20-05 titled INTERPRETATION OF ESTIMATED PROPOSAL QUANTITIES of Section 20. Should the satisfactory completion of the contract require performance of work in greater quantities than those estimated in the proposal, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in contract time shall not consider either the cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by change order or supplemental agreement and shall be made at the time of final payment.

b. Contract Time based on calendar days shall consist of the number of calendar days stated in the contract counting from the effective date of the notice to proceed and including all Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, and non-work days. All calendar days elapsing between the effective dates of the Owner's orders to suspend and resume all work, due to causes not the fault of the Contractor, shall be excluded.

At the time of final payment, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in the contract time shall not consider either cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by a change order or supplemental agreement. Charges against the contract time will cease as of the date of final acceptance.

c. When the contract time is a specified completion date, it shall be the date on which all contract work shall be substantially complete.

If the Contractor finds it impossible for reasons beyond his or her control to complete the work within the contract time as specified, or as extended in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, the

Contractor may, at any time prior to the expiration of the contract time as extended, make a written request to the Owner for an extension of time setting forth the reasons which the Contractor believes will justify the granting of his or her request. Requests for extension of time on calendar day projects, caused by inclement weather, shall be supported with National Weather Bureau data showing the actual amount of inclement weather exceeded what could normally be expected during the contract period. The Contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of time. If the supporting documentation justify the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor, the Owner may extend the time for completion by a change order that adjusts the contract time or completion date. The extended time for completion shall then be in full force and effect, the same as though it were the original time for completion.

80-08 Failure to complete on time. For each calendar day or working day, as specified in the contract, that any work remains uncompleted after the contract time (including all extensions and adjustments as provided in the subsection 80-07 titled DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME of this Section) the sum specified in the contract and proposal as liquidated damages will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor or his or her surety. Such deducted sums shall not be deducted as a penalty but shall be considered as liquidation of a reasonable portion of damages including but not limited to additional engineering services that will be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the work in the time provided in their contract. The liquidated damages are specified in the construction plans

80-09 Default and termination of contract. The Contractor shall be considered in default of his or her contract and such default will be considered as cause for the Owner to terminate the contract for any of the following reasons if the Contractor:

a. Fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified in the Notice to Proceed, or

b. Fails to perform the work or fails to provide sufficient workers, equipment and/or materials to assure completion of work in accordance with the terms of the contract, or

c. Performs the work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform anew such work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or

d. Discontinues the execution of the work, or

e. Fails to resume work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so, or

f. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt, or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or

g. Allows any final judgment to stand against the Contractor unsatisfied for a period of 10 days, or

h. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or

i. For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.

Should the Engineer consider the Contractor in default of the contract for any reason above, the Engineer shall immediately give written notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety as to the reasons for considering the Contractor in default and the Owner's intentions to terminate the contract.

If the Contractor or surety, within a period of 10 days after such notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner will, upon written notification from the Engineer of the facts of such delay, neglect, or default and the Contractor's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without violating the contract, to take the execution of the work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Owner may appropriate or use any or all materials and equipment that have been mobilized for use in the work and are acceptable and may enter into an agreement for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the Engineer will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

80-10 Termination for national emergencies. The Owner shall terminate the contract or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an Executive Order of the President with respect to the execution of war or in the interest of national defense.

When the contract, or any portion thereof, is terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract price or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claims or loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work, and other overhead expenses, (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment and materials to and from the job will be considered, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained or ordered by the Contractor for the work and that are not incorporated in the work shall, at the option of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Engineer.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall neither relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities for the completed work nor shall it relieve his or her surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claim arising out of the work performed.

80-11 Work area, storage area and sequence of operations. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No operating runway, taxiway, or air operations area (AOA) shall be crossed, entered, or obstructed while it is operational. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate his or her work in such a manner as to ensure safety and a minimum of hindrance to flight operations. All Contractor equipment and material stockpiles shall be stored a minimum of **500** feet from the centerline of an active runway. No equipment will be allowed to park within the approach area of an active runway at any time. No equipment shall be within **250** feet of an active runway at any time.

END OF SECTION 80

Section 90 Measurement and Payment

90-01 Measurement of quantities. All work completed under the contract will be measured by the Engineer, or his or her authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement or the International System of Units.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 square feet (0.8 square meters) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

In computing volumes of excavation the average end area method or other acceptable methods will be used.

The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of inch.

The term "ton" will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 lb (907 km) avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, approved scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designed by the Engineer. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the Engineer directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable for the materials hauled, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the Engineer and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

Bituminous materials will be measured by the gallon (liter) or ton (kg). When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60°F (16°C) or will be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) using ASTM D1250 for asphalts or ASTM D633 for tars.

Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when bituminous material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work.

When bituminous materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, may be used for computing quantities.

Cement will be measured by the ton (kg) or hundredweight (km).

Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (MFBM) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.

The term "lump sum" when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract.

When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, "lump sum" work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered by the Engineer in connection with force account work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such force account work as provided in the subsection 90-05 titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK of this section.

When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.

Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales.

Scales shall be accurate within 1/2% of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the inspector before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed one-tenth of 1% of the nominal rated capacity of the scale, but not less than 1 pound (454 grams). The use of spring balances will not be permitted.

Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the inspector can safely and conveniently view them.

Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound (2.3 km) weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment.

Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use at a new site. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end.

Scales "overweighing" (indicating more than correct weight) will not be permitted to operate, and all materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of one-half of 1%.

In the event inspection reveals the scales have been underweighing (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be adjusted, and no additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded.

All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.

When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the Engineer. If revised dimensions result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.

90-02 Scope of payment. The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the execution thereof, subject to the provisions of the subsection 70-18 titled NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS of Section 70.

When the "basis of payment" subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

90-03 Compensation for altered quantities. When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in the subsection 40-02 titled ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES of Section 40 will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from his or her unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

90-04 Payment for omitted items. As specified in the subsection 40-03 titled OMITTED ITEMS of Section 40, the Engineer shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the Engineer omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the Engineer's order to omit or non-perform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the Engineer's order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the Engineer's

order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

90-05 Payment for extra work. Extra work, performed in accordance with the subsection 40-04 titled EXTRA WORK of Section 40, will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work.

90-06 Partial payments. Partial payments will be made to the Contractor at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates, prepared by the Engineer, of the value of the work performed and materials complete and in place, in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with the subsection 90-07 titled PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS ON HAND of this section. No partial payment will be made when the amount due to the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.

The Contractor is required to pay all subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days after the Contractor has received a partial payment. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the Owner. When the Owner has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

Retainage will not be withheld on this project. No retainage will be withheld by the Owner from progress payments due the prime Contractor. Retainage by the prime or subcontractors is prohibited, and no retainage will be held by the prime from progress due subcontractors.

When at least 95% of the work has been completed, the Engineer shall, at the Owner's discretion and with the consent of the surety, prepare estimates of both the contract value and the cost of the remaining work to be done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the Engineer to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in the subsection 90-09 titled ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT of this section.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim.

90-07 Payment for materials on hand. Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

a. The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer at or on an approved site.

b. The Contractor has furnished the Engineer with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.

c. The Contractor has furnished the Engineer with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.

d. The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material so stored or stockpiled.

e. The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material so stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at any time prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

90-08 Payment of withheld funds. At the Contractor's option, if an Owner withholds retainage in accordance with the methods described in subsection 90-06 PARTIAL PAYMENTS, the Contractor may request that the Owner deposit the retainage into an escrow account. The Owner's deposit of retainage into an escrow account is subject to the following conditions:

a. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.

b. The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.

c. The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.

d. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.

90-09 Acceptance and final payment. When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of the subsection 50-15 titled FINAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50, the Engineer will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the Engineer's final estimate or advise the Engineer of the Contractor's objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the Engineer shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the Engineer's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the Engineer's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with the subsection 50-16 titled CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES of Section 50.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the Engineer's final estimate, and after the Engineer's receipt of the project closeout documentation required in subsection 90-11 Project Closeout, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of the subsection 50-16 titled CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENTS AND DISPUTES of Section 50 or under the provisions of this subsection, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

90-10 Construction warranty.

a. In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished, or performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

b. This warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Owner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date the Owner takes possession. However, this will not relieve the Contractor from corrective items required by the final acceptance of the project work.

c. The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Owner real or personal property, when that damage is the result of:

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

d. The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for one year from the date of repair or replacement.

e. The Owner will notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

f. If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

g. With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall: (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice; (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Owner, as directed by the Owner, and (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Owner.

h. This warranty shall not limit the Owner's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

90-11 Project closeout. Approval of final payment to the Contractor is contingent upon completion and submittal of the items listed below. The final payment will not be approved until the Engineer approves the Contractor's final submittal. The Contractor shall:

a. Provide two (2) copies of all manufacturers warranties specified for materials, equipment, and installations.

b. Provide weekly payroll records (not previously received) from the general Contractor and all subcontractors.

c. Complete final cleanup in accordance with subsection 40-08, FINAL CLEANUP.

d. Complete all punch list items identified during the Final Inspection.

e. Provide complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of the Contract.

f. Provide a certified statement signed by the subcontractors, indicating actual amounts paid to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) subcontractors and/or suppliers associated with the project.

g. When applicable per state requirements, return copies of sales tax completion forms.

h. Manufacturer's certifications for all items incorporated in the work.

i. All required record drawings, as-built drawings or as-constructed drawings.

j. Project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

k. Security for Construction Warranty.

l. Equipment commissioning documentation submitted, if required.

END OF SECTION 90

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 100 Contractor Quality Control Program

100-01 General. When the specification requires a Contractor Quality Control Program, the Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Quality Control Program that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The intent of this section is to enable the Contractor to establish a necessary level of control that will:

a. Adequately provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.

b. Provide sufficient information to assure both the Contractor and the Engineer that the specification requirements can be met.

c. Allow the Contractor as much latitude as possible to develop his or her own standard of control.

The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss and present, at the preconstruction conference, their understanding of the quality control requirements. The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the Quality Control Program has been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control requirements until the Quality Control Program has been reviewed.

The quality control requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the acceptance testing requirements. Acceptance testing requirements are the responsibility of the Engineer.

Paving projects over $250,000 shall have a Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop with the Engineer, Contractor, subcontractors, testing laboratories, and Owner's representative and the FAA prior to or at start of construction. The workshop shall address QC and QA requirements of the project specifications. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Airport and the Engineer on time and location of the QC/QA workshop.

100-02 Description of program.

a. General description. The Contractor shall establish a Quality Control Program to perform quality control inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by subcontractors. This Quality Control Program shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The Quality Control Program shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of quality control.

b. Quality Control Program. The Contractor shall describe the Quality Control Program in a written document that shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to the start of any production,

construction, or off-site fabrication. The written Quality Control Program shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval at least 5 calendar days before the preconstruction meeting. The Contractor's Quality Control Plan and Quality Control testing laboratory must be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP).

The Quality Control Program shall be organized to address, as a minimum, the following items:

a. Quality control organization

b. Project progress schedule

c. Submittals schedule

d. Inspection requirements

e. Quality control testing plan

f. Documentation of quality control activities

g. Requirements for corrective action when quality control and/or acceptance criteria are not met

The Contractor is encouraged to add any additional elements to the Quality Control Program that is deemed necessary to adequately control all production and/or construction processes required by this contract.

100-03 Quality control organization. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall be implemented by the establishment of a separate quality control organization. An organizational chart shall be developed to show all quality control personnel and how these personnel integrate with other management/production and construction functions and personnel.

The organizational chart shall identify all quality control staff by name and function, and shall indicate the total staff required to implement all elements of the Quality Control Program, including inspection and testing for each item of work. If necessary, different technicians can be used for specific inspection and testing functions for different items of work. If an outside organization or independent testing laboratory is used for implementation of all or part of the Quality Control Program, the personnel assigned shall be subject to the qualification requirements of paragraph 100-03a and 100-03b. The organizational chart shall indicate which personnel are Contractor employees and which are provided by an outside organization.

The quality control organization shall, as a minimum, consist of the following personnel:

a. Program Administrator. The Program Administrator shall be a full-time employee of the Contractor, or a consultant engaged by the Contractor. The Program Administrator shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in airport and/or highway construction and shall have had prior quality control experience on a project of comparable size and scope as the contract.

Additional qualifications for the Program Administrator shall include at least one of the following requirements:

(1) Professional Engineer with one (1) year of airport paving experience.

(2) Engineer-in-training with two (2) years of airport paving experience.

(3) An individual with three (3) years of highway and/or airport paving experience, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

(4) Construction materials technician certified at Level III by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

(5) Highway materials technician certified at Level III by NICET.

(6) Highway construction technician certified at Level III by NICET.

(7) A NICET certified engineering technician in Civil Engineering Technology with five (5) years of highway and/or airport paving experience.

The Program Administrator shall have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the Quality Control Program to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The Program Administrator shall report directly to a responsible officer of the construction firm. The Program Administrator may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within two (2) hours after being notified of a problem.

b. Quality control technicians. A sufficient number of quality control technicians necessary to adequately implement the Quality Control Program shall be provided. These personnel shall be either Engineers, engineering technicians, or experienced craftsman with qualifications in the appropriate field equivalent to NICET Level II or higher construction materials technician or highway construction technician and shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in their area of expertise.

The quality control technicians shall report directly to the Program Administrator and shall perform the following functions:

(1) Inspection of all materials, construction, plant, and equipment for conformance to the technical specifications, and as required by subsection 100-06.

(2) Performance of all quality control tests as required by the technical specifications and subsection 100-07.

(3) Performance of density tests for the Engineer when required by the technical specifications.

Certification at an equivalent level, by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

c. Staffing levels. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified quality control personnel to monitor each work activity at all times. Where material is being produced in a plant for incorporation into the work, separate plant and field technicians shall be provided at each plant and field placement location. The scheduling and coordinating of all inspection and testing must match the type and pace of work activity. The Quality Control Program shall state where different technicians will be required for different work elements.

100-04 Project progress schedule. The Contractor shall submit a coordinated construction schedule for all work activities. The schedule shall be prepared as a network diagram in Critical Path Method (CPM), Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT), or other format, or as otherwise specified in the contract. As a minimum, it shall provide information on the sequence of work activities, milestone dates, and activity duration.

The Contractor shall maintain the work schedule and provide an update and analysis of the progress schedule on a twice monthly basis, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Submission of the work schedule shall not relieve the Contractor of overall responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and coordinating all work to comply with the requirements of the contract.

100-05 Submittals schedule. The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (for example, mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include:

a. Specification item number

b. Item description

c. Description of submittal

d. Specification paragraph requiring submittal

e. Scheduled date of submittal

100-06 Inspection requirements. Quality control inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by subsection 100-07.

Inspections shall be performed daily to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. These shall include the following minimum requirements:

a. During plant operation for material production, quality control test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment used in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The Quality Control Program shall detail how these and other quality control functions will be accomplished and used.

b. During field operations, quality control test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment used in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The Program shall document how these and other quality control functions will be accomplished and used.

100-07 Quality control testing plan. As a part of the overall Quality Control Program, the Contractor shall implement a quality control testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification Item, as well as any additional quality control tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.

The testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Specification item number (for example, P-401)

b. Item description (for example, Plant Mix Bituminous Pavements)

c. Test type (for example, gradation, grade, asphalt content)

d. Test standard (for example, ASTM or American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) test number, as applicable)

e. Test frequency (for example, as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated)

f. Responsibility (for example, plant technician)

g. Control requirements (for example, target, permissible deviations)

The testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D3665. The Engineer shall be provided the opportunity to witness quality control sampling and testing.

All quality control test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by subsection 100-08.

100-08 Documentation. The Contractor shall maintain current quality control records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required inspections or tests have been performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the Engineer daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the Contractor's Program Administrator.

Specific Contractor quality control records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

a. Daily inspection reports. Each Contractor quality control technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous quality control inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Technical specification item number and description

(2) Compliance with approved submittals

(3) Proper storage of materials and equipment

(4) Proper operation of all equipment

(5) Adherence to plans and technical specifications

(6) Review of quality control tests

(7) Safety inspection.

The daily inspection reports shall identify inspections conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible quality control technician and the Program Administrator. The Engineer shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record.

b. Daily test reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all quality control test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

(1) Technical specification item number and description

(2) Test designation

(3) Location

(4) Date of test

(5) Control requirements

(6) Test results

(7) Causes for rejection

(8) Recommended remedial actions

(9) Retests

Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical quality control charts. The daily test reports shall be signed by the responsible quality control technician and the Program Administrator.

100-09 Corrective action requirements. The Quality Control Program shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the Quality Control Program as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The Quality Control Program shall detail how the results of quality control inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and use statistical quality control charts for individual quality control tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

100-10 Surveillance by the Engineer. All items of material and equipment shall be subject to surveillance by the Engineer at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate quality control system in conformance with the requirements detailed here and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to surveillance by the Engineer at the site for the same purpose.

Surveillance by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor of performing quality control inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

100-11 Noncompliance.

a. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with any of the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Any notice, when delivered by the Engineer or his or her authorized representative to the Contractor or his or her authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be considered sufficient notice.

b. In cases where quality control activities do not comply with either the Contractor Quality Control Program or the contract provisions, or where the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective Quality Control Program, as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer may:

(1) Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified quality control personnel or subcontractors.

(2) Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.

END OF SECTION 100

Intentionally Left Blank

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 110 Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL)

****

Spreadsheets for PWL calculations are available at the following website: http://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design_software/.

****

110-01 General. When the specifications provide for acceptance of material based on the method of estimating percentage of material within specification limits (PWL), the PWL will be determined in accordance with this section. All test results for a lot will be analyzed statistically to determine the total estimated percent of the lot that is within specification limits. The PWL is computed using the sample average (X) and sample standard deviation (S_n) of the specified number (n) of sublots for the lot and the specification tolerance limits, L for lower and U for upper, for the particular acceptance parameter. From these values, the respective Quality index, Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index, is computed and the PWL for the lot for the specified n is determined from Table 1. All specification limits specified in the technical sections shall be absolute values. Test results used in the calculations shall be to the significant figure given in the test procedure.

There is some degree of uncertainty (risk) in the measurement for acceptance because only a small fraction of production material (the population) is sampled and tested. This uncertainty exists because all portions of the production material have the same probability to be randomly sampled. The Contractor's risk is the probability that material produced at the acceptable quality level is rejected or subjected to a pay adjustment. The Owner's risk is the probability that material produced at the rejectable quality level is accepted.

It is the intent of this section to inform the Contractor that, in order to consistently offset the Contractor's risk for material evaluated, production quality (using population average and population standard deviation) must be maintained at the acceptable quality specified or higher. In all cases, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to produce at quality levels that will meet the specified acceptance criteria when sampled and tested at the frequencies specified.

110-02 Method for computing PWL. The computational sequence for computing PWL is as follows:

a. Divide the lot into n sublots in accordance with the acceptance requirements of the specification.

b. Locate the random sampling position within the sublot in accordance with the requirements of the specification.

c. Make a measurement at each location, or take a test portion and make the measurement on the test portion in accordance with the testing requirements of the specification.

d. Find the sample average (X) for all sublot values within the lot by using the following formula:

$$\mathbf{X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n}$$

Where: X = Sample average of all sublot values within a lot

x_1, x_2 = Individual sublot values

n = Number of sublots

e. Find the sample standard deviation (S_n) by use of the following formula:

$$S_n = [(d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 + \ldots d_n^2)/(n-1)]^{1/2}$$

Where: S_n = Sample standard deviation of the number of sublot values in the set

d_1, d_2 = Deviations of the individual sublot values x_1, x_2, ... from the average value X

that is: $d_1 = (x_1 - X)$, $d_2 = (x_2 - X)$ ... $d_n = (x_n - X)$

n = Number of sublots

f. For single sided specification limits (that is, L only), compute the Lower Quality Index Q_L by use of the following formula:

$$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$$

Where: L = specification lower tolerance limit

Estimate the percentage of material within limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 with Q_L, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements. If the value of Q_L falls between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of PWL.

g. For double-sided specification limits (that is, L and U), compute the Quality Indexes Q_L and Q_U by use of the following formulas:

$$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$$
and
$$Q_U = (U - X) / S_n$$

Where: L and U = specification lower and upper tolerance limits

Estimate the percentage of material between the lower (L) and upper (U) tolerance limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 separately with Q_L and Q_U, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements, and determining the percent of material above P_L and percent of material below P_U for each tolerance limit. If the values of Q_L fall between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of P_L or P_U. Determine the PWL by use of the following formula:

$$PWL = (P_U + P_L) - 100$$

Where: P_L = percent within lower specification limit

P_U = percent within upper specification limit

EXAMPLE OF PWL CALCULATION

Project: Example Project

Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

A. PWL Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A.

A-1 = 96.60
A-2 = 97.55
A-3 = 99.30
A-4 = 98.35
n = 4

2. Calculate average density for the lot.

$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n$
$X = (96.60 + 97.55 + 99.30 + 98.35) / 4$
$X = 97.95\%$ density

3. Calculate the standard deviation for the lot.

$S_n = [((96.60 - 97.95)^2 + (97.55 - 97.95)^2 + (99.30 - 97.95)^2 + (98.35 - 97.95)^2)) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$S_n = [(1.82 + 0.16 + 1.82 + 0.16) / 3]^{1/2}$
$S_n = 1.15$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L=96.3)

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$
$Q_L = (97.95 - 96.30) / 1.15$
$Q_L = 1.4348$

5. Determine PWL by entering Table 1 with Q_L= 1.44 and n= 4.

PWL = 98

B. PWL Determination for Air Voids.

1. Air Voids of four random samples taken from Lot A.

A-1 = 5.00
A-2 = 3.74
A-3 = 2.30
A-4 = 3.25

2. Calculate the average air voids for the lot.

$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \ldots n) / n$
$X = (5.00 + 3.74 + 2.30 + 3.25) / 4$
$X = 3.57\%$

3. Calculate the standard deviation S_n for the lot.

$S_n = [((3.57 - 5.00)^2 + (3.57 - 3.74)^2 + (3.57 - 2.30)^2 + (3.57 - 3.25)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$S_n = [(2.04 + 0.03 + 1.62 + 0.10) / 3]^{1/2}$
$S_n = 1.12$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L= 2.0)

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$
$Q_L = (3.57 - 2.00) / 1.12$

$Q_L = 1.3992$

5. Determine P_L by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.41$ and $n = 4$.

$P_L = 97$

6. Calculate the Upper Quality Index Q_U for the lot. (U= 5.0)

$Q_U = (U - X) / S_n$

$Q_U = (5.00 - 3.57) / 1.12$

$Q_U = 1.2702$

7. Determine P_U by entering Table 1 with $Q_U = 1.29$ and $n = 4$.

$P_U = 93$

8. Calculate Air Voids PWL

$PWL = (P_L + P_U) - 100$

$PWL = (97 + 93) - 100 = 90$

EXAMPLE OF OUTLIER CALCULATION (REFERENCE ASTM E178)

Project: Example Project

Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

A. Outlier Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A arranged in descending order.

A-3 = 99.30
A-4 = 98.35
A-2 = 97.55
A-1 = 96.60

2. Use n=4 and upper 5% significance level of to find the critical value for test criterion = 1.463.

3. Use average density, standard deviation, and test criterion value to evaluate density measurements.

a. For measurements greater than the average:

If (measurement - average)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier

For A-3, check if (99.30 - 97.95) / 1.15 is greater than 1.463.

Since 1.174 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier.

b. For measurements less than the average:

If (average - measurement)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier.

For A-1, check if (97.95 - 96.60) / 1.15 is greater than 1.463.

Since 1.435 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier.

Note: In this example, a measurement would be considered an outlier if the density were:

Greater than (97.95 + 1.463 × 1.15) = 99.63%

OR

less than (97.95 - 1.463 × 1.15) = 96.27%.

Table 1. Table for Estimating Percent of Lot Within Limits (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
99	1.1541	1.4700	1.6714	1.8008	1.8888	1.9520	1.9994	2.0362
98	1.1524	1.4400	1.6016	1.6982	1.7612	1.8053	1.8379	1.8630
97	1.1496	1.4100	1.5427	1.6181	1.6661	1.6993	1.7235	1.7420
96	1.1456	1.3800	1.4897	1.5497	1.5871	1.6127	1.6313	1.6454
95	1.1405	1.3500	1.4407	1.4887	1.5181	1.5381	1.5525	1.5635
94	1.1342	1.3200	1.3946	1.4329	1.4561	1.4717	1.4829	1.4914
93	1.1269	1.2900	1.3508	1.3810	1.3991	1.4112	1.4199	1.4265
92	1.1184	1.2600	1.3088	1.3323	1.3461	1.3554	1.3620	1.3670
91	1.1089	1.2300	1.2683	1.2860	1.2964	1.3032	1.3081	1.3118
90	1.0982	1.2000	1.2290	1.2419	1.2492	1.2541	1.2576	1.2602
89	1.0864	1.1700	1.1909	1.1995	1.2043	1.2075	1.2098	1.2115
88	1.0736	1.1400	1.1537	1.1587	1.1613	1.1630	1.1643	1.1653
87	1.0597	1.1100	1.1173	1.1192	1.1199	1.1204	1.1208	1.1212
86	1.0448	1.0800	1.0817	1.0808	1.0800	1.0794	1.0791	1.0789
85	1.0288	1.0500	1.0467	1.0435	1.0413	1.0399	1.0389	1.0382
84	1.0119	1.0200	1.0124	1.0071	1.0037	1.0015	1.0000	0.9990
83	0.9939	0.9900	0.9785	0.9715	0.9671	0.9643	0.9624	0.9610
82	0.9749	0.9600	0.9452	0.9367	0.9315	0.9281	0.9258	0.9241
81	0.9550	0.9300	0.9123	0.9025	0.8966	0.8928	0.8901	0.8882
80	0.9342	0.9000	0.8799	0.8690	0.8625	0.8583	0.8554	0.8533
79	0.9124	0.8700	0.8478	0.8360	0.8291	0.8245	0.8214	0.8192
78	0.8897	0.8400	0.8160	0.8036	0.7962	0.7915	0.7882	0.7858
77	0.8662	0.8100	0.7846	0.7716	0.7640	0.7590	0.7556	0.7531
76	0.8417	0.7800	0.7535	0.7401	0.7322	0.7271	0.7236	0.7211
75	0.8165	0.7500	0.7226	0.7089	0.7009	0.6958	0.6922	0.6896
74	0.7904	0.7200	0.6921	0.6781	0.6701	0.6649	0.6613	0.6587
73	0.7636	0.6900	0.6617	0.6477	0.6396	0.6344	0.6308	0.6282
72	0.7360	0.6600	0.6316	0.6176	0.6095	0.6044	0.6008	0.5982
71	0.7077	0.6300	0.6016	0.5878	0.5798	0.5747	0.5712	0.5686
70	0.6787	0.6000	0.5719	0.5582	0.5504	0.5454	0.5419	0.5394
69	0.6490	0.5700	0.5423	0.5290	0.5213	0.5164	0.5130	0.5105
68	0.6187	0.5400	0.5129	0.4999	0.4924	0.4877	0.4844	0.4820
67	0.5878	0.5100	0.4836	0.4710	0.4638	0.4592	0.4560	0.4537
66	0.5563	0.4800	0.4545	0.4424	0.4355	0.4310	0.4280	0.4257
65	0.5242	0.4500	0.4255	0.4139	0.4073	0.4030	0.4001	0.3980
64	0.4916	0.4200	0.3967	0.3856	0.3793	0.3753	0.3725	0.3705
63	0.4586	0.3900	0.3679	0.3575	0.3515	0.3477	0.3451	0.3432
62	0.4251	0.3600	0.3392	0.3295	0.3239	0.3203	0.3179	0.3161
61	0.3911	0.3300	0.3107	0.3016	0.2964	0.2931	0.2908	0.2892
60	0.3568	0.3000	0.2822	0.2738	0.2691	0.2660	0.2639	0.2624
59	0.3222	0.2700	0.2537	0.2461	0.2418	0.2391	0.2372	0.2358
58	0.2872	0.2400	0.2254	0.2186	0.2147	0.2122	0.2105	0.2093
57	0.2519	0.2100	0.1971	0.1911	0.1877	0.1855	0.1840	0.1829
56	0.2164	0.1800	0.1688	0.1636	0.1607	0.1588	0.1575	0.1566
55	0.1806	0.1500	0.1406	0.1363	0.1338	0.1322	0.1312	0.1304
54	0.1447	0.1200	0.1125	0.1090	0.1070	0.1057	0.1049	0.1042
53	0.1087	0.0900	0.0843	0.0817	0.0802	0.0793	0.0786	0.0781
52	0.0725	0.0600	0.0562	0.0544	0.0534	0.0528	0.0524	0.0521
51	0.0363	0.0300	0.0281	0.0272	0.0267	0.0264	0.0262	0.0260
50	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
49	-0.0363	-0.0300	-0.0281	-0.0272	-0.0267	-0.0264	-0.0262	-0.0260
48	-0.0725	-0.0600	-0.0562	-0.0544	-0.0534	-0.0528	-0.0524	-0.0521
47	-0.1087	-0.0900	-0.0843	-0.0817	-0.0802	-0.0793	-0.0786	-0.0781
46	-0.1447	-0.1200	-0.1125	-0.1090	-0.1070	-0.1057	-0.1049	-0.1042
45	-0.1806	-0.1500	-0.1406	-0.1363	-0.1338	-0.1322	-0.1312	-0.1304
44	-0.2164	-0.1800	-0.1688	-0.1636	-0.1607	-0.1588	-0.1575	-0.1566
43	-0.2519	-0.2100	-0.1971	-0.1911	-0.1877	-0.1855	-0.1840	-0.1829
42	-0.2872	-0.2400	-0.2254	-0.2186	-0.2147	-0.2122	-0.2105	-0.2093
41	-0.3222	-0.2700	-0.2537	-0.2461	-0.2418	-0.2391	-0.2372	-0.2358
40	-0.3568	-0.3000	-0.2822	-0.2738	-0.2691	-0.2660	-0.2639	-0.2624
39	-0.3911	-0.3300	-0.3107	-0.3016	-0.2964	-0.2931	-0.2908	-0.2892
38	-0.4251	-0.3600	-0.3392	-0.3295	-0.3239	-0.3203	-0.3179	-0.3161
37	-0.4586	-0.3900	-0.3679	-0.3575	-0.3515	-0.3477	-0.3451	-0.3432
36	-0.4916	-0.4200	-0.3967	-0.3856	-0.3793	-0.3753	-0.3725	-0.3705
35	-0.5242	-0.4500	-0.4255	-0.4139	-0.4073	-0.4030	-0.4001	-0.3980
34	-0.5563	-0.4800	-0.4545	-0.4424	-0.4355	-0.4310	-0.4280	-0.4257
33	-0.5878	-0.5100	-0.4836	-0.4710	-0.4638	-0.4592	-0.4560	-0.4537
32	-0.6187	-0.5400	-0.5129	-0.4999	-0.4924	-0.4877	-0.4844	-0.4820
31	-0.6490	-0.5700	-0.5423	-0.5290	-0.5213	-0.5164	-0.5130	-0.5105
30	-0.6787	-0.6000	-0.5719	-0.5582	-0.5504	-0.5454	-0.5419	-0.5394
29	-0.7077	-0.6300	-0.6016	-0.5878	-0.5798	-0.5747	-0.5712	-0.5686
28	-0.7360	-0.6600	-0.6316	-0.6176	-0.6095	-0.6044	-0.6008	-0.5982
27	-0.7636	-0.6900	-0.6617	-0.6477	-0.6396	-0.6344	-0.6308	-0.6282
26	-0.7904	-0.7200	-0.6921	-0.6781	-0.6701	-0.6649	-0.6613	-0.6587
25	-0.8165	-0.7500	-0.7226	-0.7089	-0.7009	-0.6958	-0.6922	-0.6896
24	-0.8417	-0.7800	-0.7535	-0.7401	-0.7322	-0.7271	-0.7236	-0.7211
23	-0.8662	-0.8100	-0.7846	-0.7716	-0.7640	-0.7590	-0.7556	-0.7531
22	-0.8897	-0.8400	-0.8160	-0.8036	-0.7962	-0.7915	-0.7882	-0.7858
21	-0.9124	-0.8700	-0.8478	-0.8360	-0.8291	-0.8245	-0.8214	-0.8192
20	-0.9342	-0.9000	-0.8799	-0.8690	-0.8625	-0.8583	-0.8554	-0.8533
19	-0.9550	-0.9300	-0.9123	-0.9025	-0.8966	-0.8928	-0.8901	-0.8882
18	-0.9749	-0.9600	-0.9452	-0.9367	-0.9315	-0.9281	-0.9258	-0.9241
17	-0.9939	-0.9900	-0.9785	-0.9715	-0.9671	-0.9643	-0.9624	-0.9610
16	-1.0119	-1.0200	-1.0124	-1.0071	-1.0037	-1.0015	-1.0000	-0.9990
15	-1.0288	-1.0500	-1.0467	-1.0435	-1.0413	-1.0399	-1.0389	-1.0382
14	-1.0448	-1.0800	-1.0817	-1.0808	-1.0800	-1.0794	-1.0791	-1.0789
13	-1.0597	-1.1100	-1.1173	-1.1192	-1.1199	-1.1204	-1.1208	-1.1212
12	-1.0736	-1.1400	-1.1537	-1.1587	-1.1613	-1.1630	-1.1643	-1.1653
11	-1.0864	-1.1700	-1.1909	-1.1995	-1.2043	-1.2075	-1.2098	-1.2115
10	-1.0982	-1.2000	-1.2290	-1.2419	-1.2492	-1.2541	-1.2576	-1.2602
9	-1.1089	-1.2300	-1.2683	-1.2860	-1.2964	-1.3032	-1.3081	-1.3118
8	-1.1184	-1.2600	-1.3088	-1.3323	-1.3461	-1.3554	-1.3620	-1.3670
7	-1.1269	-1.2900	-1.3508	-1.3810	-1.3991	-1.4112	-1.4199	-1.4265
6	-1.1342	-1.3200	-1.3946	-1.4329	-1.4561	-1.4717	-1.4829	-1.4914
5	-1.1405	-1.3500	-1.4407	-1.4887	-1.5181	-1.5381	-1.5525	-1.5635
4	-1.1456	-1.3800	-1.4897	-1.5497	-1.5871	-1.6127	-1.6313	-1.6454
3	-1.1496	-1.4100	-1.5427	-1.6181	-1.6661	-1.6993	-1.7235	-1.7420
2	-1.1524	-1.4400	-1.6016	-1.6982	-1.7612	-1.8053	-1.8379	-1.8630
1	-1.1541	-1.4700	-1.6714	-1.8008	-1.8888	-1.9520	-1.9994	-2.0362

END OF SECTION 110

Required Federal Contract Provisions for FAA Airport Improvement Program Projects

Contents

GUIDANCE & REQUIREMENTS

This project is funded by the Federal Aviation Administration. Federal laws and regulations require that projects funded by federal assistance must include specific contract provisions. Contractor(s) including subcontractors are required to:

- include certain provisions in their subcontracts and sub-tier agreements.
- incorporate the applicable requirements of these contract provisions by reference for work done under any purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services.

The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance with these contract provisions by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Failure to Comply with Provisions

Contractor failure to comply with the terms of these contract provisions may be sufficient grounds to:

1) Withhold progress payments or final payment;

2) Terminate the contract for cause;

3) Seek suspension/debarment; or

4) Take other actions determined to be appropriate by the Sponsor or the FAA.

A1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

(2 CFR § 200.333, 2 CFR § 200.336, FAA Order 5100.38)

ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

A2 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT

(4141 CFR part 60-4, Executive Order 11246)NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION to ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables

Goals for female participation in each trade: 6.9%

(Department of Labor online document, Participation Goals for Minorities and Females)

Goals for minority participation for each trade:

Michigan:

071 Detroit, MI:,
SMSA Counties:
0440 Ann Arbor, MI _____ 8.5
MI Washtenaw.
2160 Detroit, MI _____ 17.7
MI Lapeer; MI Livingston; MI Macomb; MI Oakland; MI St. Clair; Mi Wayne.
2640 Flint, MI _____ 12.6
MI Genesee; MI Shiawassee.
Non-SMSA Counties _____ 16.7
MI Sanilac

072 Saginaw, MI:
SMSA Counties:
0800 Bay City, MI _____ 2.2
MI Bay.
6960 Saginaw, MI _____ 14.3

MI Saginaw.
Non-SMSA Counties ____ 5.2
MI Alcona; MI Alpena; MI Arenac; MI Cheboygan; MI Chippewa; MI Clare; MI Crawford; MI Gladwin; MI Gratiot; MI Huron; MI Iosco; MI Isabella; MI Luce; MI Mackinac; MI Midland; MI Montmorency; MI Ogemaw; MI Oscoda; MI Otsego; MI Presque Isle; MI Roscommon; MI Tuscola.

073 Grand Rapids, MI:
SMSA Counties:
3000 Grand Rapids, MI ____ 5.2
MI Kent; MI Ottawa.
5320 Muskegon - Norton Shores - Muskegon Heights, MI ____ 9.7
MI Muskegon; MI Oceana.
Non-SMSA Counties ____ 4.9
MI Allegan; MI Antrim; MI Benzie; MI Charlevoix; MI Emmet; MI Grand Traverse; MI Kalkaska; MI Lake; MI Leelanau; MI Manistee; MI Mason; MI Mecosta; MI Missaukee; MI Montcalm; MI Newaygo; MI Osceola; MI Wexford.

074 Lansing - Kalamazoo, MI:
SMSA Counties:
0780 Battle Creek, MI ____ 7.2
MI Barry; MI Calhoun.
3520 Jackson, MI ____ 5.1
MI Jackson.
3720 Kalamazoo-Portage, MI ____ 5.9
MI Kalamazoo; MI Van Buren.
4040 Lansing-East Lansing, MI ____ 5.5
MI Clinton; MI Eaton; MI Ingham; MI Ionia.
Non-SMSA Counties ____ 5.5
MI Branch; MI Hillsdale.

070 Toledo, OH:
SMSA Counties:
8400 Toledo, OH-MI ____ 8.8
MI Monroe; OH Fulton; OH Lucas; OH Ottawa; OH Wood.
Non-SMSA Counties ____ 7.3
MI Lenawee; OH Hancock; OH Henry; OH Sandusky; OH Seneca; OH Wyandot.

075 South Bend, IN:
Non-SMSA Counties: ____ 6.2
IN Fulton; IN Kosciusko; IN Lagrange; MI Berrien; MI Cass; MI St. Joseph.

095 Duluth, MN:
Non-SMSA Counties: ____ 1.2
MI Gogebic; MI Ontonagon; MN Carlton; MN Cook; MN Itasca; MN Koochiching; MN Lake; WI Ashland; WI Bayfield; WI Iron.

094 Appleton - Green Bay - Oshkosh, WI:
Non-SMSA Counties: ____ 1.0

MI Alger; MI Baraga; MI Delta; MI Dickinson; MI Houghton; MI Iron; MI Keweenaw; MI Marquette; MI Menominee; MI Schoolcraft; WI Door;

These goals are applicable to all of the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a) and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the State, County and/or City that the Sponsor is located.

A3 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

(2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(A)

Applies to all Contracts over $150,000

BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the *Contractor* or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties of this agreement.

Owner will provide *Contractor* written notice that describes the nature of the breach and corrective actions the *Contractor* must undertake in order to avoid termination of the contract. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor until such time the Contractor corrects the breach or the Owner elects to terminate the contract. The Owner's notice will identify a specific date by which the *Contractor* must correct the breach. Owner may proceed with termination of the contract if the *Contractor* fails to correct the breach by the deadline indicated in the Owner's notice.

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

A4 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE
(Title 49 USC § 50101)

The Buy America requirements flow down from the sponsor to first tier contractors, who are responsible for ensuring that lower tier contractors and subcontractors are also in compliance.

Note: the Buy American Preference does not apply to equipment a contractor uses as a tool of their trade **and does not remain** as part of the project.

There are two types of Buy American certifications.

1. Projects for a facility (Buildings such as Terminal, SRE, ARFF, etc.) – Insert the Certificate of Compliance Based on Total Facility
2. Projects for non-facility development (non-building construction projects such as runway or roadway construction; or equipment acquisition projects)

Bidder must sign and submit with bid the Certification contained in the Proposal Forms.

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC § 50101, which provides that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

A bidder or offeror must complete and submit the Buy America certification included herein with their bid or offer. The Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed Certificate of Buy American Compliance.

CERTIFICATE OF BUY AMERICAN COMPLIANCE FOR TOTAL FACILITY

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with its proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how it intends to comply with 49 USC § 50101 by selecting one of the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (i.e. not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101 by:
   a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States; or
   b) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
   c) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

- To provide to the Owner evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
- To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products.
- To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for either a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

a) To the submit to the Owner within 15 calendar days of the bid opening, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.
c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.
d) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.
e) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "facility". The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Listing of all manufactured products that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
b) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.
c) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "facility" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.

Type 4 Waiver – Total cost of project using U.S. domestic source product exceeds the total project cost using non-domestic product by 25 percent. The required documentation for a Type 4 of waiver is:

a) Detailed cost information for total project using U.S. domestic product
b) Detailed cost information for total project using non-domestic product

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

***************Sign Buy American Certifications that are included in the bid forms package.*********

Certificate of Buy American Compliance for Manufactured Products

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with their proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how they intend to comply with 49 USC § 50101 by selecting one on the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101 by:

a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;
b) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
c) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

1. To provide to the Owner evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
2. To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic product.
3. To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects
4. To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for either a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

1. To the submit to the Owner within 15 calendar days of the bid opening, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
2. That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination may result in rejection of the proposal.
3. To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.
4. To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of the item components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more that 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "item". The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Listing of all product components and subcomponents that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (Excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).

b) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.
c) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "item" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.

Type 4 Waiver – Total cost of project using U.S. domestic source product exceeds the total project cost using non-domestic product by 25 percent. The required documentation for a Type 4 of waiver is:

a) Detailed cost information for total project using U.S. domestic product
b) Detailed cost information for total project using non-domestic product

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

***** Bidder must sign and submit with bid the Certification contained in the Proposal Forms.*****

A5 CIVIL RIGHTS - GENERAL
(49 USC § 47123)

GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS

The Contractor agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders and such rules as are promulgated to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision binds the Contractor and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract. This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

A6 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE
(49 USC § 47123, FAA Order 1400.11)

A6.1 Title VI Solicitation Notice:

The Sponsor, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders or offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

A6.2 Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor"), agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be

determined by the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

    a. Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or

    b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** **The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract**, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities

Insert this list in every contract or agreement

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 CFR part 21 (Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 USC § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC § 794 *et seq.*), as amended (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC § 6101 *et seq.*) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (PL 100-209) (broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs

or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 USC §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 USC § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 USC 1681 et seq).

A7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

(2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(G))

Contract Types – This provision is required for all contracts and lower tier contracts that exceed $150,000.

CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 USC § 740-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 USC § 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Contractor must include this requirement in all subcontracts that exceeds $150,000.

A8 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

(2 CFR § 200, Appendix II€)

This provision applies to all contracts and lower tier contracts that exceed $100,000, and employ laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards.

CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

1. Overtime Requirements.

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

4. Subcontractors.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

A9 COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

(2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(D), 29 CFR Parts 3 and 5)

This provision applies to all construction contracts and subcontracts financed under the AIP that exceed $2,000.

COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration.

A10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

(2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(D), 29 CFR Part 5)

Construction **– Incorporate into all construction contracts and subcontracts that exceed $2,000 and include funding from the AIP.**

DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

1. Minimum Wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided* that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program: *Provided* that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding.

The Federal Aviation Administration or the sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and that show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (*e.g.* the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at *www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm* or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency

is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) The payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) Each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) Each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency

recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to

utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 USC 1001.

A11 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

(2 CFR part 180 (Subpart C). 2 CFR part 1200, DOT Order 4200.5)

This provision is required to be included in any AIP-funded contract, regardless of tier, that is awarded by a contractor, subcontractor, supplier, consultant if the amount of the contract is equal to or exceeds $25,000.

CERTIFICATION OF OFFERER/BIDDER REGARDING DEBARMENT

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

CERTIFICATION OF LOWER TIER CONTRACTORS REGARDING DEBARMENT

The successful bidder, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds $25,000 as a "covered transaction", must verify each lower tier participant of a "covered transaction" under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally assisted project. The successful bidder will accomplish this by:

1. Checking the System for Award Management at website: http://www.sam.gov.
2. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certification of Offerer /Bidder Regarding Debarment, above.
3. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract.

If the Federal Aviation Administration later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

A12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

A12.1 REQUIRED PROVISIONS

A12.1.1 Solicitation Language (Solicitations that include a Project Goal)

Information Submitted as a matter of bidder responsiveness:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR §26.53.

As a condition of bid responsiveness, the Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information with its proposal on the forms provided herein:

1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1)
4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal; and

5) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26.

Information submitted as a matter of bidder responsibility:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR §26.53.

The successful Bidder or Offeror must provide written confirmation of participation from each of the DBE firms the Bidder or Offeror lists in its commitment **within five days after bid opening.**

1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1)
4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal; and
5) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26.

A12.1.2 Prime Contracts (Projects Covered by a DBE Program)
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Contract Assurance (§ 26.13) –

The Contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of Department of Transportation-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the Owner deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
2) Assessing sanctions;
3) Liquidated damages; and/or
4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

Prompt Payment (§26.29) – The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 10 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from Sponsor. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within 10 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Engineer. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

A13 DISTRACTED DRIVING

(Executive Order 13513, DOT Order 3902.10)

The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding $3,500 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

TEXTING WHEN DRIVING

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving", (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10, "Text Messaging While Driving", (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding $3,500 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

A14 ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS

(2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(H))

Include this provision in all AIP funded contracts and lower-tier contracts.

ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and Subcontractor agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency as contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 USC 6201*et seq*).

A15 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

(49 CFR part 32)

Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.,* as amended)

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 requires some Federal contractors and *all* Federal grantees to agree that they will provide drug-free workplaces as a condition of receiving a contract or grant from a Federal agency. The Act does ***not*** apply to contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees, although the Federal grantees workplace may be where the contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees are working.

Contract Types – This provision applies to all AIP funded projects, but not to the contracts between the grantee (the sponsor) and a contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, or subgrantees.

Use of Provision – No mandatory or recommended text provided because the requirements do not extend beyond the sponsor level.

A16 EQUAL EMPLOYEMENT OPPORTUNITY

(2 CFR 200, Appendix II©, 41 CFR § 60-1.4, 41 CFR § 60-4.3, Executive Order 11246)

The EEO Opportunity "Contract Clause" must be included (without modification) in any contract or subcontract when the amount exceeds $10,000.

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACT CLAUSE

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identify, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff, or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(7) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or

vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however*, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

1. As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;

d. "Minority" includes:

(1) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin regardless of race);

(3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(4) American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR part 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors shall be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical area where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees shall be employed by the Contractor during the training period and the Contractor shall have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees shall be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or female sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions, including specific review of these items, with onsite supervisory personnel such superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students; and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations, such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through 7p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor union, contractor community, or other similar groups of which the Contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through 7p of these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, if the particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally), the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized.

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who

fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR part 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee, the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g. those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

A17 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE)

(29 USC § 201, et seq)

All consultants, sub-consultants, contractors, and subcontractors employed under this federally assisted project must comply with the FLSA.

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR part 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers.

The *Contractor* has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The *Contractor* must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

A18 LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

(31 USC § 1352 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 2 CFR part 200, Appendix II(J), 49 CFR part 20, Appendix A)

Contractor must include Lobbying Certification and this language (not modified) in subcontracts exceeding $100,000.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Bidder or Offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that **the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements)** and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

(Certification is included in the bid forms package)

A19 PROHIBITION of SEGREGATED FACILITIES
(41 CFR § 60)

This clause must be included in all contracts that include the Equal Opportunity clause, regardless of the amount of the contract. This obligation flows down to subcontract and sub-tier purchase orders containing the Equal Employment Opportunity clause.

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES

(a) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.

(b) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

A20 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970
(29 CFR part 1910)

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 CFR Part 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

A21 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

(2 CFR § 200.322, 40 CFR part 247, Solid Waste Disposal Act)

Include this provision in all construction and equipment projects.

PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Contractor and subcontractor agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

1) The contract requires procurement of $10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year; or
2) The contractor has procured $10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products.

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the contractor can demonstrate the item is:

a) Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
b) Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or
c) Is only available at an unreasonable price.

A22 RIGHT TO INVENTIONS

38 (2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(F), FR §401)

Not Applicable.

Contract Types – This provision applies to all contracts and subcontracts with small business firms or nonprofit organizations that include performance of *experimental, developmental, or research work.* This clause is not applicable to construction, equipment, or professional service contracts unless the contract includes *experimental, developmental, or research work.*

RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 CFR part 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 CFR §401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

A23 SEISMIC SAFETY
(49 CFR part 41)

****

Contract Types – This provision applies to construction of new buildings and additions to existing buildings financed in whole or in part through the Airport Improvement Program.

Construction – Sponsor must incorporate this clause in any contract involved in **the construction of new buildings or structural addition to existing buildings.**

Equipment – Sponsor must include the construction provision if the project involves **construction or structural addition to a building such as an electrical vault project to accommodate or install equipment.**

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR part 41.

****

SEISMIC SAFETY

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

A24 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS
(DOT Order 4200.6 - Requirements for Procurement and Non-Procurement Regarding Tax Delinquency and Felony Convictions)

Bidder: if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, this provision must be incorporated in all lower tier subcontracts.

CERTIFICATION OF OFFERER/BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

The applicant must complete the following two certification statements. The applicant must indicate its current status as it relates to tax delinquency and felony conviction by inserting a checkmark (✓) in the space following the applicable response. The applicant agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

Certifications

1) The applicant represents that it is (✓) is not (✓) a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

2) The applicant represents that it is (✓) is not (✓) is not a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

Note

If an applicant responds in the affirmative to either of the above representations, the applicant is ineligible to receive an award unless the sponsor has received notification from the agency suspension and debarment official (SDO) that the SDO has considered suspension or debarment and determined that further action is not required to protect the Government's interests. The applicant therefore must provide information to the owner about its tax liability or conviction to the Owner, who will then notify the FAA Airports District Office, which will then notify the agency's SDO to facilitate completion of the required considerations before award decisions are made.

Term Definitions

Felony conviction: Felony conviction means a conviction within the preceding twenty-four (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 U.S.C. § 3559.

Tax Delinquency: A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

Bidder must sign and submit with bid the Certification contained in the Proposal Forms.

A25 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

(2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(B), FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10, Section 80-09)

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (CONSTRUCTION & EQUIPMENT CONTRACTS)

The Owner may terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor. Such action may be without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this clause:

1. Contractor must immediately discontinue work as specified in the written notice.
2. Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated under the notice.
3. Discontinue orders for materials and services except as directed by the written notice.
4. Deliver to the Owner all fabricated and partially fabricated parts, completed and partially completed work, supplies, equipment and materials acquired prior to termination of the work, and as directed in the written notice.
5. Complete performance of the work not terminated by the notice.
6. Take action as directed by the Owner to protect and preserve property and work related to this contract that Owner will take possession.

Owner agrees to pay Contractor for:

1) completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination;

2) documented expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing work and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work;

3) reasonable and substantiated claims, costs, and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and Suppliers; and

4) reasonable and substantiated expenses to the Contractor directly attributable to Owner's termination action.

Owner will not pay Contractor for loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from the Owner's termination action.

The rights and remedies this clause provides are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (CONSTRUCTION)

Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes conditions, rights, and remedies associated with Owner termination of this contract due to default of the Contractor.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (EQUIPMENT)

The Owner may, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or part of this Contract if the Contractor:

1. Fails to commence the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the Notice- to-Proceed;
2. Fails to make adequate progress as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms;
3. Fails to make delivery of the equipment within the time specified in the Contract, including any Owner approved extensions;
4. Fails to comply with material provisions of the Contract;
5. Submits certifications made under the Contract and as part of their proposal that include false or fraudulent statements; or
6. Becomes insolvent or declares bankruptcy.

If one or more of the stated events occur, the Owner will give notice in writing to the Contractor and Surety of its intent to terminate the contract for cause. At the Owner's discretion, the notice may allow the Contractor and Surety an opportunity to cure the breach or default.

If within [10] days of the receipt of notice, the Contractor or Surety fails to remedy the breach or default to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner has authority to acquire equipment by other procurement action. The Contractor will be liable to the Owner for any excess costs the Owner incurs for acquiring such similar equipment.

Payment for completed equipment delivered to and accepted by the Owner shall be at the Contract price. The Owner may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed equipment, such sum as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of Contractor default.

Owner will not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work under this clause if the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such acceptable causes include: acts of God, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, and severe weather events that substantially exceed normal conditions for the location.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, the Owner determines that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience the Owner.

The rights and remedies of the Owner in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

A26 TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

(49 USC § 50104, 49 CFR part 30)

Bidder: If awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts.

TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

By submission of an offer, the Offeror certifies that with respect to this solicitation and any resultant contract, the Offeror –

1) is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);

2) has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the USTR; and

3) has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 USC Section 1001.

The Offeror/Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Offeror/Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, **no contract shall be awarded to an Offeror or subcontractor:**

1) who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR or
2) whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such USTR list or
3) who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such USTR list.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Offeror agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by USTR, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the FAA.

Bidder must sign and submit with bid the Certification contained in the Proposal Forms.

A27 VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

(49 USC § 47112©)

VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), **the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors** must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 USC 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

MDOT SPECIAL PROVISION 1
STATE REQUIREMENTS

Agency Agreement An agreement between the sponsor and the Michigan Aeronautics Commission authorizing the Aeronautics Commission to act for the sponsor in the receipt and disbursement of funds, the supervision of the preparation and execution of legal documents, the supervision of the preparation of plans, specifications, and the letting of contracts, the making of periodic inspections of construction and the performance of incidental administrative acts and coordination necessary for the successful accomplishment of the project within the laws of the State and the charters, laws, ordinances and resolutions of the sponsor. The administration of the agency has been delegated by the Aeronautics Commission, to the Department's Office of Aeronautics, which acts laterally through the other Bureaus of the Department to perform the necessary administrative functions under the jurisdiction of the Michigan State Transportation Commission.

Agent The Michigan Aeronautics Commission acting as agent within the agency agreement with the sponsor. Also, the Bureau and the Department acting within delegated administrative authority.

Prequalification The limitations or the process, in accordance with the "Administrative Rules Governing the Prequalification of Bidders," by which the Department establishes limitations on amounts and types of work contractors are permitted to bid on.

Project Engineer The engineer architect or qualified consulting firm engaged and authorized by the sponsor, with the assent of the Department, to provide specified field and administrative engineering services, review materials and workmanship, and monitor the performance of the construction contract to enforce its intent; also the designated representatives of such engineer, architect or consulting firm working within the policies and procedures of the principal or firm.

Special and Supplemental Provisions The specific clauses setting forth conditions or requirements peculiar to the project under consideration. See also "Specifications."

Specifications A general term applied to all written directions, provisions and requirements pertaining to performance of the work and which are to be considered as a part of the contract.

1. Standard Specifications. All specified requirements and general provisions extracted from the FAA Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports, or prepared by the designer and included with the proposal and contract.

2. Supplemental Specifications. Detailed specifications, prepared by the designer, supplemental to or superseding the Standard Specifications.

3. Special and Supplemental Provisions. The special requirements, regulations, or directions prepared to cover work on a particular project not provided by the Standard Specifications or Supplemental Specifications. An addendum is a Special Provision.

Subcontractor The prequalified (where required) individual, partnership or corporation, or a combination thereof, undertaking the execution of a part of the work under the terms of the contract, by virtue of an agreement with the contractor approved by the owner.

Subletting Contract Work to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE)

The DBE portion of work set for a project, as specified in the notice of advertisement, shall be made available to Department certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs). Compliance with the designated DBE participation goal must be met by the utilization of DBEs to perform commercially useful functions as required by 49 CFR 26.55 of the Federal Register.

The names of the DBEs and the description of work to be performed by each will be submitted by the apparent low Bidder to the Sponsor with 14 days after the furnishing of the contract and bond forms to the apparent low Bidder. This information will be submitted on the forms typically used by the Department and signed by an authorized signer for each certified DBE and the prime Contractor.

A Bidder who fails to submit the names of certified DBEs and the description and value of work to be performed by each DBE, sufficient to meet the DBE participation goal, will be deemed ineligible for award of the contract unless the Bidder submits a request for consideration of waiver or modification of the DBE participation goal on the form and in the format required by the Department or is granted additional time to correct an inadvertent error.

a. Pre-Award Waivers or Modifications. If an apparent low bidder submits a request for waiver or modification of the DBE participation goal the contract will not be awarded until a determination is made by the Sponsor. The Contractor must submit evidence of good faith efforts to meet the DBE participation goal. The Sponsor will advise the Contractor of its decision by certified mail.

If the Sponsor denies the request, the Sponsor will notify the Bidder of the determination by certified mail. The determination will include a statement of any additional good faith efforts that the Bidder may take in order to effect compliance. The Bidder will have 10 calendar days from the date of the Bidder's receipt of such determination to comply or appeal. If the Bidder fails to comply with the Sponsor's determination within the 10 calendar day period, the Bidder will be deemed ineligible for award of the contract.

b. Post-Award Waivers or Modifications. 49 CFR 26.53 provides that prime Contractors may not terminate for convenience an approved DBE working on a federally-assisted contract, and then perform the work of the terminated DBE. Additionally, the Sponsor will be notified immediately of a DBE's inability to perform any and all of its work and the Contractor's intent to obtain a substitute DBE. Contractors are

required to make a good faith effort to replace a DBE that is unable to perform with another DBE. The substitute DBE must be approved by the Sponsor prior to starting work.

The Contractor may, after award, request a waiver or modification of the DBE participation goal. The Contractor must submit evidence of good faith efforts to meet the DBE participation goal and include proof that on the date the Contractor became aware the DBE goal would not be met, the amount of contract work remaining was carefully reviewed to identify other work which could be subcontracted to DBE firms.

If the Sponsor determines the Contractor has demonstrated a sufficient good faith effort to achieve the goal, the Sponsor will modify or waive the goals as requested. If the Sponsor denies the request or modifies the goal in a manner other than that requested, the Sponsor will notify the Contractor by certified mail within 20 calendar days of receipt of the request.

Requests for waiver or modification of the goal for DBE participation will be submitted to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). The Sponsor will evaluate the good faith efforts of the Contractor based on the direction provided by 49 CFR, Appendix A to Part 26-Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts of the Federal Register. Where deemed appropriate and/or required, the concurrence to the Federal Aviation Administration will be sought.

c. Reports. The prime Contractor is required to submit to the Engineer a complete MDOT Form 164 *Prime Contractor Statement of DBE, Subcontractor Payments* once every three months according to the form schedule.

A Final statement will be submitted within 30 days after the Engineer's submission of the final pay estimate.

State Laws to be Observed

If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at various with any laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations, he shall promptly notify the project engineer in writing, any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in the contract for changes in the work. If the contractor performs any work contrary to such laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations, and without such notice to the project engineer, he shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 4 of Act No. 251, Public Acts of the State of Michigan of 1955, as amended, the contractor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of the contract, with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of age or sex, except where based on a bona fide occupational qualification, or race, color, religion, national origin, or ancestry. The contractor further agrees that every subcontract entered into for the performance of the contract will contain a provision requiring non-discrimination in employment, as herein specified, binding upon each subcontractor. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract.

State Aid Participation

The attention of the contractor is also invited to the fact that pursuant to the provisions of Act No. 327, Public Acts of 1945, State of Michigan, as amended, and subsequent acts enacted by the State Legislature appropriating funds for airport construction, the State of Michigan may pay a portion of the cost of the improvement. In accordance with said Act and any agent agreement or rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to said Act or Acts, the construction work will be subject to such inspections of the Director of the Michigan Department of Transportation, the Director of the Office of Aeronautics, the Engineer of the Bureau or his representative, as may be deemed necessary to protect the interests of the people of the State of Michigan. The contractor shall furnish the inspecting party with every reasonable assistance to ascertain whether or not the requirements and intent of the contract are being met. Such inspection will in no way infer that the State or the Department are parties to the contract, except for those contracts wherein the Michigan State Transportation Commission is a signatory.

Responsibility for Damage Claims

Below are the requirements to satisfy the adequate protection levels for public liability and property damage insurance:

a. **Workmen's Compensation Insurance.** The contractor shall file with the Sponsor prior to the execution of the contract, a certification that he carries Workmen's Compensation Insurance.

b. **Bodily Injury and Property Damage.** The contractor, prior to execution of the contract, shall file with the Sponsor copies of complete certificates of insurance, as evidence that he carries adequate insurance, satisfactory to the owner and its agent, to afford protection against all claims for damages to public or private property, and injuries to persons, arising out of and during the progress of the work, and to its completion and, where owner of premises on or near which construction operations are to be performed.

1. Body Injury and Property Damage Other Than Automobile. Unless otherwise specifically required by provisions in the proposal, the minimum limits of property damage and bodily injury liability covering each contract shall be:

Bodily Injury Liability

Each Occurrence	**Aggregate**
$1,000,000	$2,000,000

Property Damage Liability

Each Occurrence	**Aggregate**
$1,000,000	$2,000,000

2. Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Automobiles. Unless otherwise specifically required by provisions in the proposal, the minimum limits of bodily injury liability and the property damage liability shall be:

Bodily Injury Liability		Property Damage Liability
Each Person	**Each Occurrence**	**Each Occurrence**
$500,000	$1,000,000	$1,000,000

Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury & Property Damage Liability:

Each Occurrence
$2,000,000

3. The requirements for 1 and 2 above may be met through an Umbrella policy.

4. Owner's Protective Liability. Where required as an incident to compliance with Federal laws and regulations, bodily injury and property damage protection shall be extended to the owner and its agents, including the project engineer or consulting firm.

c. Comprehensive Building Loss. When the contract includes a terminal or other building structure, (except for minor incidental shelters), the contractor shall provide adequate insurance, with the owner named as co-insured under each policy, covering all work, labor, and materials furnished by such contractor and all his subcontractors against loss of such building by fire, wind, storm, lightning, flood, or explosion. A certificate of proof of adequate coverage for such insurance shall be filed with the Sponsor prior to execution of the contract.

d. Notice. The contractor shall not cancel or reduce the coverage of any insurance required by this Section without providing 30-day prior written notice to the Sponsor. All such insurance must include an endorsement whereby the insurer shall agree to notify the Sponsor immediately of any reduction by the contractor. The contractor shall cease operations on the occurrence of any such cancellation or reduction, and shall not resume operations until new insurance is in force.

e. Reports. At the request of the owner or its agent, the contractor or his insurance carrier shall report claims received, inspections made, and disposition of claims.

Any claim for damages arising under this contract shall be made in writing to the contractor within a reasonable time of the first observance of such damage, except as expressly stipulated otherwise in case of faulty work or materials, and shall be adjusted under the terms of this contract. Provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall be construed as preventing the filing, at any time, of claims against the contractor by reason of damage to public or private property not under the jurisdiction of the owner.

Environmental Protection of the General Provisions

In the event of conflict between Federal, State or local laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations concerning pollution control, the most restrictive applicable ones shall apply.

The contractor shall pay special attention to the pollution control requirements of the several specifications and supplemental specifications. Work items which may cause excessive pollution and shall be closely controlled by the contractor are:

a. Clearing, grubbing, burning or other disposal.

b. Stripping, excavation, and embankment.

c. Drainage and ditching.

d. Aggregate production, handling and placing.

e. Cement, lime or other stabilization.

f. Concrete and bituminous materials handling, production, and paving.

g. Seeding, fertilizing, mulching and use of herbicides or insecticides.

h. Contractor's own housekeeping items; haul roads; sanitary facilities; water supply; equipment fueling, servicing and cleaning; job clean up and disposal.

When the contractor submits his tentative progress schedule in accordance with 80-03, Prosecution and Progress, he shall also submit for acceptance of the project engineer, his schedules for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work, as are applicable for clearing, grading, structures at watercourses, construction, and paving, and his proposed method of erosion control o haul roads and borrow pits and his plan for disposal of waste materials. No work shall be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operations have been accepted by the project engineer.

All bituminous and portland cement concrete proportioning plants shall meet the requirements of the rules of the Michigan Air Pollution Control Commission. The Contractor shall notify the Air Pollution Control Division, Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Lansing, in writing, as to the proposed location of any bituminous or concrete plant at least 2 weeks prior to the production of a mixture.

The following listed stipulations shall apply to this contract unless more restrictive ones are specified by the plans, contract provisions, laws, codes, ordinances, etc. Cost of pollution control shall be incidental to the appropriate work items unless otherwise specified.

1. Control of Water Pollution and Siltation.

(a) All work of water pollution and siltation control is subject to inspection by the local governmental enforcing agent or the Department of Natural Resources.

(b) All applicable regulations of fish and wildlife agencies and statutes relating to the prevention and abatement of pollution shall be complied with in the performance of the contract.

(c) Construction operations shall be conducted in such manner as to reduce erosion to the practicable minimum and to prevent damaging siltation of water courses, streams, lakes or reservoirs. The surface area of erodible land, either on or off the airport site, exposed to the elements by clearing, grubbing or grading operations, including gravel pits, waste or disposal areas and haul roads, at any one time, for this contract, shall be subject to approval of the project engineer and the duration of such exposure prior to final trimming and finishing of the areas shall be held to the minimum practical. The project engineer shall have full authority to order the suspension of grading and other operations pending adequate and proper performance of trimming, finishing and maintenance work or to restrict the area of erodible land exposed to the elements.

(d) Materials used for permanent erosion control measures shall meet the requirements of the applicable specifications. Gravel or stone, similar to the coarse aggregate 6A shown in Supplemental Specification P-501, consisting of durable particles of rock and containing only negligible quantities of fines, shall be used for construction pads, haul roads and temporary roads in or across streams.

(e) Where called for on the plans, a stilling basin shall be constructed to prevent siltation in the stream from construction operations.

(f) The disturbance of lands and alters that are outside the limits of construction as staked is prohibited, except as found necessary and approved by the project engineer.

(g) The contractor shall conduct his work in such manner as to prevent the entry of fuels, oils, bituminous materials, chemicals, sewage or other harmful materials into streams, rivers, lakes or reservoirs.

(h) Water from aggregate washing or other operations containing sediment shall be treated by filtration, by use of a settling basin or other means to reduce the sediment content to a level acceptable to the local governmental enforcing agent or the Department of Natural Resources.

(i) All waterways shall be cleared as soon as practicable of false work, piling, debris or other obstructions placed during construction operations and not a part of the finished work. Care shall be taken during construction and removal of such barriers to minimize the muddying of a stream.

(j) The contractor shall care for the temporary erosion and siltation control measures during the period that the temporary measures are required and for the permanent erosion control measures until the contract has been completed and accepted. Such care shall consist of the repair of areas damaged by erosion, wind, fire or other causes.

(k) Permanent and temporary erosion control work that is damaged due to the contractor's operations or where the work required is attributed to the contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls at the proper time, shall be repaired at the contractor's expense.

2. Opening Burning of Combustible Wastes.

(a) The contractor shall obtain a burning permit from local authorities, where applicable, prior to any burning.

(b) All burning shall conform to the conditions of the permit, except that the conditions herein shall apply if they are more restrictive.

(c) No tires, oils (except atomized fuels applied by approved equipment), asphalt, paint, or coated metals shall be permitted in combustible waste piles.

(d) Burning will not be permitted within 1,000 feet of a residential or built-up area nor within 100 feet of any standing timber or flammable growth unless otherwise specified.

(e) Burning shall not be permitted unless the prevailing wind is away from a nearby town or built-up area.

(f) Burning shall not be permitted during a local air inversion or other climatic condition as would result in a pall of smoke over a nearby town or built-up area.

(g) Burning shall not be permitted when the danger of brush or forest fires is made known by Federal, State, or local officials.

(h) The size and number of fires shall be restricted to avoid the danger of brush or forest fires. Burning shall be done under surveillance of a watchman who shall have fire-fighting equipment and tools readily available.

3. Control of Other Pollutants

(a) Minimum possible areas of open grading, borrow or aggregate excavation shall be exposed at one time, consistent with the progress of the work.

(b) Grading areas shall be kept at proper moisture conditions.

(c) Sand or dust blows shall be temporarily mulched, with or without seeding, or otherwise controlled with stabilizing agents.

(d) Temporary roads, haul routes, traffic or work areas shall be stabilized with dust palliatives, penetration asphalt, or wood chips or other measures.

(e) Cements, fertilizers, chemicals, volatiles, etc. shall be stored in proper containers or with proper coverings to prevent accidental discharge into the air.

(f) Aggregate bins, cement bins, and dry material batch trucks shall be properly covered to prevent loss of material to the air.

(g) Drilling, grinding and sand blasting apparatus shall be equipped with water, chemical, or vacuum dust controlling systems.

(h) Applications of chemicals and bitumen's shall be held to recommended systems.

(i) Bituminous mixing plants shall be equipped with dust collectors as noted in the specifications.

(j) Quarrying, batching, and mixing operations and the transfer of materials between trucks, bins, or stockpile shall be properly controlled to minimize dust diffusion.

(k) When necessary, certain operations shall be delayed until proper wind or climatic conditions exist to dissipate or inhibit potential pollutants to the satisfaction of the project engineer.

Additional Details to Subcontracting of Contract Work

The term "Subcontracting" shall be understood to mean the arrangement with any party or parties to execute a part of the contract work. No subcontract will be issued unless the Subcontractor is prequalified by the Department to perform the classification of work proposed when applicable. The Contractor shall submit the subcontract cover page and line items to the Project Engineer for the administration of the contract, prior to the start of the work associated with the subcontract. It is understood and agreed that the Department's prequalification of the Subcontractor is for the benefit of the Department and is not for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person. The Department's prequalification is not a guarantee or warranty of the Subcontractor's ability to perform or complete the work subcontracted. The Contractor remains fully responsible for completion of the work in accordance with the contract as if no portion of it had been subcontracted.

It is expressly agreed and understood by the Contractor that a Subcontractor of the work to be performed under the contract shall perform with the Subcontractor's own organization, not less than 50 percent of the total value of the contract work sublet to it. It is the intent of the contract that this requirement is also applicable to and binding upon successive subcontracts.

Contract work amounting to not less than **25 percent** of the original total contract price shall be performed by the Contractor's own organization, except that any items designated as Specialty Items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such Specialty items so performed may be deducted from the original total contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor's own organization. The Contractor's "own organization" shall be construed to include only workmen employed and paid directly by the Contractor and equipment owned or rented by the Contractor, with or without operators.

The value of the work sublet will be determined by multiplying the number of units sublet of any contract item by the unit price as set forth in the contract. If any portion of a contract item is subcontracted, only that portion of the work to be performed by the subcontractor will be used for the purpose of determining the percentage of the total work subcontracted. Both the subdivision of the item sublet and the unit cost thereof shall be reasonable as determined by the consultant.

The contractor shall not sublet any portion of the contract, or of the work provided therein, except the furnishing of necessary materials, without the approval of the engineer. Such approval shall not in any way relieve the contractor of full responsibility for the performance of the contract. The contractor shall not sell or assign any portion of the contract without the written consent of the project engineer.

If the contractor requires the subcontractor to furnish bonds, such bonds shall not reduce the amount of the bonds required to be furnished by the contractor.

The project engineer may direct the removal from the job forthwith of any subcontractor or his equipment operating in violation of these requirements, and any costs or damages thereby incurred are assumed by the contractor by the acceptance of the contract. It is further understood that the contractor's responsibilities in the performance of his contract, in case of an approved subcontract, are the same as if he had handled the work with his own organization.

Prompt Payment. The prime Contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor for the satisfactory completion of work associated with the subcontractor no later than ten (10) calendar days from the receipt of each payment the prime Contractor receives from the Sponsor. The prime Contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within ten (10) calendar days after the subcontractor=s work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from these time frames may occur only upon receipt of written approval from the Engineer. These requirements are also applicable to all sub-tier subcontractors and shall be made a part of all subcontract agreements.

APPENDIX A
PROHIBITION OF DISCRIMINATION IN STATE CONTRACTS

In connection with the performance of work under this contract; the contractor agrees as follows:

1. In accordance with Act. No. 453, Public Acts of 1976, the contractor hereby agrees not to discriminate against an employee or applicant for employment with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, or a matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, or marital status. Further, in accordance with Act No. 220, Public Acts of 1976 as amended by Act No. 478, Public Acts of 1980, the contractor hereby agrees not to discriminate against an employee or applicant for employment tenure, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, or a matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of a disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of a particular job or position. A breach of the above covenants shall be regarded as a material breach of this contract.

2. The contractor hereby agrees that any and all subcontractors to this contract, whereby a portion of the work set forth in this contract is to be performed, shall contain a covenant the same as in herein before set forth in section 1 of this Appendix.

3. The contractor will take affirmative action to insure that applicants for employment and employees are treated without regard to their race, color, religion, national origin, sex, height, weight, marital status or disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of a particular job or position. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following; employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

4. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex, height, marital status or disability that is unrelated to the individuals ability to perform the duties of a particular job or position.

5. The contractor or his collective bargaining representative will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this appendix.

6. The contractor will comply with relevant published rules, regulations, directives, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission which may be in effect prior to the taking of bids for any individual state project.

7. The contractor will furnish and file compliance reports within such time and upon such forms as provided by the Michigan Civil Rights Commission, said forms may also elicit information as to the practices, policies, program and employment statistics of each subcontractor as well as the contractor himself, and said contractor will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the Michigan Civil Rights Commission, and/or its agent, for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with this contract and relevant with rules, regulations, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

8. In the event that the Civil Rights Commission finds, after a hearing held pursuant to its rules, that a contractor
has not complied with the contractual obligations under this agreement, the Civil Rights Commission may, as a part of its order based upon such findings, certify said findings to the Administrative Board of the State of Michigan, which Administrative Board may order the cancellation of the contract found to have been violated, and/or declare the contractor ineligible for future contracts with the state and its political and civil subdivisions, departments, and officers, and including the governing boards of institutions of higher education, until the contractor complies with all of the persons with whom the contractor is declared ineligible to contract as a contracting party in future contracts. In any case before the Civil Rights Commission in which cancellation of an exiting contract is a possibility, the contracting agency shall be notified of such possible remedy and shall be given the option by the Civil Rights Commission to participate in such proceedings.

9. The contractor will include, or incorporate by reference, the provisions of the forgoing paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission, and will provide in every subcontract or purchase order that said provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or seller.

**The Civil Rights Commission referred to as the Michigan Civil Rights Commission*

MDOT SPECIAL PROVISION 2
REQUIRMENTS FOR DBE/ WBE
GENERAL REQUIREMENT FOR RECIPIENTS
Excerpts from USDOT Regulation 49 CFR, Part 26

26.5 What Do The Terms Used In This Part Mean? *(Replaces 23.5 and 23.62)

Insert the following portions:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern -
(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and
(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

Small Business Concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT- assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in §26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is -

(1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) *"Black Americans,"* which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial type groups of Africa;

(ii) *"Hispanic Americans,"* which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) *"Native Americans,"* which includes persons who are American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) *"Asian-Pacific Americans "* which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U. S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Juvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) *"Subcontinent Asian Americans,"* which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) *Women;*

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., 'you must do XYZ means that recipients must do XYZ).

B. 26.1 What are the Objectives of this Part? *(Replaces 23.43)

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

(a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs;

(b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;

(c) To ensure that the Department's DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;

(d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;

(e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;

(f) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program; and

(g) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

26.3 To Whom Does this Part Apply? *(Replaces 23.43)

(a) If you are a recipient of any of the following types of funds, this part applies to you:

(1) Federal-aid highway funds authorized under Titles I (other than Part B) and V of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, or Titles 1, III, and V of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107.

(2) Federal transit funds authorized by Titles 1, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178.

(3) Airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, et seq.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) If you are letting a contract, and that contract is to be performed entirely outside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Northern Marianas Islands, this part does not apply to the contract.

(d) If you are letting a contract in which DOT financial assistance does not participate, this part does not apply to the contract.

26.13 What Assurances Must Recipients and Contractors Make? *(Replaces 23.43)

(a) Each financial assistance agreement you sign with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance:

> The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 CFR part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

(b) Each contract you sign with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance:

> The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

C. 26.55 How is DBE Participation Counted Toward Goals? *(Replaces 23.47)

(a) When a DBE participates in a contract, you count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.

(1) Count the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.

(b) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.

(c) Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.

(1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

(2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, you must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

(3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, you must presume that it is not

performing a commercially useful function.

(4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. You may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

(5) Your decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to DOT.

(d) Use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.

(6) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

(e) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

(1)(i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

(2)(i) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal

business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

(B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (e)(2)(ii) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

(C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (e)(2).

(3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.

(f) If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i).

(g) Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward your overall goal.

(h) Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward the prime contractor's DBE achievements or your overall goal until the amount being counted toward the goal has been paid to the DBE.

D. 26.11 What Records Do Recipients Keep and Report? *(Replaces 23.49)

(a) [Reserved]

(b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.

(c) You must create and maintain a bidders list, consisting of all firms bidding on prime contracts and bidding or quoting subcontracts on DOT-assisted projects. For every firm, the following information must be included:

(1) Firm name;
(2) Firm address;
(3) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;
(4) The age of the firm; and
(5) The annual gross receipts of the firm.

PRIME CONTRACTOR STATEMENT
OF DBE/MBE/WBE/HBO SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS

Information required in accordance with 49 CFR part 23.49 and the MEEBOC reporting requirements for procurement from DBE/MBE/WBE/HBO firms, to monitor the progress of the prime contractor in meeting contractual DBE obligations. Failure to provide this information may result in diminished prequalification rating of the prime contractor, or other remedies under contract.

SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON REVERSE

PRIME CONTRACTOR	PROJECT NO.	CONTROL SECTION	JOB NO.

PERIOD COVERED

1st Quarter (September 1 - November 30, 20 ___
2nd Quarter (December 1 - February 28/29, 20___
3rd Quarter (March 1 - May 31, 20___
4th Quarter (June 1 - August 31, 20___
PROJECT COMPLETION
FINAL ESTIMATE

Certified DBE/MBE/WBE/HBO	Services/Work Classification	Total Contract	Cumulative Dollar Value of	Deduction	Actual Amount	DBE/MBE/WBE/HBO	Date

As the authorized representative of the above prime contractor, I state that, to the best of my knowledge, this information is true and accurate

CONTRACTOR'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (Signature)	TITLE	DATE

FOR MDOT USE ONLY

COMMENTS:

RESIDENT/PROJECT ENGINEER (Signature)	DATE

P153

146-R (12/90) INSTRUCTIONS

PRIME CONTRACTOR or AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE:

This statement reports the actual dollar amounts of the project cost earned by and paid to the DBE/MBE/WBE/HBO subcontractor. Complete and submit to the Resident/Project Engineer within 30 days of the end of the quarter, 90 days after project completion, and 30 days after the engineer's submission of the final payment estimate.

For "Project No.", "Control Section", and "Job No.', use the numbers assigned by MDOT.

For "Service/Work Classification" report services performed by the subcontractor, listed by code, as described in Rule 51 of the Administrative Rule governing prequalifications of Bidders for Highway and Transportation Construction Work.

For "Contract Amount", report total amount of the contract between the prime contractor and the subcontractor.

For "Deductions": Report deductions made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor's Cumulative Dollar Value of Services Completed for retainage, bond or other fees, materials, services or equipment provided to the subcontractor according to mutual, prior agreement (documentation of such agreement may be required by MDOT).

For "Actual Amount Paid to Date", report cumulative actual payments made to the subcontractor for services completed.

Provide "DBE/MBE/WBE/HBO Authorized Signature" for project completion reports only.

Be sure to sign, title and date this statement.

MDOT RESIDENT/PROJECT ENGINEER:

Complete the "Comments" area, sign date and forward to Office of small Business Liaison within 7 days of receipt from prime contractor.

SPECIAL MDOT PROVISION 3
INSURANCE

The Contractor, prior to execution of the contract, shall file with the Sponsor, a Certificate or Certificates of Insurance showing that he/she has complied with the insurance requirements set forth in MDOT Special Provisions 1. This must be Michigan Department of Transportation Form 1304A, "Certificate of Insurance for Construction and Reconstruction of Michigan Department of Transportation Highway/Aeronautics Projects" (sample on next page).

Michigan Department
of Transportation
1304A (03/13)

PROOF OF INSURANCE FOR CONSTRUCTION AND RECONSTRUCTION OF MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HIGHWAY/AERONAUTICS PROJECTS

Information required by the Federal specifications for Highway construction and/or Act 327, P.A. of 1945 to verify insurance.

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete and return to MDOT-Awards@michigan.gov.

The subscribing insurance company certifies that insurance of the types and for limits of liability covering the work under contract with MDOT or airport owner has been obtained by the contractor named below.

Such insurance, here certified, is written in accordance with the company's regular policies and endorsements subject to the company's applicable manuals of rules and rates, except (1) the insurance shall not be subject to the usual "x" - explosion, "c" - collapse or "u" - underground property damage exclusions.

NAME OF INSURED			
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
TELEPHONE NO.	FAX NO.		

TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER & NAME OF INSURANCE COMPANY (If more than one)	POLICY DATES (MM/DD/YY) EFFECTIVE	POLICY DATES (MM/DD/YY) EXPIRATION	LIMITS: Each Occurrence: $1,000,000 Aggregate: $2,000,000 OCCURRENCE INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY	
☐ General Liability				General Aggregate	$
☐ Commercial General Liability				Prods. comp/ops Aggregate	$
☐ Claims Made ☐ Occurrence				Personal & Advertising Inj.	$
☐ $_____P.D. Deductible				Each Occurrence	$
☐ XCU Exclusion				Fire Damage (any one fire)	$
☐ Contractual Exclusion				Medical Exp. (any one person)	$
AUTOMOTIVE LIABILITY				Combined Single Limit (Minimum $2,000,000.00)	$
☐ Any Auto					
☐ All Owned Autos				Bodily Injury (per person) (Minimum $500,000.00)	$
☐ Scheduled Autos					
☐ Hired Autos				Bodily Injury (per accident) (Minimum $1,000,000.00)	$
☐ Non-Owned Autos					
☐ Garage Liability				Property Damage (Minimum $1,000,000.00)	$
☐ Umbrella				Each Occurrence	$
				Aggregate	$
☐ Excess Liability Other Than Umbrella				Each Occurrence	$
				Aggregate	$
WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS LIABILITY				**STATUTORY**	
				$	(Each Accident)
				$	(Disease - Policy Limit)
				$	(Disease - Each Emply.)
☐ Other					

NAME OF AGENCY	NAME OF INSURANCE COMPANY (If only one for all policies)		
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
TELEPHONE NO.	FAX NO.		
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE (Required)			DATE

SPECIAL MDOT PROVISION 4
BONDING

In addition to the security required by Act 213, P.A. 1963, and Section 30-05 of the General Provisions, the successful bidder on this project shall furnish a satisfactory lien bond written by the same surety as the standard statutory performance bond, in an amount not less than the total contract price, which additional bond shall secure the payment of all claims:

1. Lienable under the terms of said statute:

2. Notice of which is not given by subcontractors within the statutory period, but

   (a) Notice of which is not given by subcontractors within sixty (60) days after notice of the payment of the final estimate or post final estimate having been made by the Department of Transportation; or

   (b) In the case of a supplier to the contractor or a subcontractor, within 120 days after the materials are last furnished.

Said addition bond shall conform with the terms of said statute in all respects except the time within which the notice of lien claims must be given, as provided herein.

July 19, 2004

SPECIAL MDOT PROVISION 5
TAXES

The Contractor shall include, and will be deemed to have included, in its bid and contract price all applicable Michigan Sales and Use taxes which have been enacted into law as of the date the bid is submitted. To the extent of any conflict, this Special provision controls over Section 70-01 of the General Provisions.

Rev 04/01/94
Rev 01/23/97
Rev 03/25/04

SPECIAL MDOT PROVISION 6
W-9

In order for payments to be issued through the Michigan Department of Transportation the designated low bidder, prior to award of the contract, shall file with the contracting office a 'Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification.' This must be US Department of Treasury, Internal Revenue Service Form W-9. Following on the next page is the W-9, which must be completed and returned to the contracting office prior to the award of this contract.

Form **W-9**
(Rev. December 2014)
Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

Give Form to the requester. Do not send to the IRS.

Print or type
See Specific Instructions on page 2.

1 Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.

2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above

3 Check appropriate box for federal tax classification; check only **one** of the following seven boxes:

☐ Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC ☐ C Corporation ☐ S Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Trust/estate

☐ Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=partnership) ▶ _____

Note. For a single-member LLC that is disregarded, do not check LLC; check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner.

☐ Other (see instructions) ▶

4 Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):

Exempt payee code (if any) _____

Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____

(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)

5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.)

Requester's name and address (optional)

6 City, state, and ZIP code

7 List account number(s) here (optional)

Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN* on page 3.

Note. If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1 and the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.

Social security number

			–		–				

or

Employer identification number

		–						

Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 3.

Sign Here | **Signature of U.S. person** ▶ | **Date** ▶

General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

Future developments. Information about developments affecting Form W-9 (such as legislation enacted after we release it) is at *www.irs.gov/fw9*.

Purpose of Form

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)
- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See *What is backup withholding?* on page 2.

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and
4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting?* on page 2 for further information.

Note. If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

Definition of a U.S. person. For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;
- An estate (other than a foreign estate); or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States:

- In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;
- In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and
- In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

Foreign person. If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Publication 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien. Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items:

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

Example. Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

Backup Withholding

What is backup withholding? Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 28% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the Part II instructions on page 3 for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code* on page 3 and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see *Special rules for partnerships* above.

What is FATCA reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code* on page 3 and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Updating Your Information

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

Penalties

Failure to furnish TIN. If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of $50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding. If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a $500 penalty.

Criminal penalty for falsifying information. Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

Misuse of TINs. If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

Specific Instructions

Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account, list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

Note. ITIN applicant: Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. **Sole proprietor or single-member LLC.** Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. **Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C Corporation, or S Corporation.** Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

Line 3

Check the appropriate box in line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box in line 3.

Limited Liability Company (LLC). If the name on line 1 is an LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and enter "P" in the space provided. If the LLC has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and in the space provided enter "C" for C corporation or "S" for S corporation. If it is a single-member LLC that is a disregarded entity, do not check the "Limited Liability Company" box; instead check the first box in line 3 "Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC."

Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space in line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

Exempt payee code.

- Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.
- Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)

2—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

3—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

4—A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities

5—A corporation

6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession

7—A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

8—A real estate investment trust

9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a)

11—A financial institution

12—A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian

13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for . . .	THEN the payment is exempt for . . .
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over $600 required to be reported and direct sales over $5,000[1]	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5[2]
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4

[1] See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

[2] However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

Exemption from FATCA reporting code. The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D—A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E—A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G—A real estate investment trust

H—A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I—A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a)

J—A bank as defined in section 581

K—A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M—A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

Note. You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns.

Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN. However, the IRS prefers that you use your SSN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner (see *Limited Liability Company (LLC)* on this page), enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

Note. See the chart on page 4 for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

How to get a TIN. If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at *www.ssa.gov*. You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/businesses* and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. You can get Forms W-7 and SS-4 from the IRS by visiting IRS.gov or by calling 1-800-TAX-FORM (1-800-829-3676).

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

Note. Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

Caution: *A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.*

Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if items 1, 4, or 5 below indicate otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code* earlier.

Signature requirements. Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983. You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

3. Real estate transactions. You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

4. Other payments. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account)	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account[1]
3. Custodian account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor[2]
4. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee) b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The grantor-trustee[1] The actual owner[1]
5. Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual	The owner[3]
6. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(A))	The grantor*
For this type of account:	**Give name and EIN of:**
7. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
8. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity[4]
9. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
10. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization	The organization
11. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
12. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee
13. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity
14. Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(B))	The trust

[1] List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

[2] Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

[3] You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

[4] List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships* on page 2.

*Note. Grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

Note. If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

Secure Your Tax Records from Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Publication 4535, Identity Theft Prevention and Victim Assistance.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a system problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes. Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft.

The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to *phishing@irs.gov*. You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4484. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at: *spam@uce.gov* or contact them at *www.ftc.gov/idtheft* or 1-877-IDTHEFT (1-877-438-4338).

Visit IRS.gov to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information returns with the IRS, reporting the above information. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

SPECIAL MDOT PROVISION 7
PROMPT PAYMENT

The prime Contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor for the satisfactory completion of work associated with the subcontractor no later than ten (10) calendar days from the receipt of each payment the prime Contractor receives from the Department. The prime Contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within ten (10) calendar days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from these time frames may occur only upon receipt of written approval from the Engineer. These requirements are also applicable to all sub-tier subcontractors and shall be made a part of all subcontract agreements.

This prompt payment provision is a requirement of 49 CFR §26.29 and does not confer third-party beneficiary right or other direct right to a subcontractor against the Department. This provision applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

A. Satisfactory Completion. Satisfactory completion is defined for the purpose of this prompt payment provision as when:
    1. The Engineer finds the work completed in accordance with the contract, plans and specifications;
    2. All required paperwork, including material certifications, payrolls, etc., has been received and approved by the Engineer; and,
    3. The Engineer has inspected and approved the work and has determined the final quantities.
B. Non-Payment Claims. All notifications of failure to meet prompt payment provisions shall be referred by the subcontractor to the prime Contractor and must be made in writing within thirty (30) calendar days of the date the payment was to be received.

The prime Contractor must include in all subcontract agreements notice to subcontractors of their right to prompt payment and return of retainage under 49 CFR §26.29

The prime Contractor must include in all subcontracts, language providing that the Contractor will use an approved alternative dispute resolution process to resolve prompt payment differences. The Department will provide the parties with a list of approved mediators and arbitrators. The parties must agree on a mediator or arbitrator within twenty five (25) calendar days after a written complaint has been sent by the subcontractor. The cost of mediation or arbitration will be borne by the parties involved or as determined by the mediator. Qualified costs of mediation, for certified DBE's, will be paid by the Department based on current procedures. The DBE must contact the Office of Equal Opportunity for information on current procedures and to receive reimbursement.

Copies of all documents related to prompt payment claims will be provided to the Engineer to be included in the project files.

Continued failure of the prime Contractor to comply with prompt payment provisions may result in sanctions, which shall be applied progressively. Sanctions may include, but are not limited to: a review of the firm by representatives of the Department as appropriate for the type of work performed by the Prime Contractor; reduction of prequalification ratings; and/or withdrawal of bidding privileges.

MDOT SPECIAL PROVISION 8
CERTIFIED PAYROLLS

A. Certified weekly payrolls covering the contractor's and all subcontractor's work forces shall be submitted to the Project Engineer along with the Weekly Employment and OJT Report (form 1199) on all federally funded projects, except these requirements shall not apply to any contract of $2,000 or less, or airport sponsor negotiated projects in accordance with CFR 29, Part 3.

B. Certified weekly payrolls covering the contractor's and the subcontractor's work force will not be required of STATE FUNDED PROJECTS. However, the weekly employment and OJT Report (form 1199) shall be submitted to the Project Engineer on all STATE FUNDED PROJECTS of $10,000 or more and employing three or more people.

C. On those contracts involving two or more projects and job numbers and the type of funding is mixed, the necessity for submission of payrolls will be determined on a contract by contract basis. If the Department puts only the wage rates issued by the US Department of Labor in the proposal, payrolls must be submitted on all projects and the federal requirements apply. If the Department includes both the wage rates issued by the US Department of Labor and the Michigan Department of Labor, then the wage requirements apply to the respective federally funded and non-federally funded project.

All payrolls submitted shall identify minority and female employees by preceding the name with an ethnic code notation. Ethnic code groups are (B) Black, (H) Hispanic, (NA) American Indian or Alaskan Eskimo, and (A) Asian or Pacific Islander. Use (F) for female.

All payrolls shall also identify each employee's work classification, including level, i.e., Laborer Group 1, 2, etc., Operating Engineer Group 1, 2, etc., Truck Driver under 8 cu. yds., etc.

Payrolls on federally funded projects are used for determining compliance with federal wage standard provisions.

These requirements are supplemental to other required contract provisions carried in this bid proposal.

SPECIAL MDOT PROVISION 9
FOR
INDUSTRIAL BY-PRODUCTS AND BENEFICIAL RE-USE

Description. For this project, regardless of the application, the use of industrial by-products, covered in 2014 PA 178, is prohibited unless the use and application of a particular material is covered elsewhere in the contract.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

for

Reconstruction Taxiway C Pavement & Lighting Phase 2

Prepared for
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

Federal Project No. B-26-0008-4518
State Contract No. FM 13-01-C85 & FM 13-01-C86

Prepared by

Mead & Hunt

March 2018

P167

Intentionally Left Blank

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

W.K. Kellogg Airport

Reconstruction Taxiway C Pavement & Lighting Phase 2

Federal Project No. B-26-008-4518

State Contract No. FM 13-01-C85 & FM 13-01-C86

The following is a list of Technical Specifications included in this Project Manual. These specifications have been developed by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and Mead & Hunt, Inc. for use on airports. In addition, supplemental information that clarifies and expands on the standard specification listed below for several pay items may be found in the plan set.

SPECIFICATION NO.	SPECIFICATION NAME
X-100	General Pay Items
L-108	Underground Power Cable for Airports
L-110	Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits
L-115	Electrical Manholes and Junction Structures
X-125	Installation of Airport Lighting Systems
P-152	Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment
P-154	Subbase Course
P-156	Temporary Air and Water Pollution, Soil Erosion and Siltation Control
P-209	Crushed Aggregate Base Course
P-401	Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavements
P-403	Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavements (Base, Leveling or Surface Course)
P-501	Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Pavement
P-603	Bituminous Tack Coat
P-605	Joint Sealants for Concrete Pavements
P-610	Structural Portland Cement Concrete
P-620	Runway and Taxiway Marking
D-705	Pipe Underdrains for Airports
X-800	Demolition and Removal
X-801	Jet Blast Deflector Fence
X-802	Paving Grade Control
T-901	Seeding
T-905	Topsoiling
T-908	Mulching

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM X-100 GENERAL PAY ITEMS

DESCRIPTION

100-1.1 This item shall consist of work and operations, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

MATERIALS

100-2.1 Posted Notices. Prior to commencement of construction activities the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner. The Contractor shall replace documents as requested by Owner or Engineer should they become damaged due to weather or other reasons.

a. Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended

b. Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster

c. Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination

100-2.2 Construction Safety and Phasing. All materials required for Contractor compliance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan and Safety Plan Compliance Document shall be as indicated on the plan sheets and as directed by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

100-3.1 Mobilization and General Conditions shall be measured as a lump sum item and shall include preparatory, continuing, and close out operations which are necessary direct costs to the Contractor but are of a general nature and not directly attributable to, or specified as incidental to, other contract pay items. This item shall include, but is not limited to, movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals to the project sites; establishment of the Contractor's offices, buildings, and facilities necessary to undertake the work; operations which must be performed and costs incurred prior to beginning work on other pay items; preconstruction costs exclusive of bidding costs, including public and private utility investigation and locating; continuing general conditions and general maintenance of the contract; restoration and general clean-up of the contract areas; and other similar costs.

100-3.2 Safety and Security shall be measured as a lump sum item and shall include direct costs to the Contractor involving safety of aircraft, on site surface transportation, and the general public, which costs are not directly attributable to, or specified as incidental to, other contract pay items. This item shall include, but is not limited to, furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving and removing of all necessary temporary signs, flags, barricades, lights, and devices, to protect air traffic in active air operations areas, and affected pedestrians and surface transportation in contract areas; operations and vehicle identification devices on controlled airports; providing security of Contractor's areas and openings in boundaries of airports; and other similar costs.

100-3.3 Permit applications and payments will be made by the Contractor. A $10,000 allowance has been made in this item for obtaining permits and must be bid accordingly. Once the actual permits have been determined and receipts submitted to the Engineer, the amount for this item will be adjusted to the actual

cost. The following list is for permits that may be required for this project, and may not be all inclusive. It is the responsibility of the contractor to determine if other permits are required.

a. Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Permit. The contractor shall apply for a permit by contacting the Calhoun County

b. NPDES Notice of Coverage. The Contractor shall obtain the NPDES Notice of Coverage from the Storm water Administration, Surface Water Quality Division, Michigan Department of Environmental Quality, PO Box 30438, Lansing, MI 48909-7938, 517-241-8993. Following permanent soil stabilization, the Contractor will also file the Notice of Termination with the same office noted above.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Certified Storm Water Operator who will inspect soil erosion and sedimentation control measures. The cost for this will not be covered by the permit allowance but rather should be included in Item No. 100001 - Mobilization and General Conditions.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

100-4.1 Based upon the contract lump sum price for Mobilization and General Conditions, partial payments will be allowed as follows:

a. When 5% or more of the original contract is earned, 25%.

b. When 15% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 15%.

c. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 10%.

d. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

e. When 75% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 15%.

f. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by 90-11, the final 10%.

The total sum of all payments for this item shall not exceed the original contract amount bid for Mobilization and General Conditions, regardless of the fact that the Contractor may have for any reason, shut down work on the project, moved equipment away from the project and then back again, or for additional quantities or items of work added to the contract.

100-4.2 Based upon the contract lump sum price for Safety and Security, partial payments will be allowed as follows:

a. When 5% or more of the original contract is earned, 15%.

b. When 15% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 5%.

c. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 5%.

d. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

e. When 75% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

f. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by 90-11, the final 25%.

100-4.3 The Contractor will be reimbursed at the actual per dollar cost of permit fees required for completion of the project, as determined by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item 100001	Mobilization and General Conditions - per lump sum
Item 100002	Safety and Security - per lump sum
Item 100003	Permits - per dollar

END OF ITEM X-100

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM L-108 UNDERGROUND POWER CABLE FOR AIRPORTS

DESCRIPTION

108-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing power cables that are direct buried and furnishing and/or installing power cables within conduit or duct banks per these specifications at the locations shown on the plans. It includes excavation and backfill of trench for direct-buried cables only. Also included are the installation of counterpoise wires, ground wires, ground rods and connections, cable splicing, cable marking, cable testing, and all incidentals necessary to place the cable in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This item shall not include the installation of duct banks or conduit, trenching and backfilling for duct banks or conduit, or furnishing or installation of cable for FAA owned/operated facilities. Requirements and payment for trenching and backfilling for the installation of underground conduit and duct banks is in Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

108-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program per AC 150/5345-53, current version.

b. All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the Engineer.

c. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the Engineer) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

d. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

e. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The submittals shall be submitted electronically. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

f. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain a minimum insulation resistance per AC 150/5340-26B, Maintenance Airport Visual aid Facilities, Table 5-1 and

paragraph 5.1.3.1, with isolation transformers connected in new circuits and new segments of existing circuits through the end of the contract warranty period.

108-2.2 Cable. Underground cable for airfield lighting facilities (runway and taxiway lights and signs) shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits latest edition. Conductors for use on 6.6 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #8 American wire gauge AWG), L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, nonshielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation. Conductors for use on 20 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #6 AWG, L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, nonshielded, with, cross-linked polyethylene insulation. L-824 conductors for use on the L-830 secondary of airfield lighting series circuits shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All other conductors shall comply with FAA and National Electric Code (NEC) requirements. Conductor sizes noted above shall not apply to leads furnished by manufacturers on airfield lighting transformers and fixtures.

Wire for electrical circuits up to 600 volts shall comply with Specification L-824 and/or Federal Specification J-C-30 and shall be type THWN-2, 75°C. Conductors for parallel (voltage) circuits shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.

Unless noted otherwise, all 600-volt and less non-airfield lighting conductor sizes are based on a 75°C, THWN-2, 600 volt insulation, copper conductors, not more than three single insulated conductors, in raceway, in free air. The conduit/duct sizes are based on the use of THWN-2, 600 volt insulated conductors. The Contractor shall make the necessary increase in conduit/duct sizes for other types of wire insulation. In no case shall the conduit/duct size be reduced. The minimum power circuit wire size shall be #12 AWG.

Conductor sizes may have been adjusted due to voltage drop or other engineering considerations. Equipment provided by the Contractor shall be capable of accepting the quantity and sizes of conductors shown in the Contract Documents. All conductors, pigtails, cable step-down adapters, cable step-up adapters, terminal blocks and splicing materials necessary to complete the cable termination/splice shall be considered incidental to the respective pay items provided.

Cable type, size, number of conductors, strand and service voltage shall be as specified in the Contract Document.

108-2.3 Bare copper wire (counterpoise, bare copper wire ground and ground rods). Wire for counterpoise or ground installations for airfield lighting systems shall be No. 6 AWG bare solid copper wire for counterpoise and/or No. 6 AWG insulated stranded for ground wire per ASTM B3 and ASTM B8, and shall be bare copper wire per ASTM B33. See AC 150/5340-30 for additional details about counterpoise and ground wire types and installation. For voltage powered circuits, the equipment ground conductor shall be minimum No. 6 AWG, 600V rated, Type XHHW insulated, green color, stranded copper equipment ground conductor.

Ground rods shall be copper or copper-clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case be less than 10 feet long and 3/4 inch in diameter.

108-2.4 Cable connections. In-line connections or splices of underground primary cables shall be of the type called for on the plans, and shall be one of the types listed below. No separate payment will be made for cable connections.

a. The cast splice. A cast splice, employing a plastic mold and using epoxy resin equivalent to that manufactured by 3M™ Company, "Scotchcast" Kit No. 82-B, or as manufactured by Hysol® Corporation, "Hyseal Epoxy Splice" Kit No. E1135, or an approved equivalent, used for potting the splice is acceptable.

b. The field-attached plug-in splice. Figure 3 of AC 150/5345-26, Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors, employing connector kits, is acceptable for field attachment to single

conductor cable. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the outside diameter of the cable to be spliced and to furnish appropriately sized connector kits and/or adapters and heat shrink tubing with integral sealant.

c. The factory-molded plug-in splice. Specification for L-823 Connectors, Factory-Molded to Individual Conductors, is acceptable.

d. The taped or heat-shrink splice. Taped splices employing field-applied rubber, or synthetic rubber tape covered with plastic tape is acceptable. The rubber tape should meet the requirements of ASTM D4388 and the plastic tape should comply with Military Specification MIL-I-24391 or Commercial Item Description A-A-55809. Heat shrinkable tubing shall be heavy-wall, self-sealing tubing rated for the voltage of the wire being spliced and suitable for direct-buried installations. The tubing shall be factory coated with a thermoplastic adhesive-sealant that will adhere to the insulation of the wire being spliced forming a moisture- and dirt-proof seal. Additionally, heat shrinkable tubing for multi-conductor cables, shielded cables, and armored cables shall be factory kits that are designed for the application. Heat shrinkable tubing and tubing kits shall be manufactured by Tyco Electronics/ Raychem Corporation, Energy Division, or approved equivalent.

In all the above cases, connections of cable conductors shall be made using crimp connectors using a crimping tool designed to make a complete crimp before the tool can be removed. All L-823/L-824 splices and terminations shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

All connections of counterpoise, grounding conductors and ground rods shall be made by the exothermic process or approved equivalent, except that a light base ground clamp connector shall be used for attachment to the light base. See AC 150/5340-30 for additional information about methods of attaching a ground to a galvanized light base. All exothermic connections shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

108-2.5 Splicer qualifications. Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airport cable splices and terminations on cables rated at or above 5,000 volts AC. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the airport cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable.

108-2.6 Concrete. Concrete for cable markers shall be per Specification Item P-610, Structural Portland Cement Concrete.

108-2.7 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill trenches for power cable trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

108-2.8 Cable identification tags. Cable identification tags shall be made from a non-corrosive material with the circuit identification stamped or etched onto the tag. The tags shall be of the type as detailed on the plans.

108-2.9 Tape. Electrical tapes shall be Scotch™ Electrical Tapes –Scotch™ 88 (1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide) and Scotch™ 130C® linerless rubber splicing tape (2-inch (50 mm) wide), as manufactured by the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M™), or an approved equivalent.

108-2.10 Electrical coating. Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote™ as manufactured by 3M™, or an approved equivalent.

108-2.11 Existing circuits. Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the Engineer. The test shall be performed per this item and prior to any activity that will affect the respective circuit. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the Engineer. When the work affecting the circuit is complete, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again, in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall record

the results on forms acceptable to the Engineer. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the L-823 connectors, L-830 transformers and L-824 cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

108-2.12 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metalized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

108-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install the specified cable at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all cable required to cross under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads shall be installed in concrete encased duct banks. Wherever possible, cable shall be run without splices, from connection to connection.

Cable connections between lights will be permitted only at the light locations for connecting the underground cable to the primary leads of the individual isolation transformers. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing cable in continuous lengths for home runs or other long cable runs without connections unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer or shown on the plans.

In addition to connectors being installed at individual isolation transformers, L-823 cable connectors for maintenance and test points shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. Cable circuit identification markers shall be installed on both sides of the L-823 connectors installed or at least once in each access point where L-823 connectors are not installed.

Provide not less than 3 feet (1 m) of cable slack on each side of all connections, isolation transformers, light units, and at points where cable is connected to field equipment. Where provisions must be made for testing or for future above grade connections, provide enough slack to allow the cable to be extended at least one foot (30 cm) vertically above the top of the access structure. This requirement also applies where primary cable passes through empty light bases, junction boxes, and access structures to allow for future connections, or as designated by the Engineer.

Primary airfield lighting cables installed shall have cable circuit identification markers attached on both sides of each L-823 connector and on each airport lighting cable entering or leaving cable access points, such as manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. Markers shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the cable circuit identification legend on one line, using letters not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in size. The cable circuit identification shall match the circuits noted on the construction plans.

108-3.2 Installation in duct banks or conduits. This item includes the installation of the cable in duct banks or conduit per the following paragraphs. The maximum number and voltage ratings of cables installed in each single duct or conduit, and the current-carrying capacity of each cable shall be per the latest version of the National Electric Code, or the code of the local agency or authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall make no connections or splices of any kind in cables installed in conduits or duct banks.

Unless otherwise designated in the plans, where ducts are in tiers, use the lowest ducts to receive the cable first, with spare ducts left in the upper levels. Check duct routes prior to construction to obtain assurance that the shortest routes are selected and that any potential interference is avoided.

Duct banks or conduits shall be installed as a separate item per Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduit. The Contractor shall run a mandrel through duct banks or conduit prior to installation of cable to ensure that the duct bank or conduit is open, continuous and clear of debris. The mandrel size shall be compatible with the conduit size. The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean light bases, manholes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed, the light bases and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, light bases, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be re-cleaned at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any blockage in the existing ducts.

The cable shall be installed in a manner that prevents harmful stretching of the conductor, damage to the insulation, or damage to the outer protective covering. The ends of all cables shall be sealed with moisture-seal tape providing moisture-tight mechanical protection with minimum bulk, or alternately, heat shrinkable tubing before pulling into the conduit and it shall be left sealed until connections are made. Where more than one cable is to be installed in a conduit, all cable shall be pulled in the conduit at the same time. The pulling of a cable through duct banks or conduits may be accomplished by hand winch or power winch with the use of cable grips or pulling eyes. Maximum pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations. A non-hardening cable-pulling lubricant recommended for the type of cable being installed shall be used where required.

The Contractor shall submit the recommended pulling tension values to the Engineer prior to any cable installation. If required by the Engineer, pulling tension values for cable pulls shall be monitored by a dynamometer in the presence of the Engineer. Cable pull tensions shall be recorded by the Contractor and reviewed by the Engineer. Cables exceeding the maximum allowable pulling tension values shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer's minimum bend radius or NEC requirements (whichever is more restrictive) shall apply. Cable installation, handling and storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. During cold weather, particular attention shall be paid to the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature is at or below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may submit a plan, for review by the Engineer, for heated storage of the cable and maintenance of an acceptable cable temperature during installation when temperatures are below the manufacturer's minimum cable installation temperature.

Cable shall not be dragged across base can or manhole edges, pavement or earth. When cable must be coiled, lay cable out on a canvas tarp or use other appropriate means to prevent abrasion to the cable jacket.

108-3.3 Installation of direct-buried cable in trenches. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall not use a cable plow for installing the cable. Cable shall be unreeled uniformly in place alongside or in the trench and shall be carefully placed along the bottom of the trench. The cable shall not be unreeled and pulled into the trench from one end. Slack cable sufficient to provide strain relief shall be placed in the trench in a series of S curves. Sharp bends or kinks in the cable shall not be permitted.

Where cables must cross over each other, a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) vertical displacement shall be provided with the topmost cable depth at or below the minimum required depth below finished grade.

a. Trenching. Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored. Trenches for cables may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of surface is disturbed. Graders shall not be used to excavate the trench with their blades. The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate. Unless otherwise specified, cable trenches shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade per NEC Table 300.5, except as follows:

(1) When off the airport or crossing under a roadway or driveway, the minimum depth shall be 36 inches (91 cm) unless otherwise specified.

(2) Minimum cable depth when crossing under a railroad track, shall be 42 inches (1 m) unless otherwise specified.

Dewatering necessary for cable installation, erosion and turbidity control, per Federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to its respective pay items as part of Item L-108. The cost of all excavation regardless of type of material encountered, shall be included in the unit price bid for the L-108 Item.

The Contractor shall excavate all cable trenches to a width not less than 6 inches (150 mm). Unless otherwise specified on the plans, all cables in the same location and running in the same general direction shall be installed in the same trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required cable depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill material may alternatively be used. The Contractor shall ascertain the type of soil or rock to be excavated before bidding. All such rock removal shall be performed and paid for under Item P-152.

Duct bank or conduit markers temporarily removed for trench excavations shall be replaced as required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

(1) Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.

(2) Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed, with approval of the Engineer, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair or replacement.

b. Backfilling. After the cable has been installed, the trench shall be backfilled. The first layer of backfill in the trench shall be 3 inches (75 mm) deep, loose measurement, and shall be either earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6 mm) sieve. This layer shall not be compacted. The second layer shall be 5 inches (125 mm) deep, loose measurement, and shall contain no particles that would be retained on a one inch (25 mm) sieve. The remaining third and subsequent layers of backfill shall not exceed 8 inches (20 cm) of loose measurement and be excavated or imported material and shall not contain stone or aggregate larger than 4 inches (100 mm) maximum diameter.

The second and subsequent layers shall be thoroughly tamped and compacted to at least the density of the adjacent undisturbed soil, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If necessary to obtain the desired compaction, the backfill material shall be moistened or aerated as required.

If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the compaction requirements per Item P-152 for that area shall be followed.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface, except that when turf is to be established over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at an appropriate depth consistent with the type of turfing operation to be accommodated. A proper allowance for settlement shall also be provided. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per the plans and specifications.

Underground electrical warning (caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all direct-buried cable. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for acceptance by the Engineer. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches (150 mm) above the direct-buried cable or the counterpoise wire if present. A 4-6 inch (100 - 150 mm) wide polyethylene film detectable tape, with a metalized foil core, shall be installed above all direct buried cable or counterpoise. The tape shall be of the color and have a continuous legend as indicated on the plans. The tape shall be installed 8 inch (200 mm) minimum below finished grade.

c. Restoration. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any that is found. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include the topsoiling, fertilizing, seeding and mulching as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. When trenching is through paved areas, restoration shall be equal to existing conditions and compaction shall meet the requirements of Item P-152. Restoration shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

108-3.4 Cable markers for direct-buried cable. The location of direct buried circuits shall be marked by a concrete slab marker, 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4-6 inch (10 - 15 cm) thick, extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. Each cable run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault shall be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable run. All other direct-buried cable shall be marked in the same manner. Cable markers shall be installed directly above the cable. The Contractor shall impress the word "CABLE" and directional arrows on each cable marking slab. The letters shall be approximately 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep.

At the location of each underground cable connection, except at lighting units, or isolation transformers, or power a concrete marker slab must mark adapters placed above the connection. The Contractor shall impress the word "SPLICE" on each slab. The Contractor also shall impress additional circuit identification symbols on each slab as directed by the Engineer. All cable markers and splice markers shall be painted international orange. Paint shall be specifically manufactured for uncured exterior concrete. After placement, all cable or splice markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint as approved by the Engineer. Furnishing and installation of cable markers is incidental to the respective cable pay item.

108-3.5 Splicing. Connections of the type shown on the plans shall be made by experienced personnel regularly engaged in this type of work and shall be made as follows:

a. Cast splices. These shall be made by using crimp connectors for jointing conductors. Molds shall be assembled, and the compound shall be mixed and poured per the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

b. Field-attached plug-in splices. These shall be assembled per the manufacturer's instructions. These splices shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. In all cases the joint where the connectors come together shall be wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint.

c. Factory-molded plug-in splices. These shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. In all cases, the joint where the connectors come together shall be wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint.

d. Taped or heat-shrink splices. A taped splice shall be made in the following manner:

Bring the cables to their final position and cut so that the conductors will butt. Remove insulation and jacket allowing for bare conductor of proper length to fit compression sleeve connector with 1/4 inch (6 mm) of bare conductor on each side of the connector. Prior to splicing, the two ends of the cable insulation shall be penciled using a tool designed specifically for this purpose and for cable size and type. Do not use emery paper on splicing operation since it contains metallic particles. The copper conductors shall be thoroughly cleaned. Join the conductors by inserting them equidistant into the compression connection sleeve. Crimp conductors firmly in place with crimping tool that requires a complete crimp before tool can be removed. Test the crimped connection by pulling on the cable. Scrape the insulation to assure that the entire surface over which the tape will be applied (plus 3 inches (75 mm) on each end) is clean. After scraping wipe the entire area with a clean lint-free cloth. Do not use solvents.

Apply high-voltage rubber tape one-half lapped over bare conductor. This tape should be tensioned as recommended by the manufacturer. Voids in the connector area may be eliminated by highly elongating the tape, stretching it just short of its breaking point. Throughout the rest of the splice less tension should be used. Always attempt to exactly half-lap to produce a uniform buildup. Continue buildup to 1-1/2 times cable diameter over the body of the splice with ends tapered a distance of approximately one inch (25 mm) over the original jacket. Cover rubber tape with two layers of vinyl pressure-sensitive tape one-half lapped. Do not use glyptol or lacquer over vinyl tape as they react as solvents to the tape. No further cable covering or splice boxes are required.

Heat shrinkable tubing shall be installed following manufacturer's instructions. Direct flame heating shall not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer. Cable surfaces within the limits of the heat-shrink application shall be clean and free of contaminates prior to application.

Surfaces of equipment or conductors being terminated or connected shall be prepared in accordance with industry standard practice and manufacturer's recommendations. All surfaces to be connected shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt, grease, oxides, nonconductive films, or other foreign material. Paints and other nonconductive coatings shall be removed to expose base metal. Clean all surfaces at least 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) beyond all sides of the larger bonded area on all mating surfaces. Use a joint compound suitable for the materials used in the connection. Repair painted/coated surface to original condition after completing the connection.

108-3.6 Bare counterpoise wire installation for lightning protection and grounding. If shown on the plans or included in the job specifications, bare solid #6 AWG copper counterpoise wire shall be installed for lightning protection of the underground cables. The Engineer shall select one of two methods of lightning protection for the airfield lighting circuit based on the frequency of local lightning:

a. Equipotential. – may be used by the Engineer for areas that have high rates of lightning strikes. This is where the counterpoise is bonded to the light base (edge lights included) and counterpoise size is determined by the Engineer.

b. Isolation – used in areas where lightning strikes are not common. The counterpoise is not bonded to edge light fixtures, in-pavement fixtures are boned to the counterpoise. Counterpoise size is selected by the Engineer.

Counterpoise wire shall be installed in the same trench for the entire length of buried cable, conduits and duct banks that are installed to contain airfield cables.

For edge light fixtures installed in turf (stabilized soils) and for raceways or cables adjacent to the full strength pavement edge, the counterpoise conductor shall be installed halfway between the pavement edge and the light base, mounting stake, raceway, or cable.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed 8 inches (203 mm) minimum below grade.

Each light base or mounting stake shall be provided with a grounding electrode.

When a metallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light base or mounting stake with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

When a nonmetallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light fixture or metallic base plate with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

For raceways installed under pavement; for raceways and cables not installed adjacent to the full strength pavement edge; for fixtures installed in full strength pavement and shoulder pavement and for optional method of edge lights installed in turf (stabilized soils); and for raceways or cables adjacent to the full strength pavement edge, the counterpoise conductor shall be centered over the raceway or cable to be protected as described below.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no less than 8 inches (203 mm) above the raceway or cable to be protected, except as permitted below.

The minimum counterpoise conductor height above the raceway or cable to be protected shall be permitted to be adjusted subject to coordination with the airfield lighting and pavement designs.

Where raceway is installed by the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method, the counterpoise conductor shall be permitted to be installed concurrently with the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method raceway, external to the raceway or sleeve.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no more than 12 inches (305 mm) above the raceway or cable to be protected.

The counterpoise conductor height above the protected raceway(s) or cable(s) shall be calculated to ensure that the raceway or cable is within a 45-degree area of protection.

The counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to each metallic light base, mounting stake, and metallic airfield lighting component.

All metallic airfield lighting components in the field circuit on the output side of the constant current regulator (CCR) or other power source shall be bonded to the airfield lighting counterpoise system.

The counterpoise wire shall also be exothermically welded to ground rods installed as shown on the plans but not more than 500 feet (150 m) apart around the entire circuit. The counterpoise system shall be continuous and terminate at the transformer vault or at the power source. It shall be securely attached to the vault or equipment external ground ring or other made electrode-grounding system. The connections shall be made as shown on the plans and in the specifications.

If shown on the plans or in the specifications, a separate equipment (safety) ground system shall be provided in addition to the counterpoise wire using one of the following methods:

c. A ground rod installed at and securely attached to each light fixture base, mounting stake, and to all metal surfaces at junction/access structures via #6 AWG wire.

d. For parallel voltage systems only, install a #6 AWG green insulated equipment ground conductor internal to the conduit system and securely attached it to each light fixture base internal grounding lug and to all metal surfaces at junction/access structures. Dedicated ground rods shall be installed and exothermically welded to the counterpoise wires at each end of a duct bank crossing under pavement.

Where an existing airfield lighting system is being extended or modified, the new counterpoise conductors shall be interconnected to existing counterpoise conductors at each intersection of the new and existing airfield lighting counterpoise systems.

108-3.7 Counterpoise installation above multiple conduits and duct banks. Counterpoise wires shall be installed above multiple conduits/duct banks for airfield lighting cables, with the intent being to provide a complete area of protection over the airfield lighting cables. When multiple conduits and/or duct banks for

airfield cable are installed in the same trench, the number and location of counterpoise wires above the conduits shall be adequate to provide a complete cone of protection measured 22-1/2 degrees each side of vertical.

Where duct banks pass under pavement to be constructed in the project, the counterpoise shall be placed above the duct bank. Reference details on the construction plans.

108-3.8 Counterpoise installation at existing duct banks. When airfield lighting cables are indicated on the plans to be routed through existing duct banks, the new counterpoise wiring shall be terminated at ground rods at each end of the existing duct bank where the cables being protected enter and exit the duct bank. The new counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to the existing counterpoise system.

108-3.9 Exothermic bonding. Bonding of counterpoise wire shall be by the exothermic welding process. Only personnel experienced in and regularly engaged in this type of work shall make these connections.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the welding kits, materials and procedures to be used for welded connections prior to any installations in the field. The installations shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. All slag shall be removed from welds.

b. Using an exothermic weld to bond the counterpoise to a lug on a galvanized light base is not recommended unless the base has been specially modified. Consult the manufacturer's installation directions for proper methods of bonding copper wire to the light base. See also AC 150/5340-30 for galvanized light base exception.

c. If called for in the plans, all buried copper and weld material at weld connections shall be thoroughly coated with 6 mm of 3M™ Scotchkote™, or approved equivalent, or coated with coal tar Bitumastic® material to prevent surface exposure to corrosive soil or moisture.

108-3.10 Testing. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing the airport electrical systems and underground cable circuits before and after installation. The Contractor shall perform all tests in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate the electrical characteristics to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All costs for testing are incidental to the respective item being tested. For phased projects, the tests must be completed by phase. The Contractor must maintain the test results throughout the entire project as well as during the warranty period that meet the following:

a. Earth resistance testing methods shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Earth resistance testing results shall be recorded on an approved form and testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

b. Should the counterpoise or ground grid conductors be damaged or suspected of being damaged by construction activities the Contractor shall test the conductors for continuity with a low resistance ohmmeter. The conductors shall be isolated such that no parallel path exists and tested for continuity. The Engineer shall approve of the test method selected. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

After installation, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer the following:

c. That all affected lighting power and control circuits (existing and new) are continuous and free from short circuits.

d. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are free from unspecified grounds.

e. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded high voltage series circuits or cable segments is not less than 50 megohms.

f. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded conductors of new multiple circuits or circuit segments is not less than 100 megohms.

g. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are properly connected per applicable wiring diagrams.

h. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are operable. Tests shall be conducted that include operating each control not less than 10 times and the continuous operation of each lighting and power circuit for not less than 1/2 hour.

i. That the impedance to ground of each ground rod does not exceed 25 ohms prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes. The fall-of-potential ground impedance test shall be used, as described by American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81, to verify this requirement. As an alternate, clamp-on style ground impedance test meters may be used to satisfy the impedance testing requirement. Test equipment and its calibration sheets shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer prior to performing the testing.

Two copies of tabulated results of all cable tests performed shall be supplied by the Contractor to the Engineer. Where connecting new cable to existing cable, ground resistance tests shall be performed on the new cable prior to connection to the existing circuit.

There are no approved "repair" procedures for items that have failed testing other than complete replacement.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

108-4.1 The cost of all excavation, backfill, dewatering and restoration regardless of the type of material encountered shall be included in the unit price bid for the work.

108-4.2 Cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit shall be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) installed and grounding connectors, and trench marking tape ready for operation, and accepted as satisfactory. Separate measurement shall be made for each cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit. The measurement for this item shall not include additional quantities required for slack. Cable and counterpoise slack is considered incidental to this item and is included in the Contractor's unit price. No separate measurement or payment will be made for cable or counterpoise slack.

108-4.3 No separate measurement or payment will be made for trenching, excavation, backfill, dewatering, splicing, or restoration. It shall be considered incidental too L-108.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

108-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for trenching, cable and bare counterpoise wire installed in trench (direct-buried), or cable and equipment ground installed in duct bank or conduit, in place by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals, including ground rods and ground connectors and trench marking tape, necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 108001	No. 8 AWG, 5 kV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank or Conduit - per liner foot

Item 108002	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Counterpoise Wire, Installed, Including Ground Rods and Ground Connectors - per linear foot

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
Commercial Item Description A-A-59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
Commercial Item Description A-A-55809	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic
ASTM B3	Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B33	Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM D4388	Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes
FED SPEC J-C-30	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
MIL-I-24391	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Plastic, Pressure Sensitive

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
NFPA-780	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
MIL-S-23586F	Performance Specification: Sealing Compound (with Accelerator), Silicone Rubber, Electrical
ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

END OF ITEM L-108

ITEM L-110 AIRPORT UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DUCT BANKS AND CONDUITS

DESCRIPTION

110-1.1 This item shall consist of underground electrical conduits and duct banks (single or multiple conduits encased in concrete or buried in sand) installed per this specification at the locations and per the dimensions, designs, and details shown on the plans. This item shall include furnishing and installing of all underground electrical duct banks and individual and multiple underground conduits. It shall also include all turfing trenching, backfilling, removal, and restoration of any paved or turfed areas; concrete encasement, mandrelling, pulling lines, duct markers, plugging of conduits, and the testing of the installation as a completed system ready for installation of cables per the plans and specifications. This item shall also include furnishing and installing conduits and all incidentals for providing positive drainage of the system. Verification of existing ducts is incidental to the pay items provided in this specification.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

110-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the Engineer.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications and acceptable to the Engineer. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the Engineer and replaced with materials, that comply with these specifications, at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project that accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. All Submittals shall be submitted electronically. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

110-2.2 Steel conduit. Rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit and fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and out and conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6, 514B, and 1242. All RGS conduits or RGS elbows installed below grade, in concrete, permanently wet locations or other similar environments shall be painted with a 10 mil thick coat of asphaltum sealer or shall have a factory

bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) cover. Any exposed galvanizing or steel shall be coated with 10 mil of asphaltum sealer. When using PVC coated RGS conduit, care shall be exercised not to damage the factory PVC coating. Damaged PVC coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's written instructions.

110-2.3 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit and fittings-shall conform to the following requirements:

- UL 514B covers W-C-1094-Conduit fittings all types, classes 1 thru 3 and 6 thru 10.
- UL 514C covers W-C-1094- all types, Class 5 junction box and cover in plastic (PVC).
- UL 651 covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit, types I and II, Class 4.
- UL 651A covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit and high density polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit type III and Class 4.

Underwriters Laboratories Standards UL-651 and Article 352 of the current National Electrical Code shall be one of the following, as shown on the plans:

a. Type I–Schedule 40 PVC suitable for underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

b. Type II–Schedule 40 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use.

c. Type III – Schedule 80 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

d. Type III –HDPE pipe, minimum standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, suitable for placement with directional boring under pavement.

The type of solvent cement shall be as recommended by the conduit/fitting manufacturer.

110-2.4 Split conduit. Split conduit shall be pre-manufactured for the intended purpose and shall be made of steel or plastic.

110-2.5 Conduit spacers. Conduit spacers shall be prefabricated interlocking units manufactured for the intended purpose. They shall be of double wall construction made of high grade, high density polyethylene complete with interlocking cap and base pads, They shall be designed to accept No. 4 reinforcing bars installed vertically.

110-2.6 Concrete. Concrete shall conform to Item P-610, Structural Portland Cement Concrete, using one inch maximum size coarse aggregate with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi. Where reinforced duct banks are specified, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615 Grade 60. Concrete and reinforcing steel are incidental to the respective pay item of which they are a component part.

110-2.7 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to back fill conduit and duct bank trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material. Fill shall be designed to achieve a 28-day compressive strength of 200 psi (1.4 MPa) under pavement.

110-2.8 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metallized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item. Tape legend shall read "BURIED ELECTRIC".

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

110-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install underground duct banks and conduits at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. The Engineer shall indicate specific locations as the work progresses, if required to differ from the plans. Duct banks and conduits shall be of the size, material, and type indicated

on the plans or specifications. Where no size is indicated on the plans or in the specifications, conduits shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) inside diameter or comply with the National Electrical Code based on cable to be installed, whichever is larger. All duct bank and conduit lines shall be laid so as to grade toward access points and duct or conduit ends for drainage. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, grades shall be at least 3 inches (75 mm) per 100 feet (30 m). On runs where it is not practicable to maintain the grade all one way, the duct bank and conduit lines shall be graded from the center in both directions toward access points or conduit ends, with a drain into the storm drainage system. Pockets or traps where moisture may accumulate shall be avoided. No duct bank or underground conduit shall be less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade. Where under pavement, the top of the duct bank shall not be less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the subgrade.

The Contractor shall mandrel each individual conduit whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank. An iron-shod mandrel, not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) smaller than the bore of the conduit shall be pulled or pushed through each conduit. The mandrel shall have a leather or rubber gasket slightly larger than the conduit hole.

The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean base can, manhole, pull boxes, etc., interiors IMMEDIATELY prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed the light bases, manholes, pull boxes, etc., and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, base cans, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any blockage in the existing ducts.

For pulling the permanent wiring, each individual conduit, whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank, shall be provided with a 200 pound (90 kg) test polypropylene pull rope. The ends shall be secured and sufficient length shall be left in access points to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Where spare conduits are installed, as indicated on the plans, the open ends shall be plugged with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

All conduits shall be securely fastened in place during construction and shall be plugged to prevent contaminants from entering the conduits. Any conduit section having a defective joint shall not be installed. Ducts shall be supported and spaced apart using approved spacers at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m).

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, concrete encased duct banks shall be used when crossing under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads, such as runways, taxiways, taxilanes, ramps and aprons. When under paved shoulders and other paved areas, conduit and duct banks shall be encased using flowable fill for protection.

All conduits within concrete encasement of the duct banks shall terminate with female ends for ease in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored.

Trenches for conduits and duct banks may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment unless in pavement, in which case they shall be excavated with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of shoulder surface is disturbed. Blades of graders shall not be used to excavate the trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required conduit or duct bank depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used The Contractor shall ascertain the type of soil or rock to be excavated before bidding. All such rock removal shall be performed and paid for under Item P-152.

Underground electrical warning (Caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all underground duct banks and conduits in unpaved areas. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for approval by the Engineer. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the duct/conduit or the counterpoise wire if present.

Joints in plastic conduit shall be prepared per the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of conduit. Plastic conduit shall be prepared by application of a plastic cleaner and brushing a plastic solvent on the outside of the conduit ends and on the inside of the couplings. The conduit fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter turn twist to set the joint tightly. Where more than one conduit is placed in a single trench, or in duct banks, joints in the conduit shall be staggered a minimum of 2 feet (60 cm).

Changes in direction of runs exceeding 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished using manufactured sweep bends.

Whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings, where the soil encountered at established duct bank grade is an unsuitable material, as determined by the Engineer, the unsuitable material shall be removed per Item P-152 and replaced with suitable material. Alternatively, additional duct bank supports that are adequate and stable shall be installed, as approved by the Engineer.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item of which it is a component part. Dewatering necessary for duct installation, erosion and turbidity control, per Federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to its respective pay item as a part of Item L-110. The cost of all excavation regardless of type of material encountered, shall be included in the unit price bid for the L-110 Item.

Unless otherwise specified, excavated materials that are deemed by the Engineer to be unsuitable for use in backfill or embankments shall be removed and disposed of offsite.

Any excess excavation shall be filled with suitable material approved by the Engineer and compacted per Item P-152.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables) cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

a. Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred

b. Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed with approval of the Engineer, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair.

110-3.2 Duct banks. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, duct banks shall be installed so that the top of the concrete envelope is not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the bottom of the base or stabilized base course layers where installed under runways, taxiways, aprons, or other paved areas, and not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade where installed in unpaved areas.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, duct banks under paved areas shall extend at least 3 feet (1 m) beyond the edges of the pavement or 3 feet (1 m) beyond any under drains that may be installed alongside the paved area. Trenches for duct banks shall be opened the complete length before concrete is placed so that if any obstructions are encountered, provisions can be made to avoid them. Unless otherwise shown on the plans,

all duct banks shall be placed on a layer of concrete not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick prior to its initial set. The Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 3 inch (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall). All such multiple conduits shall be placed using conduit spacers applicable to the type of conduit. As the conduit laying progresses, concrete shall be placed around and on top of the conduits not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick unless otherwise shown on the plans. All conduits shall terminate with female ends for ease of access in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Conduits forming the duct bank shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth prior to placing the concrete encasement. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to use.

When specified, the Contractor shall reinforce the bottom side and top of encasements with steel reinforcing mesh or fabric or other approved metal reinforcement. When directed, the Contractor shall supply additional supports where the ground is soft and boggy, where ducts cross under roadways, or where shown on the plans. Under such conditions, the complete duct structure shall be supported on reinforced concrete footings, piers, or piles located at approximately 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals.

All pavement surfaces that are to have ducts installed therein shall be neatly saw cut to form a vertical face. All excavation shall be included in the contract with price for the duct.

Install a plastic, detectable, color as noted, 3 to 6 inches (75 to 150 mm) wide tape, 8 inches (200 mm) minimum below grade above all underground conduit or duct lines not installed under pavement. Utilize the 3-inch (75-mm) wide tape only for single conduit runs. Utilize the 6-inch (150-mm) wide tape for multiple conduits and duct banks. For duct banks equal to or greater than 24 inches (600 mm) in width, utilize more than one tape for sufficient coverage and identification of the duct bank as required.

When existing cables are to be placed in split duct, encased in concrete, the cable shall be carefully located and exposed by hand tools. Prior to being placed in duct, the Engineer shall be notified so that he may inspect the cable and determine that it is in good condition. Where required, split duct shall be installed as shown on the drawings or as required by the Engineer.

110-3.3 Conduits without concrete encasement. Trenches for single-conduit lines shall be not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) wide. The trench for 2 or more conduits installed at the same level shall be proportionately wider. Trench bottoms for conduits without concrete encasement shall be made to conform accurately to grade so as to provide uniform support for the conduit along its entire length.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a layer of fine earth material, at least 4 inches (100 mm) thick (loose measurement) shall be placed in the bottom of the trench as bedding for the conduit. The bedding material shall consist of soft dirt, sand or other fine fill, and it shall contain no particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6 mm) sieve. The bedding material shall be tamped until firm. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Unless otherwise shown on plans, conduits shall be installed so that the tops of all conduits within the Airport's secured area where trespassing is prohibited are at least 18 inches (0.5 m) below the finished grade. Conduits outside the Airport's secured area shall be installed so that the tops of the conduits are at least 24 inches (60 cm) below the finished grade per National Electric Code (NEC), Table 300.5.

When two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be spaced not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6

inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction. Where two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be placed not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and lot less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction.

Trenches shall be opened the complete length between normal termination points before conduit is installed so that if any unforeseen obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them.

Conduits shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth while backfilling. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to use.

110-3.4 Markers. The location of each end and of each change of direction of conduits and duct banks shall be marked by a concrete slab marker 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4 - 6 inches (100 - 150 mm) thick extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. The markers shall also be located directly above the ends of all conduits or duct banks, except where they terminate in a junction/access structure or building. Each cable or duct run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault must be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable or duct run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable or duct run.

The Contractor shall impress the word "DUCT" or "CONDUIT" on each marker slab. Impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the Engineer, for a neat, professional appearance. All letters and words must be neatly stenciled. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility orange paint, as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also impress on the slab the number and size of conduits beneath the marker along with all other necessary information as determined by the Engineer. The letters shall be 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep or as large as the available space permits. Furnishing and installation of duct markers is incidental to the respective duct pay item.

110-3.5 Backfilling for conduits. For conduits, 8 inches (200 mm) of sand, soft earth, or other fine fill (loose measurement) shall be placed around the conduits ducts and carefully tamped around and over them with hand tampers. The remaining trench shall then be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" except that material used for back fill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during back filling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the Engineer.

110-3.6 Backfilling for duct banks. After the concrete has cured, the remaining trench shall be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" except that the material used for backfill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter. In addition to the requirements of P-152, where duct banks are installed under pavement, one moisture/density test per lift shall be made for each 250 linear feet (76 m) of duct bank or one work period's construction, whichever is less.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the Engineer.

110-3.7 Restoration. Where sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by the work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include topsoiling, fertilizing, seeding and mulching shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. All restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

110-4.1 Underground conduits and duct banks shall be measured by the linear feet (meter) of conduits and duct banks installed, including encasement, locator tape, trenching and backfill with designated material, and for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure, all measured in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall be made for the various types and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

110-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of conduit and duct bank completed and accepted, including trench and backfill with the designated material, and, for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item per the provisions and intent of the plans and specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Item 110001	Non-Encased Electrical Duct, HDPE, 1 BK 1 ½" - per linear foot
Item 110002	Non-Encased Electrical Duct, HDPE, 2 BK 4" - per linear foot

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Advisory Circular (AC)	150/5340-30 Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3(2,700 kN-m/m^3))

ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2922	Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

Underwriters Laboratories Standard 6
Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

Underwriters Laboratories Standard 514B
Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

Underwriters Laboratories Standard 514C
Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

Underwriters Laboratories Standard 1242
Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel

Underwriters Laboratories Standard 651
Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

Underwriters Laboratories Standard 651A
Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

END OF ITEM L-110

ITEM L-115 ELECTRICAL MANHOLES AND JUNCTION STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

115-1.1 This item shall consist of electrical manholes and junction structures (hand holes, pull boxes, junction cans, etc.) installed per this specification, at the indicated locations and conforming to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as required by the Engineer. This item shall include the installation of each electrical manhole and/or junction structures with all associated excavation, backfilling, sheeting and bracing, concrete, reinforcing steel, ladders, appurtenances, testing, dewatering and restoration of surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

115-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when so requested by the Engineer.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the Engineer) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. All submittals shall be submitted electronically. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

115-2.2 Concrete structures. Cast-in-place concrete structures shall be per the details and dimensions shown on the plans.

Provide precast concrete structures where shown on the plans. Precast concrete structures shall be an approved standard design of the manufacturer. Precast units shall have mortar or bitumastic sealer placed between all joints to make them watertight. The structure shall be designed to withstand 100,000 lb aircraft loads, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Openings or knockouts shall be provided in the structure as detailed on the plans.

Threaded inserts and pulling eyes shall be cast in as shown.

If the Contractor chooses to propose a different structural design, signed and sealed shop drawings, design calculations, and other information requested by the Engineer shall be submitted by the Contractor to allow for a full evaluation by the Engineer. The Engineer shall review per the process defined in the General Provisions.

115-2.3 Junction boxes. Junction boxes shall be L-867 Class 1 (non-load bearing) or L-868 Class 1 (load bearing) airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a galvanized steel blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel or coated steel hardware per FAA Engineering Brief (EB) #83. Covers shall be 3/8-inch (9-mm) thickness for L-867 and 3/4-inch (19-mm) thickness for L-868.

115-2.4 Mortar. The mortar shall be composed of one part of Portland cement and two parts of mortar sand, by volume. The Portland cement shall be per the requirements in ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall be per the requirements in ASTM C144. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount not to exceed 15% of the weight of cement used. The hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C6. Water shall be potable, reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

115-2.5 Concrete. All concrete used in structures shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610, Structural Portland Cement Concrete.

115-2.6 Frames and covers. The frames shall conform to one of the following requirements:

a. ASTM A48 Gray iron castings

b. ASTM A47 Malleable iron castings

c. ASTM A27 Steel castings

d. ASTM A283, Grade D Structural steel for grates and frames

e. ASTM A536 Ductile iron castings

f. ASTM A897 Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings specified shall withstand a maximum tire pressure of 200 psi and maximum load of 100,000 lbs.

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings specified.

Each frame and cover unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic, but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

Each cover shall have the word "ELECTRIC" or other approved designation cast on it. Each frame and cover shall be as shown on the plans or approved equivalent. No cable notches are required.

Each manhole shall be provided with a "DANGER -- PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" safety warning sign as detailed in the Contract Documents and in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 (c)(2).

115-2.7 Ladders. Ladders, if specified, shall be galvanized steel or as shown on the plans.

115-2.8 Reinforcing steel. All reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars of new billet steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

115-2.9 Bedding/special backfill. Bedding or special backfill shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.10 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

115-2.11 Cable trays. Cable trays shall be of galvanized steel, plastic, or aluminum. Cable trays shall be located as shown on the plans.

115-2.12 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit shall comply with Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

115-2.13 Conduit terminators. Conduit terminators shall be pre-manufactured for the specific purpose and sized as required or as shown on the plans.

115-2.14 Pulling-in irons. Pulling-in irons shall be manufactured with 7/8 inch (22 mm) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel or stress-relieved carbon steel roping designed for concrete applications (7 strand, 1/2 inch (12 mm) diameter with an ultimate strength of 270,000 psi (1862 MPa)). Where stress-relieved carbon steel roping is used, a rustproof sleeve shall be installed at the hooking point and all exposed surfaces shall be encapsulated with a polyester coating to prevent corrosion.

115-2.15 Ground rods. Ground rods shall be one piece, copper or copper clad. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 8 feet (2.4 m) long nor less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) in diameter.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

115-3.1 Unclassified excavation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Damage to utility lines, through lack of care in excavating, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional expense to the Owner.

The Contractor shall perform excavation for structures and structure footings to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the plans or as staked by the Engineer. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to the respective L-115 pay item of which it is a component part. Dewatering necessary for L-115 structure installation, erosion and turbidity control, per Federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to its respective pay item as a part of Item L-115. The cost of all excavation regardless of type of material encountered, shall be included in the unit price bid for the L-115 Item.

Boulders, logs and all other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock and other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the Engineer. All seams, crevices, disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete is to rest on a surface other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or reinforcing is to be placed.

The Contractor shall provide all bracing, sheeting and shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheeting and shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

Unless otherwise provided, bracing, sheeting and shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall be effected in a manner that will not disturb or mar finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Structures shall be placed after the Engineer has approved the depth of the excavation and the suitability of the foundation material.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of sand or a material approved by the Engineer as a suitable base to receive the structure. The base material shall be compacted and graded level and at proper elevation to receive the structure in proper relation to the conduit grade or ground cover requirements, as indicated on the plans.

115-3.2 Concrete structures. Concrete structures shall be built on prepared foundations conforming to the dimensions and form indicated on the plans. The concrete and construction methods shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the Engineer before the concrete is placed.

115-3.3 Precast unit installations. Precast units shall be installed plumb and true. Joints shall be made watertight by use of sealant at each tongue-and-groove joint and at roof of manhole. Excess sealant shall be removed and severe surface projections on exterior of neck shall be removed.

115-3.4 Placement and treatment of castings, frames and fittings. All castings, frames and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall be set true to line and to correct elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

Field connections shall be made with bolts, unless indicated otherwise. Welding will not be permitted unless shown otherwise on the approved shop drawings and written permission is granted by the casting manufacturer. Erection equipment shall be suitable and safe for the workman. Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at Contractor's expense.

Anchor bolts and anchors shall be properly located and built into connection work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of templates or such other methods as may be required to locate the anchors and anchor bolts accurately.

Pulling-in irons shall be located opposite all conduit entrances into structures to provide a strong, convenient attachment for pulling-in blocks when installing cables. Pulling-in irons shall be set directly into the concrete walls of the structure.

115-3.5 Installation of ladders. Ladders shall be installed such that they may be removed if necessary. Mounting brackets shall be supplied top and bottom and shall be cast in place during fabrication of the structure or drilled and grouted in place after erection of the structure.

115-3.6 Removal of sheeting and bracing. In general, all sheeting and bracing used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches (150 mm) of material is placed above the top of the structure and before any bracing is removed. Voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The Engineer may order the Contractor to delay the removal of sheeting and bracing if, in his judgment, the installed work has not attained the necessary strength to permit placing of backfill.

115-3.7 Backfilling. After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled in horizontal layers not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm) in thickness measured after compaction to the density requirements in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited all around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until permission is given by the Engineer. In the case of concrete, such permission shall not be given until tests made by the laboratory under supervision of the Engineer establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to provide a factor of safety against damage or strain in withstanding any pressure created by the backfill or the methods used in placing it.

Where required, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to add, at his own expense, sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to conduits, duct banks, structures, property or persons due to improper placing or compacting of backfill.

115-3.8 Connection of duct banks. To relieve stress of joint between concrete-encased duct banks and structure walls, reinforcement rods shall be placed in the structure wall and shall be formed and tied into duct bank reinforcement at the time the duct bank is installed.

115-3.9 Grounding. A ground rod shall be installed in the floor of all concrete structures so that the top of rod extends 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. The ground rod shall be installed within one foot (30 cm) of a corner of the concrete structure. Ground rods shall be installed prior to casting the bottom slab. Where the soil condition does not permit driving the ground rod into the earth without damage to the ground rod, the Contractor shall drill a 4 inch (100 mm) diameter hole into the earth to receive the ground rod. The hole around the ground rod shall be filled throughout its length, below slab, with Portland cement grout. Ground rods shall be installed in precast bottom slab of structures by drilling a hole through bottom slab and installing the ground rod. Bottom slab penetration shall be sealed watertight with Portland cement grout around the ground rod.

A grounding bus of 4/0 bare stranded copper shall be exothermically bonded to the ground rod and loop the concrete structure walls. The ground bus shall be a minimum of one foot (30 cm) above the floor of the structure and separate from other cables. No. 2 American wire gauge (AWG) bare copper pigtails shall bond the grounding bus to all cable trays and other metal hardware within the concrete structure. Connections to the grounding bus shall be exothermic. If an exothermic weld is not possible, connections to the grounding bus shall be made by using connectors approved for direct burial in soil or concrete per UL 467. Hardware connections may be mechanical, using a lug designed for that purpose.

115-3.10 Cleanup and repair. After erection of all galvanized items, damaged areas shall be repaired by applying a liquid cold-galvanizing compound per MIL-P-21035. Surfaces shall be prepared and compound applied per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Prior to acceptance, the entire structure shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris.

115-3.11 Restoration. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt and rubbish from the site. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas equivalent to or better than their original condition. All sodding, grading and restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-115 pay item.

The Contractor shall grade around structures as required to provide positive drainage away from the structure.

Areas with special surface treatment, such as roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall have backfill compacted to match surrounding areas, and surfaces shall be repaired using materials comparable to original materials.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

After all work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all tools and other equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear and in good condition.

115-3.12 Inspection. Prior to final approval, the electrical structures shall be thoroughly inspected for conformance with the plans and this specification. Any indication of defects in materials or workmanship shall be further investigated and corrected. The earth resistance to ground of each ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms. Each ground rod shall be tested using the fall-of-potential ground impedance test per American National Standards Institute / Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81. This test shall be performed prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes.

115-3.13 Manhole/Handhole elevation adjustments, using grading rings. The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove/extend the existing top section or ring and cover on the manhole structure or manhole access. The Contractor shall then install precast concrete sections or grade rings of the required dimensions to adjust the manhole top to the new proposed elevation or shall cut the existing manhole walls to shorten the existing structure, as required by final grades. Finally, the Contractor shall reinstall the manhole top section or ring and cover on top and check the new top elevation.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete slab around the top of adjusted structures located in graded areas that are not to be paved. The concrete slab shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

115-3.14 Manhole/Handhole/Junction Structure elevation adjustments. The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove any existing ducts connected to the structure, taking care to not damage the existing ducts. The structure shall then me removed its position. The Contractor shall then excavate material beneath the structure to the appropriate grade that the top of the structure is at the proposed finish grade. Finally, the Contractor shall re-install the structure and connect the existing duct to the structure.

115-3.15 Duct extension to existing ducts. Where existing concrete encased ducts are to be extended, the duct extension shall be concrete encased plastic conduit. The fittings to connect the ducts together shall be standard manufactured connectors designed and approved for the purpose. The duct extensions shall be installed according to the concrete encased duct detail and as shown on the plans.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

115-4.1 Electrical manholes and junction structures shall be measured by each unit completed in place and accepted. The following additional items are specifically included in each unit:

- All Required Excavation, Dewatering
- Sheeting and Bracing
- All Required Backfilling with On-Site Materials
- Restoration of All Surfaces and Finished Grading, Sodding
- All Required Connections
- Dewatering If Required
- Temporary Cables and Connections

- Ground Rod Testing

115-4.2 Manhole elevation adjustments shall be measured by the completed unit installed, in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall not be made for the various types and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

115-5.1 The accepted quantity of electrical manholes and junction structures will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each, complete and in place. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials, furnishing and installation of appurtenances and connections to duct banks and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

115-5.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price for manhole elevation adjustments. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary, including but not limited to, spacers, concrete, rebar, dewatering, excavating, backfill, topsoil, sodding and pavement restoration, where required, to complete this item as shown in the plans and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item 115001	Electrical Handhole, with Cover – per each
Item 115002	Electrical Handhole Elevation Adjustments – per each
Item 115003	Junction Structure Elevation Adjustments – per each

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
Advisory Circular (AC)	150/5345-7 Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
Commercial	Item Description A-A 59544 Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
FAA EB #83	In Pavement Light Fixture Bolts
MIL-P-21035	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

END OF ITEM L-115

ITEM X-125 INSTALLATION OF AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

DESCRIPTION

125-1.1 This item shall consist of airport lighting systems furnished and installed in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications, and the applicable advisory circulars. The systems are installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design, and details shown in the plans. This item shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services, and incidentals necessary to place the systems in operation as completed units to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

125-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be as approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program described in the current version of Appendix 3 to Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5345-53.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications, Appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53 and as deemed acceptable to the Engineer. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not materially comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the Engineer and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be boldly and clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The submitted data shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications and AC 150/5345-53. Data shall be submitted electronically to the engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures, which, in the Engineer's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

125-2.2 Concrete. Concrete shall conform to Specification Item P-610 Structural Portland Cement Concrete.

125-2.3 Conduit. Conduit shall conform to Specification Item L-110 Installation of Airport Underground Electrical Duct.

125-2.4 Cable and Counterpoise. Cable and Counterpoise shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

125-2.5 Tape. Rubber electrical tape shall be a self-fusing Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) based high-insulating voltage tape such Scotch Electrical Tape Number 130C as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal. Plastic vinyl tape shall be 8.5 mil heavy duty, premium grade all-weather vinyl electrical insulating tape such as Scotch Premium Vinyl Electrical Tape 88 as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal

125-2.6 Cable connections. Cable Connections shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

125-2.7 Retroreflective Markers. Retroflective markers shall be type L-853 and shall conform to the requirements of 150/5345-39 and be listed in appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53.

125-2.8 Light Base and Transformer Housings. Light Base and Transformer Housings shall conform to the requirements of 150/5345-42 and be listed in appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53. Light bases shall be Type L-867, Class 1A, Size B shall be provided as indicated or as required to accommodate the fixture or device installed thereon. Base plates, cover plates, and adapter plates shall be provided to accommodate various sizes of fixtures.

125-2.9 Isolation Transformers. Isolation transformers shall be Type L-830, size as required for each installation. Transformer shall conform to AC 150/5345-47 and be listed in appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53.

125-2.10 Runway and Taxiway Lights. Runway and Taxiway Edge Lights shall conform to the requirements of 150/5345-46 and be listed in appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53. They shall not contain heaters.

a. Runway In-Pavement Lights Not Applicable

b. Taxiway In-pavement Lights. Not Applicable

c. Runway and Taxiway Elevated Lights.

(1) L-861T Taxiway Edge

(2) L-862 Runway Edge Light

d. Lamps and Filters. Lamps shall be of size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required under this contract.

Filters shall be of colors conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

125-2.11 Runway and Taxiway Signs. Runway and Taxiway Signs shall conform to the requirements of 150/5345-44 and be listed in the current version of Appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53.

a. L-858R(L) Taxiway Location Sign, Size 1, Style 3, Class 2, Mode 2

125-2.12 Runway End Indentifier Light (REIL). REIL fixtures shall meet the requiremetns of FAA AC 150/5345-1 and be list ed in the current version of Appendix 3 to AC 150/5345-53.

125-2.13 Junction Cans. Junction boxes shall be L-867 Class 1 (non-load bearing) or L-868 Class 1 (load bearing), size B airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a galvanized steel blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel or coated steel hardware per FAA Engineering Brief (EB) #83. Covers shall be 3/8-inch (9-mm) thickness for L-867 and 3/4-inch (19-mm) thickness for L-868

125-2.14 Electrical Coating. Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote™ as manufactured by 3M™, or an approved equivalent.

125-2.15 Miscellaneous Materials. Cost to supply miscellaneous components such as connectors, tape, etc. shall be incidental to the respective pay item. No additional compensation will be allowed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

125-3.1 General. The installation of lighting equipment may be critical to airport operations; therefore, the Contractor shall follow work schedules established in the plans and specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The system shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code and/or local code requirements.

125-3.2 Shipping and Storage. Equipment should be shipped in suitable packing material to prevent damage during shipping. Equipment and materials should be maintained in new condition and stored in areas protected from weather and physical damage.

Any equipment and materials, in the opinion of the Engineer, damaged during construction or storage shall be replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Painted or galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired according to manufacturer's recommendations.

125-3.3 Elevated or Inset Lights. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing light base and light. Bases shall conform to the details shown in the plans and be installed in compacted or granular material. If the soil is unsuitable, then an adequate depth of soil shall be removed and replaced with compacted acceptable material.

Where new L-824 cable and/or Duct (direct earth buried or concrete encased) is required, that cost shall be covered under Item L-108 or L-110 as applicable except that ducts required to extend 12 inches beyond the light base, for future connections, shall be included as a part of the light bid price.

No additional payment shall be made for excavation in paved or unpaved areas or for restoration of the pavement or sod for installation of lighting equipment.

The lights shall be properly leveled and aligned to present a uniform appearance and all filters shall be properly positioned. All electrical and mechanical connections shall be tight and secure. Apply "Antiseize" compound to all threaded surfaces before assembly or installation.

A jig or holding device shall be used when installing each light fixture to ensure positioning to the proper elevation, alignment, level control, and azimuth control. Light fixture shall be oriented with the light beams parallel to the runway or taxiway centerline and facing in the required direction. The holding device shall remain in place until concrete has reached its initial set.

Light bases installed in an existing conduit line shall be aligned vertically and horizontally just as if they were being installed in completely new construction. The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary to attach the new base to the existing conduit. Where lights are to be installed in existing pavement, the Contractor shall drill or saw the pavement to form a new round hole for installation.

The Engineer will designate the lights to be removed where the construction work adjoins the existing installation that is to remain in place. If the Contractor elects to remove additional lights beyond those designated by the Engineer, no additional payment will be made and temporary construction marker and taxiway edge marker lights shall be placed as required by the Engineer. The lights removed and not

required to be reinstalled shall be placed at a site on the airport designated by the Engineer. If the airport chooses, the lights, bases, and all other debris shall be disposed of off site at the contractor's expense.

125-3.4 Runway and Taxiway Signs. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing light base and light. Bases shall conform to the details shown in the plans and be installed in compacted or granular material. If the soil is unsuitable, then an adequate depth of soil shall be removed and replaced with compacted acceptable material.

Where new L-824 cable and/or Duct (direct earth buried or concrete encased) is required, that cost shall be covered under Item L-108 or L-110 as applicable except that ducts required to extend 12 inches beyond the signt base, for future connections, shall be included as a part of the sign bid price.

No additional payment shall be made for excavation in paved or unpaved areas or for restoration of the pavement or sod for installation of lighting equipment.

The sign shall be properly leveled and aligned to perpendicular to the applicable runway/taxiway centerline, unless otherwise noted. All electrical and mechanical connections shall be tight and secure. Apply "Antiseize" compound to all threaded surfaces before assembly or installation.

Sign bases installed in an existing conduit line shall be aligned vertically and horizontally just as if they were being installed in completely new construction. The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary to attach the new base to the existing conduit.

Any signs removed and not required to be reinstalled shall be placed at a site on the airport designated by the Engineer. If the airport chooses, the signs, bases, and all other debris shall be disposed of off site at the contractor's expense.

125-3.5 Runway End Identifier Light. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing REIL base and REIL. Bases shall conform to the details shown in the plans.

Orient the beam axis of the light unit 15 degrees outward from a line parallel to the runway and inclined at an angle of 10 degrees above the horizontal.

125-3.6 Junction Cans. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing junction can base. Bases shall conform to the details shown in the plans and be installed in compacted or granular material. If the soil is unsuitable, then an adequate depth of soil shall be removed and replaced with compacted acceptable material.

Where new L-824 cable and/or Duct (direct earth buried or concrete encased) is required, that cost shall be covered under Item L-108 or L-110 as applicable except that ducts required to extend 12 inches beyond the light base, for future connections, shall be included as a part of junction can bid price.

No additional payment shall be made for excavation in paved or unpaved areas or for restoration of the pavement or sod for installation of lighting equipment.

All mechanical connections shall be tight and secure. Apply "Antiseize" compound to all threaded surfaces before assembly or installation.

The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary to attach the new base to the existing conduit where applicable.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

125-4.1 Runway lights, Taxiway lights and junction cans will be measured by the number of each type installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the Engineer.

125-4.2 Guidance signs will be measured by the number of each type and size installed as completed units, in place, ready for operation, and as accepted by the Engineer.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

125-5.1 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each complete runway light, taxiway light, or guidance sign installed by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, bases and foundations, interconnect wiring and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 125001	Medium Intensity Edge Light, L861T, LED, MITL, 6.6A, Base Mounted, 360 Blue Color, Horizontal Drain – per each
Item 125002	Medium Intensity Edge Light, L861T, LED, MITL, 6.6A, Base Mounted, 360 Blue Color, Vertical Drain – per each
Item 125003	High Intensity Edge Light, L862, , HIRL, 6.6A, Base Mounted, 180 Clear/180 Yellow Color, Vertical Drain – per each
Item 125004	Taxiway Guidance Sign, L858(L), 2 Module, Pad Mounted – per each
Item 125005	Taxiway Guidance Sign, L858(L), 3 Module, Pad Mounted – per each
Item 125006	Relocate Guidance Sign – per each
Item 125007	Relocate Medium Intensity Edge Light – per each

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

AC 150/5345-26	L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Airport Light Bases, Transformer Houses, Junction Boxes and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Taxiway and Runway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems

END OF ITEM X-125

ITEM P-152 EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE, AND EMBANKMENT

DESCRIPTION

152-1.1 This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

152-1.2 Classification. All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

a. Unclassified excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature.

152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation. Any material containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material, suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

152-2.1 General. Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be completely cleared and grubbed.

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of offsite. All suitable material shall be either used in the formation of embankments within the project limits or disposed of in the waste area as shown on the plans. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and of adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall not extend above the surface elevation of adjacent usable areas of the airport, unless specified on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the Engineer notified per subsection 70-20. At the direction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Those areas outside of the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil material has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm), to loosen and pulverize the soil.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at his or her expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

152-2.2 Excavation. No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the Engineer has reviewed and approved obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the Engineer. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as shown on the plans.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades indicated, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the Engineer. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times. When necessary, temporary drains and drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or divert surface water that may affect the work.

a. Selective grading. Not Applicable.

b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the Engineer. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed of at locations shown on the plans. This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified excavation. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

c. Overbreak. Overbreak, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the Engineer. All overbreak shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and his or her decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of overbreak that the Engineer determines as avoidable. Unavoidable overbreak will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation."

d. Removal of utilities. The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by someone other than the Contractor; for example, the utility unless otherwise shown on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet (60 cm) below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the Engineer. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified.

e. Compaction requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 8" and to a density of not less than 100 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557. The material to be compacted shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils).

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade. The finished grading operations, conforming to the typical cross-section, shall be completed and maintained at least 1,000 feet (300 m) ahead of the paving operations or as directed by the Engineer.

All loose or protruding rocks on the back slopes of cuts shall be pried loose or otherwise removed to the slope finished grade line. All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be allowed.

f. Proof rolling. After compaction is completed, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi in the presence of the Engineer. Apply a minimum of 1 coverage, or

as specified by the Engineer, to all paved areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch (25 mm) or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch (25 mm) shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications.

152-2.3 Borrow excavation. Borrow areas within the airport property are indicated on the plans. Borrow excavation shall be made only at these designated locations and within the horizontal and vertical limits as staked or as directed by the Engineer.

When borrow sources are outside the boundaries of the airport property, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and obtain the borrow sources, subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning the excavation so necessary measurements and tests can be made. All borrow pits shall be opened up to expose the various strata of acceptable material to allow obtaining a uniform product. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of by the Contractor. Borrow pits shall be excavated to regular lines to permit accurate measurements, and they shall be drained and left in a neat, presentable condition with all slopes dressed uniformly.

152-2.4 Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating for drainage ditches such as intercepting; inlet or outlet ditches; for temporary levee construction; or for any other type as designed or as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Intercepting ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the Engineer. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted. There shall be no separate payment for drainage excavation, it will be considered incidental to the drainage items requiring it.

152-2.5 Preparation of embankment area. Where an embankment is to be constructed to a height of 4 feet (1.2 m) or less, all sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) and shall then be compacted as indicated in paragraph 152-2.6. When the height of fill is greater than 4 feet (1.2 m), sod not required to be removed shall be thoroughly disked and recompacted to the density of the surrounding ground before construction of embankment.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

152-2.6 Formation of embankments. Embankments shall be formed in successive horizontal layers of not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for the full width of the cross-section, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The layers shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the Engineer. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each layer shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. To achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the layer, the material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary. Samples of all embankment materials for testing, both before and after placement and compaction, will be taken for each 1000 square yards. Based on these tests, the Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density for noncohesive soils, and 90% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to a depth of 8" and to a density of not less than 100 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top 4 inches (100 mm).

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. The Engineer shall perform all density tests.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no layer shall be covered by another layer until the proper density is obtained.

During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each layer is placed. Layer placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the layers shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

When rock and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time, the rock shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the other material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in layers as specified or as directed by the Engineer and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids with forming a dense, compact mass. Rock or boulders shall not be disposed of outside the excavation or embankment areas, except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the Engineer.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in layers of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in layers not exceeding 2 feet (60 cm) in thickness. Each layer shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. The layer shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet (1.2 m) below the finished subgrade.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in layers, compacting, discing, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

152-2.7 Finishing and protection of subgrade. After the subgrade is substantially complete, the Contractor shall remove any soft or other unstable material over the full width of the subgrade that will not compact properly. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade with suitable select material. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans.

Grading of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded and recompacted.

No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been approved by the Engineer.

152-2.8 Haul. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

152-2.9 Tolerances. In those areas upon which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top of the subgrade shall be of such smoothness that, when tested with a Contractor-furnished 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel and at right angles to the centerline, it shall not show any deviation in excess of 1/2 inch (12 mm), or shall not be more than 0.05 feet (15 mm) from true grade as established by grade hubs. Any deviation in excess of these amounts shall be corrected by loosening, adding, or removing materials; reshaping; and recompacting.

On safety areas, intermediate and other designated areas, the surface shall be of such smoothness that it will not vary more than 0.10 feet (3 mm) from true grade as established by grade hubs. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

152-2.10 Topsoil. When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall not be placed within 250 feet of runway pavement or 100 feet of taxiway pavement and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further rehandling.

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as directed, or as required in Item T-905. The shall be no payment for rehandling of topsoil, either to spread on site or dispose of offsite.

No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152. The quantity removed and placed directly or stockpiled shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for Unclassified Excavation, Type 1 or Unclassified Excavation, Type 2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 The quantity of excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed.

Type 1 material shall be material that is suitable for use as either embankment within the project limits or is disposed of at the waste area shown in the plans. There shall be no payment made for stripping and or restoration of the waste area. It shall be included in the cost for Item #152001 Unclassified Excavation, Type 1.

Type 2 material shall be material that the engineer deems unsuitable for use on the airport. The material shall be disposed of offsite at the contractor's expense.

152-3.2 The quantity of undercutting to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for the purpose other than those directed.

152-3.3 For payment specified by the cubic yard (cubic meter), measurement for all excavation shall be computed comparison of Computer Assisted Drafting (CAD) surfaces.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

152-4.1 Unclassified excavation. Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.2 Subgrade Undercutting. Subgrade undercutting payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 152001	Unclassified Excavation, Type 1 - per cubic yard
Item 152002	Unclassified Excavation, Type 2 – per cubic yard
Item 152003	Subgrade Undercutting – per cubic yard

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

END OF ITEM P-152

ITEM P-154 SUBBASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

154-1.1 This item shall consist of a subbase course composed of granular materials constructed on a prepared subgrade or underlying course in accordance with these specifications, and in conformity with the dimensions and typical cross-section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

154-2.1 Materials. The subbase material shall consist of hard durable particles or fragments of granular aggregates. This material will be mixed or blended with fine sand, clay, stone dust, or other similar binding or filler materials produced from approved sources. This mixture must be uniform and shall comply with the requirements of these specifications as to gradation, soil constants, and shall be capable of being compacted into a dense and stable subbase. The material shall be free from vegetative matter, lumps or excessive amounts of clay, and other objectionable or foreign substances. Pit-run material may be used, provided the material meets the gradation requirements specified.

Gradation Requirements

Sieve designation (square openings) as per ASTM C136 and ASTM D422	Percentage by weight passing sieves
3 inch (75 mm)	100
No. 10 (2.0 mm)	20-100
No. 40 (0.450 mm)	5-60
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-5

The portion of the material passing the No. 40 (0.450 mm) sieve shall have a liquid limit of not more than 25 and a plasticity index of not more than six (6) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

The material finer than 0.02 mm shall be limited to a maximum of 3%. and the maximum allowable material passing the No. 200 sieve shall be reduced from 0-8% to 0-5%. Testing per ASTM D422 will be required for the percentage passing the 0.02 mm particle size once per lot.

154-2.2 Sampling and testing. Material used on the project shall be sampled per ASTM D75 and tested per ASTM C136 and ASTM C117. Results shall be furnished to the Engineer by the Contractor prior to the start of construction and once per day during construction

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

154-3.1 General. The subbase course shall be placed where designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The material shall be shaped and thoroughly compacted within the tolerances specified.

Granular subbases which, due to grain sizes or shapes, are not sufficiently stable to support the construction equipment without movement, shall be mechanically stabilized to the depth necessary to provide stability as directed by the Engineer. The mechanical stabilization shall include the addition of a fine-grained medium to bind the particles of the subbase material sufficiently to furnish a bearing strength, so the course will not deform under construction equipment traffic. The addition of the binding medium to the subbase material shall not increase the soil constants of that material above the specified limits.

154-3.2 Operation in pits. The subbase material shall be obtained from pits or sources that have been approved by the Engineer. The material in the pits shall be excavated and handled to produce a uniform and satisfactory product. All work involved in clearing and stripping pits and handling unsuitable material encountered shall be performed by the Contractor. The cost of this work is incidental to this item.

154-3.3 Preparing underlying course. Prior to constructing the subbase course, clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts, or soft yielding spots, in the underlying courses and subgrade areas having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the overlying course. Accomplish stabilization by mixing the overlying course material into the underlying course, and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements for the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the overlying course is placed. The course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started.

To protect the subgrade and to ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the subbase shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of pavements with a one-way slope.

154-3.4 Materials acceptance in existing condition. When the entire subbase material is in a uniform and satisfactory condition at approximately the required moisture content, the approved material may be moved directly to the spreading equipment for placing. The material may be obtained from gravel pits, stockpiles, or may be produced from a crushing and screening plant with proper blending. The materials from these sources shall meet the requirements for gradation, quality, and consistency. The intent of the specifications is to secure materials that will not require further mixing. The moisture content of the material shall be approximately that required to obtain maximum density. Any minor deficiency or excess in moisture content may be corrected by surface sprinkling or by aeration. Some mixing or aeration may be required prior to rolling to obtain the required moisture content. Blading or dragging, if necessary, shall be performed to obtain a smooth uniform surface true to line and grade.

154-3.5 Plant mixing. When materials from several sources will be blended and mixed, the subbase material shall be processed in a central mixing plant. The subbase material, together with any blended material, shall be thoroughly mixed with the required amount of water. After the mixing is complete, the material shall be transported to and spread on the underlying course without undue loss of moisture content.

154-3.6 General methods for placing. The subbase course shall be constructed in layers of not less than inches (75 mm) nor more than 8 inches (200 mm) of compacted thickness. The subbase material shall be deposited and spread evenly to a uniform thickness and width. The material, as spread, shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine or coarse materials. The subbase, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, shall not be spread more than 2,000 square yards (1700 sq m) in advance of the rolling. Any necessary sprinkling shall be kept within this limit. No material shall be placed in snow or on a soft, muddy, or frozen course.

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described here shall apply similarly to each layer.

During the placing and spreading, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, shoulder, or foreign material in the subbase course mixture.

154-3.7 Finishing and compacting. After spreading or mixing, the subbase material shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling and sprinkling, when necessary. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to adequately handle the rate of placing and spreading of the subbase course.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the subbase material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D1557. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall be within ±2% of the optimum moisture content. All testing shall be done by the Engineer.

The course shall not be rolled when the underlying course is soft or yielding or when the rolling causes undulation in the subbase. When the rolling develops irregularities that exceed 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12 feet (3.7 m) straightedge, the irregular surface shall be loosened and then refilled with the same kind of material as that used in constructing the course and again rolled as required above.

Along places inaccessible to rollers, the subbase material shall be tamped thoroughly with mechanical or hand tampers.

Sprinkling during rolling, if necessary, shall be by equipment approved by the Engineer. Water shall not be added in manner or quantity that allows free water to reach the underlying layer and cause it to become soft.

154-3.8 Acceptance sampling and testing for density. Subbase course shall be accepted for density on a lot basis. A lot will consist of one day's production where it is not expected to exceed 2,400 square yards per lift. A lot will consist of one-half day's production where a day's production is expected to consist of between 2,400 and 4,800 square yards per lift.

Each lot shall be divided into two equal sublots. One test shall be made for each sublot. Sampling locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with statistical procedures contained in ASTM D3665.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

154-3.9 Surface tolerance. The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

154-3.10 Thickness control. The completed thickness of the course(s) shall be in accordance with the thickness and grade indicated on the drawings. The completed course shall not be more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) deficient in thickness nor more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) above or below the established grade. Where any of these tolerances are exceeded, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation or removing material, and compacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness is 1/2 inch (12 mm) or thicker than shown, the course will be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 1/2 inch (12 mm). The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of the thickness shown. The thickness of the completed subbase course shall be determined by survey.

154-3.11 Protection. Work on subbase course shall not be conducted during freezing temperatures nor when the subgrade is wet. When the subbase material contains frozen material or when the underlying course is frozen, the construction shall be stopped. The Contractor shall protect and maintain the subgrade from yielding until the subbase is accepted.

154-3.12 Maintenance. The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in a satisfactory condition until accepted by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

154-4.1 Subbase course shall be measured by the number of cubic yards of subbase course material placed, compacted, and accepted in the completed course. The quantity of subbase course material shall be measured in final position based upon by means of average end areas on the complete work computed from elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot. On individual depth measurements, thicknesses more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of that shown on the plans shall be considered as the specified thickness plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the yardage for payment. Subbase materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

154-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for subbase course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials; for all preparation, hauling, and placing of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 154001	Subbase Course - per cubic yard

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer Than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D422	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D2487	Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4253	Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718	Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

END OF ITEM P-154

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-156 TEMPORARY AIR AND WATER POLLUTION, SOIL EROSION, AND SILTATION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

156-1.1 This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer during the life of a contract to control water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of silt fences, berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

Temporary control measures shall be design, installed and maintained to minimize the creation of wildlife attractants that have the potential to attract hazardous wildlife on or near public-use airports.

MATERIALS

156-2.1 Grass. Grass that will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover per Item T-901 shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover. Selected grass species shall not create a wildlife attractant.

156-2.2 Mulches. Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials per ItemT-908. Mulches shall not create a wildlife attractant.

156-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all Federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

156-2.4 Slope drains. Slope drains may be constructed of pipe, fiber mats, rubble, Portland cement concrete, bituminous concrete, or other materials that will adequately control erosion.

156-2.5 Silt fence. The silt fence shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life. Silt fence shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6461.

156-2.6 Other. All other materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the Engineer before being incorporated into the project.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

156-3.1 General. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other Federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

The Engineer shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

156-3.2 Schedule. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit schedules for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work for clearing and grubbing; grading; construction; paving; and structures at watercourses. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operation for the applicable construction have been accepted by the Engineer.

156-3.3 Construction details. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.

Where erosion may be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations should be scheduled and performed so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately if project conditions permit; otherwise, temporary erosion control measures may be required.

The Engineer shall limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current with the accepted schedule. If seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment as directed by the Engineer. If temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or directed by the Engineer, the work shall be performed by the Contractor and the cost shall be incidental to this item.

The Engineer may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material that can be exposed at any time based on an analysis of project conditions.

The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be acceptably maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

Whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals, temporary structures should be provided.

Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into any waterways, impoundments or into natural or manmade channels.

156-3.4 Installation, maintenance and removal of silt fences. Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches (41 cm) and a maximum of 34 inches (86 cm) above the ground surface. Posts shall be set no more than 10 feet (3 m) on center. Filter fabric shall be cut from a continuous roll to the length required minimizing joints where possible. When joints are necessary, the fabric shall be spliced at a support post with a minimum 12-inch (300-mm) overlap and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches (100 mm) deep by 4 inches (100 mm) wide on the upslope side of the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the silt fence fabric. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of

silt that accumulates during construction and prior to establishment of permanent erosion control. The fence shall be maintained in good working condition until permanent erosion control is established. Silt fence shall be removed upon approval of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for the removal/disposal of all temporary erosion/pollution control items and the restoration of those sites upon approval of the Engineer. This work will include the repair of any trenching for silt fence, removal of silt build-up, removal of fencing, barriers and silt bales and the associated stakes and the placing of seed or sod to restore those sites.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

156-4.1 Temporary erosion and pollution control work required will be performed as scheduled or directed by the Engineer. Completed and accepted work will be measured as follows:

a. Temporary seeding and mulching will be measured by the square yard (square meter).

b. Temporary slope drains will be measured by the linear foot (meter).

c. Temporary benches, dikes, dams, and sediment basins will be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) of excavation performed, including necessary cleaning of sediment basins, and the cubic yard (cubic meter) of embankment placed as directed by the Engineer.

d. All fertilizing will be measured by the ton (kg).

e. Installation and removal of silt fence will be measured by the linear foot.

156-4.2 Control work performed for protection of construction areas outside the construction limits, such as borrow and waste areas, haul roads, equipment and material storage sites, and temporary plant sites, will not be measured and paid for directly but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

156-5.1 Accepted quantities of temporary water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation control work ordered by the Engineer and measured as provided in paragraph 156-4.1 will be paid for under:

Item 156001	Erosion Control, Silt Fence - per linear feet

Where other directed work falls within the specifications for a work item that has a contract price, the units of work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the various items.

Temporary control features not covered by contract items that are ordered by the Engineer will be paid for in accordance with Section 90-05 Payment for Extra work.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D6461	Standard Specification for Silt Fence Materials
AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants

END OF ITEM P-156

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-209 CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

209-1.1 This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

209-2.1 Crushed aggregate base. Crushed aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, organic material, or other objectionable materials. Aggregates shall contain no clay lumps or balls. Fine aggregate passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve shall consist of fines from the coarse aggregate crushing operation. If necessary, fine aggregate may be added to produce the correct gradation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone, gravel, or slag that meet the coarse aggregate requirements for wear and soundness.

The crushed slag shall be an air-cooled, blast furnace slag and shall have a unit weight of not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1120 kg/cubic meter) when tested per ASTM C29.

The coarse aggregate portion, defined as the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, shall not have a loss of greater than 45% when tested per ASTM C131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 12%, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 18%, after five cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C88. The aggregate shall contain no more than 15%, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles per ASTM D4791. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than three (3). The aggregate shall have at least 90% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 100% with at least one fractured face per ASTM D5821. The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

a. Sampling and testing for initial aggregate base requirements. Samples shall be taken by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.1 and 209-2.2. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

209-2.2 Gradation requirements. The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine as defined by ASTM D2487 and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa. The fraction of material passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve shall not exceed one-half the fraction passing the No. 40 (0.45 mm) sieve.

The material finer than 0.02 mm shall be limited to a maximum of 3% and the maximum allowable material passing the No. 200 sieve shall be reduced from 0-8% to 0-5%. Testing per ASTM D422 will be required for the percentage passing the 0.02 mm particle size once per lot.

Requirements For Gradation Of Aggregate Base

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation Percent
2 inch (50 mm)	100		0

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation Percent
1-1/2 inch (38 mm)	95-100		±5
1 inch (25 mm)	70-95		±8
3/4 inch (19 mm)	55-85		±8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60		±8
No. 40 (0.45 mm)	10-30		±5
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	~~0-8~~ **0-5**		±3

The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

a. Sampling and testing for gradation. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Engineer per ASTM C136 and sieve analysis on material passing the No. 200 sieve (75 mm) per ASTM C112. The Engineer shall take at least two aggregate base samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. The lot will be consistent with the lot size used for density. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material in the presence of the Engineer. Sampling points and intervals will be designated by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

209-3.1 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase. The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with P-152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the Engineer if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

209-3.2 Production. The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 209-3.4, the approved material may be transported directly to the spreading equipment.

209-3.3 Placing. The aggregate base material shall be placed on the prepared underlying subgrade and/or subbase and compacted in layers to the thickness shown on the plans. Work shall progress without interruption. The material shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer without segregation to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer shall have the specified thickness. The aggregate base course shall be constructed in layers of uniform thickness of not less than 3 inches (75 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted thickness. The aggregate as spread shall be of uniform grading with no pockets of fine or coarse materials. The aggregate, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, shall not be spread more than 2,000 square yards (1700 sq m) in advance of the rolling. Any necessary sprinkling shall be kept within these limits. Care shall be taken to prevent cutting into the underlying layer during spreading. No material shall be placed in snow or on a soft, muddy, or frozen course. The aggregate base material shall be spread by spreader boxes or other approved devices. This equipment shall have positive thickness controls that spread the aggregate in the required amount to avoid or minimize the need for hand

manipulation. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer.

209-3.4 Compaction. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated per ASTM D6938.

209-3.5 Acceptance sampling and testing for density. Aggregate base course shall be accepted for density on a lot basis. A lot will consist of one day's production if it does not exceed 2,400 square yards (2000 sq m). A lot will consist of one-half day's production if a day's production consists of between 2,400 and 4,800 square yards (2000 and 4000 sq m). The Engineer shall perform all density tests.

Each lot shall be divided into two equal sublots. One test shall be made for each sublot and shall consist of the average of two random locations for density determination. Sampling locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis per ASTM D3665.

Each lot will be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens. The specimens shall be compacted and tested per ASTM D1557. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made at the Contractor's expense. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

209-3.6 Surface tolerances. After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and recompacted to grade. until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the Engineer. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

b. Accuracy. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified grade.

209-3.7 Thickness control. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified thickness as determined by depth tests taken by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. Tests shall be taken at intervals representing no more than 300 square yards (250 sq m) per test. Sampling locations will be determined by the Engineer per ASTM D3665. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be blended

and recompacted to grade. Additional test holes may be required to identify the limits of deficient areas. The Contractor shall replace, at his expense, base material where depth tests have been taken.

209-3.8 Protection. Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35°F (2°C). When the temperature falls below 35°F (2°C), protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements. When the aggregates contain frozen materials or when the underlying course is frozen or wet, the construction shall be stopped. Hauling equipment may be routed over completed portions of the base course, provided no damage results. Equipment shall be routed over the full width of the base course to avoid rutting or uneven compaction. The Engineer will stop all hauling over completed or partially completed base course when, in the Engineer's opinion, such hauling is causing damage. Any damage to the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.9 Maintenance. The Contractor shall maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted by the Engineer. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material and properly drained at all times. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any base course that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of base course that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

Equipment used in the construction of an adjoining section may be routed over completed base course, if no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the base course to avoid rutting or uneven compaction.

The Contractor shall remove all survey and grade hubs from the base courses prior to placing any bituminous surface course.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

209-4.1 The quantity of crushed aggregate base course will be determined by measurement of the number of cubic yards of material actually constructed and accepted by the Engineer as complying with the plans and specifications. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for crushed aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials, and for all labor, equipment tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 209001	Crushed Aggregate Base Course – per cubic yard

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D422	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4718	Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

END OF ITEM P-209

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-401 HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENTS

DESCRIPTION

401-1.1 This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt cement binder (asphalt binder) mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

MATERIALS

401-2.1 Aggregate. Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should be free of ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite, that would cause "rust" staining that can bleed through pavement markings. The portion retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained on the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve is fine aggregate, and the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve is mineral filler.

a. Coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the bituminous material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. The percentage of wear shall not be greater than 40% when tested in accordance with ASTM C131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 12%, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 18%, after five cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C88. Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 1.0% when tested in accordance with ASTM C142.

Aggregate shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of individual pieces having two or more fractured faces and 85 percent by weight having at least one fractured face. The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces. Fractured faces shall be achieved by crushing.

The aggregate shall not contain more than a total of 20% by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791 with a value of 3:1.

Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 mg/cubic meter) when tested in accordance with ASTM C29.

b. Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter.

The fine aggregate, including any blended material for the fine aggregate, shall have a plasticity index of not more than six (6) and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

The soundness loss shall not exceed 10% when sodium sulfate is used or 15% when magnesium sulfate is used, after five cycles, when tested per ASTM C88.

Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 1.0%, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142.

Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. The amount of sand to be added will be adjusted to produce mixtures conforming to requirements of this specification. If used, the natural sand shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1073 and shall have a plasticity index of not more than six (6) and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

The aggregate shall have sand equivalent values of 45 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Sampling. ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler.

401-2.2 Mineral filler. If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the aggregate, is necessary, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

401-2.3 Asphalt cement binder. Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 64-28. A certificate of compliance from the manufacturer shall be included with the mix design submittal.

The supplier's certified test report with test data indicating grade certification for the asphalt binder shall be provided to the Engineer for each load at the time of delivery to the mix plant. A certified test report with test data indicating grade certification for the asphalt binder shall also be provided to the Engineer for any modification of the asphalt binder after delivery to the mix plant and before use in the HMA.

401-2.4 Preliminary material acceptance. Prior to delivery of materials to the job site, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Engineer for the following materials:

a. Coarse aggregate:

(1) Percent of wear
(2) Soundness
(3) Clay lumps and friable particles
(4) Percent fractured faces
(5) Flat and elongated particles
(6) Unit weight of slag

b. Fine aggregate:

(1) Liquid limit and Plasticity index
(2) Soundness
(3) Clay lumps and friable particles
(4) Percent natural sand
(5) Sand equivalent

c. Mineral filler.

d. Asphalt binder. Test results for asphalt binder shall include temperature/viscosity charts for mixing and compaction temperatures.

The certifications shall show the appropriate ASTM tests for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material meets the specification requirement.

The Engineer may request samples for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

401-2.5 Anti-stripping agent. Any anti-stripping agent or additive if required shall be heat stable, shall not change the asphalt cement viscosity beyond specifications, shall contain no harmful ingredients, shall be added in recommended proportion by approved method, and shall be a material approved by the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

401-3.1 Composition of mixture. The HMA mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

401-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mixed asphalt (HMA) for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The asphalt mix-design and JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 401-3.4. The HMA shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared at various asphalt contents and compacted using the gyratory compactor in accordance with ASTM D6925.

Tensile strength ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D4867, shall not be less than 75 when tested at a saturation of 70-80% or an anti-stripping agent shall be added to the HMA, as necessary, to produce a TSR of not less than 75 when tested at a saturation of 70-80%. If an anti-strip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates currently being produced.

The submitted JMF shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size for total combined gradation, individual gradation of all aggregate stockpiles and percent by weight of each stockpile used in the job mix formula.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Asphalt performance grade and type of modifier if used.

d. Number of gyrations.

e. Laboratory mixing temperature.

f. Laboratory compaction temperature.

g. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the PG asphalt cement binder showing acceptable range of mixing and compaction temperatures; and for modified binders include supplier recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.

h. Plot of the combined gradation on a 0.45 power gradation curve.

i. Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content.

j. Specific Gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

k. Percent natural sand.

l. Percent fractured faces.

m. Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).

n. Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).

o. Anti-strip agent (if required).

p. Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the results of verification testing of three (3) asphalt samples prepared at the optimum asphalt content. The average of the results of this testing shall indicate conformance with the JMF requirements specified in Tables 1 and 3.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations, a separate JMF and the results of JMF verification testing shall be submitted for each mix.

The JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a modification is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted within 15 days and approved by the Engineer in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the Engineer and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the Engineer's approval of the new or modified JMF, including a new test strip when required by the engineer, will be borne by the Contractor. There will be no time extension given or considerations for extra costs associated with the stoppage of production paving or restart of production paving due to the time needed for the Engineer to approve the initial, new or modified JMF.

The Gyratory Design Criteria applicable to the project shall meet the criteria specified in Table 1.

Table 1. Gyratory Compaction Criteria

Test Property	Value
Number of compactor gyrations	75
Air voids (%)	3.5
Percent voids in mineral aggregate, minimum	See Table 2

Table 2. Minimum Percent Voids In Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

Aggregate (See Table 3)	Minimum VMA
Gradation 3	16%
Gradation 2	15%
Gradation 1	14%

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 3 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply; be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

Table 3. Aggregate - HMA Pavements

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25 mm)	---
3/4 inch (19 mm)	100
1/2 inch (12 mm)	79 - 99
3/8 inch (9 mm)	68 - 88
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	48 – 68
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	33 - 53
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	20 - 40
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	14 - 30
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	9 - 21
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	6 - 16
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3 - 6
Asphalt Percent:	
Stone or gravel	5.0 – 7.5
Slag	6.5 – 9.5

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

401-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory. The Contractor's laboratory used to develop the JMF shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the JMF must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction.

401-3.4 Test section. Prior to full production, the Contractor shall prepare and place a quantity of HMA according to the JMF. The amount of HMA shall be sufficient to construct a test section 300 **feet** long and 25 feet wide, placed in two lanes, with a longitudinal cold joint, and shall be of the same depth specified for the construction of the course which it represents. A cold joint for this test section is an exposed construction joint at least four (4) hours old or whose mat has cooled to less than 160°F (71°C). The cold joint must be cut back using the same procedure that will be used during production in accordance with 401-4.13. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment used in construction of the test section shall be the same type and weight to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section.

The test section shall be evaluated for acceptance as a single lot in accordance with the acceptance criteria in paragraph 401-5.1 and 401-5.2. The test section shall be divided into equal sublots. As a minimum the test section shall consist of three (3) sublots.

The test section shall be considered acceptable if (1) mat density, air voids, and joint density are 90% or more within limits, (2) gradation and asphalt content are within the action limits specified in paragraphs 401-6.5a and 5b, and (3) the voids in the mineral aggregate are within the limits of Table 2.

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. If the second test section also does not meet specification requirements, both sections shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Any additional sections that are not acceptable shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed and accepted in writing by the Engineer. Once an acceptable test section has been placed, payment for the initial test section and the section that meets specification requirements shall be made in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

Job mix control testing shall be performed by the Contractor at the start of plant production and in conjunction with the calibration of the plant for the JMF. If aggregates produced by the plant do not satisfy the gradation requirements or produce a mix that meets the JMF, it will be necessary to reevaluate and redesign the mix using plant-produced aggregates. Specimens shall be prepared and the optimum asphalt content determined in the same manner as for the original JMF tests.

Contractor will not be allowed to place the test section until the Contractor Quality Control Program, showing conformance with the requirements of Paragraph 401-6.1, has been approved, in writing, by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

401-4.1 Weather limitations. The HMA shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Engineer, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

Table 4. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	°F	°C
3 inches (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 2 inches (50 mm) but less than 3 inches (7.5 cm)	45	7

401-4.2 HMA plant. Plants used for the preparation of HMA shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 with the following changes:

Requirements for all plants include:

a. Truck scales. The HMA shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor, or on certified public scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer deems necessary to assure their accuracy. Scales shall conform to the requirements of the General Provisions, subsection 90-01.

In lieu of scales, and as approved by the Engineer, HMA weight may be determined by the use of an electronic weighing system equipped with an automatic printer that weighs the total HMA production and as often thereafter as requested by the Engineer.

b. Testing facilities. The Contractor shall ensure laboratory facilities are provided at the plant for the use of the Engineer. The lab shall have sufficient space and equipment so that both testing representatives

(Engineer's and Contractor's) can operate efficiently. The lab shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666 including all necessary equipment, materials, calibrations, current reference standards to comply with the specifications and a masonry saw with diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples.

The plant testing laboratory shall have a floor space area of not less than 200 square feet (18.5 sq m), with a ceiling height of not less than 7-1/2 feet (2 m). The laboratory shall be weather tight, sufficiently heated in cold weather, air-conditioned in hot weather to maintain temperatures for testing purposes of 70°F ±5°F (21°C ±2.3°C). The plant testing laboratory shall be located on the plant site to provide an unobstructed view, from one of its windows, of the trucks being loaded with the plant mix materials. In addition, the facility shall include the minimum:

(1) Adequate artificial lighting.

(2) Electrical outlets sufficient in number and capacity for operating the required testing equipment and drying samples.

(3) A minimum of two (2) Underwriter's Laboratories approved fire extinguishers of the appropriate types and class.

(4) Work benches for testing.

(5) Desk with chairs and file cabinet.

(6) Sanitary facilities convenient to testing laboratory.

(7) Exhaust fan to outside air.

(8) Sink with running water.

Failure to provide the specified facilities shall be sufficient cause for disapproving HMA plant operations.

Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean, and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Engineer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility and witness quality control activities. The Engineer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

c. Inspection of plant. The Engineer, or Engineer's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

d. Storage bins and surge bins. The HMA stored in storage and surge bins shall meet the same requirements as HMA loaded directly into trucks and may be permitted under the following conditions:

(1) Stored in non-insulated bins for a period of time not to exceed three (3) hours.

(2) Stored in insulated bins for a period of time not to exceed eight (8) hours.

If the Engineer determines that there is an excessive amount of heat loss, segregation, or oxidation of the HMA due to temporary storage, no temporary storage will be allowed.

401-4.3 Hauling equipment. Trucks used for hauling HMA shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the HMA from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the Engineer. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

401-4.3.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV). Material transfer vehicles are not required.

401-4.4 HMA pavers. HMA pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of HMA that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the HMA uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

If, during construction, it is found that the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued and satisfactory equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

401-4.4.1 Automatic grade controls. The HMA paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices that will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within ±0.1%.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet (9 m) in length.

b. Taut string-line (wire) set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe.

d. Laser control.

401-4.5 Rollers. Rollers of the vibratory, steel wheel, and pneumatic-tired type shall be used. They shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the HMA. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the HMA to the required density while it is still in a workable condition.

All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting HMA concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used. Depressions in pavement surfaces caused by rollers shall be repaired by the Contractor at their own expense.

The use of equipment that causes crushing of the aggregate will not be permitted.

401-4.6. Density device. The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new HMA. These densities shall be supplied to the Engineer upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

401-4.7 Preparation of asphalt binder. The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt binder to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to

provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F (160°C) when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F (175°C) when added to the aggregate.

401-4.8 Preparation of mineral aggregate. The aggregate for the HMA shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F (175°C) when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

401-4.9 Preparation of HMA. The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all HMA upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

401-4.10 Preparation of the underlying surface. Immediately before placing the HMA, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris. A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Item P-603, if shown on the plans.

401-4.11 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing. Prior to the placement of the HMA, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan for approval by the Engineer. This is to minimize the number of cold joints in the pavement. The laydown plan shall include the sequence of paving laydown by stations, width of lanes, temporary ramp locations, and laydown temperature. The laydown plan shall also include estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (that is, milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). Modifications to the laydown plan shall be approved by the Engineer.

The HMA shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in vehicles conforming to the requirements of paragraph 401-4.3. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of HMA is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to atmospheric temperature.

The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose for the first lift of all runway and taxiway pavements. Successive lifts of HMA surface course may be placed using a ski, or laser control per paragraph 401-4.4.1, provided grades of the first lift of HMA surface course meet the tolerances of paragraphs 401-5.2b(6) as verified by a survey. Contractor shall survey each lift of HMA surface course and certify to Engineer that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 401-5.2b(6) before the next lift can be placed.

The initial placement and compaction of the HMA shall occur at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements but not less than 250°F (121°C).

Edges of existing HMA pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and carefully removed as shown on the drawings and coated with asphalt tack coat before new material is placed against it.

Upon arrival, the HMA shall be placed to the full width by a HMA paver. It shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing

of the HMA mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the HMA shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The HMA shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections shall not be attached to widen paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements specified above unless additional auger sections are added to match. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot (30 cm); however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet (3 m) from transverse joints in the previous course.

Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet (3 m).

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the HMA may be spread and luted by hand tools.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet (3 m) long.

401-4.12 Compaction of HMA. After placing, the HMA shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by power rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the HMA has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the HMA to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power driven tampers. Tampers shall weigh not less than 275 pounds (125 kg), have a tamping plate width not less than 15 inches (38 cm), be rated at not less than 4,200 vibrations per minute, and be suitably equipped with a standard tamping plate wetting device.

Any HMA that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.

401-4.13 Joints. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid HMA except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh HMA against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F (80°C); or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back 3 inches (75 mm) to 6 inches (150 mm) to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the

full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. Asphalt tack coat or other product approved by the Engineer shall be applied to the clean, dry joint, prior to placing any additional fresh HMA against the joint. Any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the HMA.

401-4.14 Saw-cut grooving. If shown on the plans, saw cut grooves shall be provided as specified in Item P-621.

401-4.15 Diamond grinding. When required, diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive. The saw blades shall be assembled in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that will produce the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the pavement. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide and there shall be a minimum of 55 to 60 blades per 12 inches (300 mm) of cutting head width; the actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Each machine shall be capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. Areas that have been ground will be sealed with a P-608 surface treatment as directed by the Engineer. It may be necessary to seal a larger area to avoid surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings.

401-4.16 Nighttime paving requirements. Paving during nighttime construction shall require the following:

a. All paving machines, rollers, distribution trucks and other vehicles required by the Contractor for his operations shall be equipped with artificial illumination sufficient to safely complete the work.

b. Minimum illumination level shall be twenty (20) horizontal foot-candles and maintained in the following areas:

(1) An area of 30 feet (9 m) wide by 30 feet (9 m) long immediately behind the paving machines during the operations of the machines.

(2) An area 15 feet (4.5 m) wide by 30 feet (9 m) long immediately in front and back of all rolling equipment, during operation of the equipment.

(3) An area 15 feet (4.5 m) wide by 15 feet (4.5 m) long at any point where an area is being tack coated prior to the placement of pavement.

c. As partial fulfillment of the above requirements, the Contractor shall furnish and use, complete artificial lighting units with a minimum capacity of 3,000 watt electric beam lights, affixed to all equipment in such a way to direct illumination on the area under construction.

d. A lighting plan must be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to the start of any nighttime work.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

401-5.1 Acceptance sampling and testing. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the Engineer at no cost to the Contractor except that coring and profilograph testing as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

Testing organizations performing these tests except profilograph shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's

website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction. All equipment in Contractor furnished laboratories shall be calibrated by an independent testing organization prior to the start of operations at the Contractor's expense.

a. Hot mixed asphalt. Plant-produced HMA shall be tested for air voids on a lot basis. Sampling shall be from material deposited into trucks at the plant or from trucks at the job site. Samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D979.

A standard lot shall be equal to one day's production or 2000 tons (1814 metric tons) whichever is smaller. If the day's production is expected to exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons), but less than 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be 1/2 day's production. If the day's production exceeds 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be an equal sized fraction of the day's production, but shall not exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons).

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing HMA for the job, the lot sizes shall apply separately for each plant.

(1) Sampling. Each lot will consist of four equal sublots. Sufficient HMA for preparation of test specimens for all testing will be sampled by the Engineer on a random basis, in accordance with the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Samples will be taken in accordance with ASTM D979.

The sample of HMA may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to stabilize to compaction temperature. The compaction temperature of the specimens shall be as specified in the JMF.

(2) Testing. Air voids will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D3203. One set of laboratory compacted specimens will be prepared for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6925 at the number of gyrations required by paragraph 401-3.2, Table 1. Each set of laboratory compacted specimens will consist of three test specimens prepared from the same sample.

Prior to testing, the bulk specific gravity of each test specimen shall be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D2726 using the procedure for laboratory-prepared thoroughly dry specimens for use in computing air voids and pavement density.

For air voids determination, the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture shall be measured one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041. The value used in the air voids computation for each sublot shall be based on theoretical maximum specific gravity measurement for the sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of plant produced HMA for air voids shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b.

b. In-place HMA. HMA placed in the field shall be tested for mat and joint density on a lot basis. A standard lot shall be equal to one day's production or 2000 tons (1814 metric tons) whichever is smaller. If the day's production is expected to exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons), but less than 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be 1/2 day's production. If the day's production exceeds 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be an equal sized fraction of the day's production, but shall not exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons).

(1) Mat density. The lot size shall be the same as that indicated in paragraph 401-5.1a and shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted HMA shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot (30 cm) from a transverse or longitudinal joint.

(2) Joint density. The lot size shall be the total length of longitudinal joints constructed by a lot of HMA as defined in paragraph 401-5.1a. The lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted HMA shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. All cores for joint density shall be taken centered on the joint. The minimum core diameter for joint density determination shall be 5 inches (125 mm).

(3) Sampling. Samples shall be neatly cut with a diamond core drill bit. Samples will be taken in accordance with ASTM D979. The minimum diameter of the sample shall be 5 inches (125 mm). Samples that are clearly defective, as a result of sampling, shall be discarded and another sample taken. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Cored pavement shall be cleaned and core holes shall be filled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and within one day after sampling. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately.

The top most lift of HMA shall be completely bonded to the underlying layer. If any of the cores reveal that the surface is not bonded to the layer immediately below the surface then additional cores shall be taken as directed by the Engineer in accordance with paragraph 401-5.1b to determine the extent of any delamination. All delaminated areas shall be completely removed by milling to the limits and depth and replaced as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost.

(4) Testing. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D2726. Samples will be taken in accordance with ASTM D979. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the average bulk specific gravity of all laboratory prepared specimens for the lot, as determined in paragraph 401-5.1a(2). The bulk specific gravity used to determine the joint density at joints formed between different lots shall be the lowest of the bulk specific gravity values from the two different lots.

(5) Acceptance. Acceptance of field placed HMA for mat density will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b(1). Acceptance for joint density will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b(3).

c. Partial lots. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot, or when the Contractor and Engineer agree in writing to allow overages or other minor tonnage placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

The last batch produced where production is halted will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. In addition, an agreed to minor placement will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. Where three sublots are produced, they shall constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they shall be incorporated into the next lot, and the total number of sublots shall be used in the acceptance plan calculation, that is, $n = 5$ or $n = 6$, for example. Partial lots at the end of asphalt production on the project shall be included with the previous lot. The lot size for field placed material shall correspond to that of the plant material, except that, in no cases, shall less than three (3) cored samples be obtained, that is, $n = 3$.

401-5.2 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the HMA and completed pavement as well as the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program and test results:

(1) Air voids

(2) Mat density

(3) Joint density

(4) Thickness

(5) Smoothness

(6) Grade

Mat density and air voids will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(1). Joint density will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(3).

Thickness will be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(4). Acceptance for smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 401-5.2b(5). Acceptance for grade will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 401-5.2b(7).

The Engineer may at any time, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of HMA which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or improper mix temperature. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the Engineer, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the Engineer, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

b. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Mat density and air voids. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density and air voids shall be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot shall be acceptable. Acceptance and payment shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

(3) Joint density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced HMA for joint density shall be based on the PWL. If the PWL of the lot is equal to or exceeds 90%, the lot shall be considered acceptable. If the PWL is less than 90%, the Contractor shall evaluate the reason and act accordingly. If the PWL is less than 80%, the Contractor shall cease operations and until the reason for poor compaction has been determined. If the PWL is less than 71%, the pay factor for the lot used to complete the joint shall be reduced by five (5) percentage points. This lot pay factor reduction shall be incorporated and evaluated in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

(4) Thickness. Thickness of each lift of surface course shall be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans. Measurements of thickness shall be made by the Engineer using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, shall not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the Engineer to circumscribe the deficient area.

(5) Smoothness. The final surface shall be free from roller marks. After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of each lot shall be tested in both longitudinal and transverse directions for smoothness to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified. The Contractor shall furnish paving equipment and employ methods that produce a surface for each pavement lot having an average profile index meeting the requirements of paragraph 401-8.1d when evaluated with a profilograph; and the finished surface course of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6mm) when evaluated with a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge. When the surface course smoothness exceeds specification tolerances which cannot be corrected by diamond grinding of the surface course, full depth removal and replacement of surface course corrections shall be to the limit of the longitudinal placement. Corrections involving diamond grinding will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per Item P-608 or P-609 to all areas that have been subject to grinding as directed by the Engineer.

(a) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements will be taken for each lot placed. Transverse measurements will be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15m) or more often as determined by the Engineer.

(i) Testing shall be continuous across all joints, starting with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Smoothness readings will not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions; at these transition areas, the straightedge position shall be adjusted to measure surface smoothness and not design grade or cross slope transitions. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. High spots on final surface course > 1/4 inch (6mm) in transverse direction shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.15 or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The area corrected by grinding should not exceed 10% of the total area and these areas shall be retested after grinding.

(ii) The joint between lots shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lots. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface, with half the straightedge on one side of the joint and the other half of the straightedge on the other side of the joint. Measure the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. One measurement shall be taken at the joint every 50 feet (15m) or more often if directed by the Engineer. Deviations on final surface course > 1/4 inch (6mm) in transverse direction shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.15 or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. Each measurement shall be recorded and a copy of the data shall be furnished to the Engineer at the end of each days testing.

(b) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements will be taken for each lot placed. Longitudinal tests will be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6m) or greater.

(i) Longitudinal Short Sections. Longitudinal Short Sections are when the longitudinal lot length is less than 200 feet (60m) and areas not requiring a profilograph. When approved by the Engineer, the first and last 15 feet (4.5m) of the lot can also be considered as short sections for smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6mm) when evaluated with a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge. Smoothness readings will not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions; at these transition areas, the straightedge position shall be adjusted to measure surface smoothness and not design grade or cross slope transitions. Testing shall be continuous across all joints, starting with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. Deviations on final surface course > 1/4 inch (6mm) in longitudinal direction will be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.15 or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The area corrected by grinding should not exceed 10% of the total area and these areas shall be retested after grinding.

(ii) Profilograph Testing. Profilograph testing shall be performed by the contractor using approved equipment and procedures as described as ASTM E1274. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement using a 0.2 inch (5 mm) blanking band. The bump template must span one inch

(25 mm) with an offset of 0.4 inches (10 mm). The profilograph must be calibrated prior to use and operated by a factory or State DOT approved operator. Profilograms shall be recorded on a longitudinal scale of one inch (25 mm) equals 25 feet (7.5 m) and a vertical scale of one inch (25 mm) equals one inch (25 mm). A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished to the Engineer at the end of each days testing.

The pavement must have an average profile index meeting the requirements of paragraph 401-8.1d. High spots, or "must grind" spots, on final surface course in longitudinal direction shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.15 or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The area corrected by grinding should not exceed 10% of the total area and these areas shall be retested after grinding.

Where corrections are necessary, second profilograph runs shall be performed to verify that the corrections produced an average profile index of 15 inches (38 cm) per mile or less. If the initial average profile index was less than 15 inches (38 cm), only those areas representing greater than 0.4 inch (10 mm) deviation will be re-profiled for correction verification.

(iii) Final profilograph of taxiway. Final profilograph, full length of taxiway, shall be performed to facilitate testing of smoothness between lots. Profilograph testing shall be performed by the contractor using approved equipment and procedures as described as ASTM E1274.The pavement must have an average profile index meeting the requirements of paragraph 401-8.1d. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement using a 0.2 inch (5 mm) blanking band. The bump template must span one inch (25 mm) with an offset of 0.4 inches (10 mm). The profilograph must be calibrated prior to use and operated by a factory or State DOT approved, trained operator. Profilograms shall be recorded on a longitudinal scale of one inch (25 mm) equals 25 feet (7.5 m) and a vertical scale of one inch (25 mm) equals one inch (25 mm). A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished to the Engineer at the end of each days testing. Profilograph of final taxiway shall be performed one foot right and left of taxiway centerline and 15 feet (4.5 m) right and left of centerline. Any areas that indicate "must grind" will be corrected as directed by the Engineer.

Smoothness testing indicated in the above paragraphs except paragraph (iii) shall be performed within 24 hours of placement of material. Smoothness testing indicated in paragraph (iii) shall be performed within 48 hours of paving completion. The primary purpose of smoothness testing is to identify areas that may be prone to ponding of water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the contractor's machines and/or methods are producing significant areas that need corrective actions then production should be stopped until corrective measures can be implemented. If corrective measures are not implemented and when directed by the Engineer, production shall be stopped until corrective measures can be implemented.

(6) Grade. Grade shall be evaluated on the first day of placement and then as a minimum, every once a day to allow adjustments to paving operations if measurements do not meet specification requirements. The Contractor must submit the survey data to the Engineer by the following day after measurements have been taken. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm). The finished grade of each lot will be determined by running levels at intervals of 50 feet (15 m) or less longitudinally and all breaks in grade transversely (not to exceed 50 feet (15 m)) to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. The Contractor shall pay the cost of surveying of the level runs that shall be performed by a licensed surveyor. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor, shall be provided by the Contractor to the Engineer. The lot size shall be 15000 square yards (m^2). When more than 15% of all the measurements within a lot are outside the specified tolerance, or if any one shot within the lot deviates 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more from planned grade, the Contractor shall remove the deficient area to the depth of the final course plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) of pavement and replace with new material. Skin patching shall not be permitted. Isolated high points may be ground off provided the course thickness complies with the

thickness specified on the plans. The surface of the ground pavement shall have a texture consisting of grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide. The peaks and ridges shall be approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grooves. The pavement shall be left in a clean condition. The removal of all of the slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuous The grinding operation should be controlled so the residue from the operation does not flow across other lanes of pavement. High point grinding will be limited to 15 square yards (12.5 m^2). Areas in excess of 15 square yards (12.5 m^2) will require removal and replacement of the pavement in accordance with the limitations noted above. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

c. Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). The PWL shall be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Section 110 of the General Provisions. The specification tolerance limits (L) for lower and (U) for upper are contained in Table 5.

Table 5. Gyratory Acceptance Limits For Air Voids, Density

TEST PROPERTY	Specification Tolerance	
	L	U
Air Voids Total Mix (%)	2	5
Mat Density (%)	96.3	101.3
Joint Density (%)	93.3	-

d. Outliers. All individual tests for mat density and air voids shall be checked for outliers (test criterion) in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers shall be discarded, and the PWL shall be determined using the remaining test values.The criteria in Table 5 is based on production processes which have a variability with the following standard deviations: Surface Course Mat Density (%), 1.30; Base Course Mat Density (%), 1.55; Joint Density (%), 2.1.

The Contractor should note that (1) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing a surface course with an average mat density of at least 98% with 1.30% or less variability, (2) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing a base course with an average mat density of at least 97.5% with 1.55% or less variability, and (3) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing joints with an average joint density of at least 96% with 2.1% or less variability.

401-5.3 Resampling pavement for mat density.

a. General. Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density, and then, only if the Contractor requests same, in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the Engineer. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 401-5.1b and 401-5.2b(1). Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined PWL shall be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined PWL shall include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. Payment for resampled lots. The redefined PWL for a resampled lot shall be used to calculate the payment for that lot in accordance with Table 6.

c. Outliers. Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

401-6.1 General. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Section 100 of the General Provisions. The program shall address all elements that affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix design

b. Aggregate grading

c. Quality of materials

d. Stockpile management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and transportation

g. Placing and finishing

h. Joints

i. Compaction

j. Surface smoothness

k. Personnel

l. Laydown plan

The Contractor shall perform quality control sampling, testing, and inspection during all phases of the work and shall perform them at a rate sufficient to ensure that the work conforms to the contract requirements, and at minimum test frequencies required by paragraph 401-6.3 and Section 100 of the General Provisions. As a part of the process for approving the Contractor's plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor's technician to perform testing of samples to demonstrate an acceptable level of performance.

No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved plan.

401-6.2 Contractor testing laboratory. The lab shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666 including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards to comply with the specifications.

401-6.3 Quality control testing. The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

a. Asphalt content. A minimum of two asphalt content tests shall be performed per lot in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 if the correction factor in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

b. Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

c. Moisture content of aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

d. Moisture content of HMA. The moisture content shall be determined once per lot in accordance with ASTM D1461.

e. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the HMA at the plant, and the HMA at the job site.

f. In-place density monitoring. The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

g. Additional testing. Any additional testing that the Contractor deems necessary to control the process may be performed at the Contractor's option.

h. Monitoring. The Engineer reserves the right to monitor any or all of the above testing.

401-6.4 Sampling. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

401-6.5 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each sublot will be calculated and monitored by the Quality Control laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the Engineer may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

a. Individual measurements. Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the job mix formula target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

Control Chart Limits For Individual Measurements		
Sieve	**Action Limit**	**Suspension Limit**
3/4 inch (19 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
VMA	-1.00%	-1.50%

b. Range. Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference

between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

Control Chart Limits Based On Range (Based On n = 2)	
Sieve	**Suspension Limit**
1/2 inch (12 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	6%
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

c. Corrective Action. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

401-6.6 Quality control reports. The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of quality control activities daily, in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program described in General Provisions, Section 100.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

401-7.1 Measurement. HMA shall be measured by the number of tons of HMA used in the accepted work. Recorded batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

401-8.1 Payment. Payment for a lot of HMA meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 401-5.2 shall be made based on results of tests for smoothness, mat density and air voids. Payment for acceptable lots shall be adjusted according to paragraph 401-8.1a for mat density and air voids and 401-8.1c for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

a. The total project payment for plant mix bituminous concrete pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of tons of HMA used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under Table 6).

b. The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

c. Basis of adjusted payment. The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with Table 6. A pay factor shall be calculated for both mat density and air voids. The lot pay factor shall be

the higher of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either mat density or air voids is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are less than 100%. If PWL for joint density is less than 71 percent then the lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% but be no higher than 95%.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of HMA shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of bituminous concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%.

Table 6. Price Adjustment Schedule [1]

Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
93 – 100	103
90 – 93	PWL + 10
70 – 89	0.125 PWL + 88.75
40 – 69	0.75 PWL + 45
Below 40	Reject [2]

[1] Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 103% for each lot, actual payment above 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1.

[2] The lot shall be removed and replaced. However, the Engineer may decide to allow the rejected lot to remain. In that case, if the Engineer and Contractor agree in writing that the lot shall not be removed, it shall be paid for at 50% of the contract unit price and the total project payment shall be reduced by the amount withheld for the rejected lot.

d. Profilograph smoothness. When the final average profile index (subsequent to any required corrective action) does not exceed 7 inches per mile (18 cm per 1.6 km), payment will be made at the contract unit price for the completed pavement. If the final average profile index (subsequent to any required corrective action) exceeds 7 inches per mile (18 cm per 1.6 km), but does not exceed 15 inches per mile (38 cm per 1.6 m), the Contractor may elect to accept a contract unit price adjustment in lieu of reducing the profile index.

e. Basis of adjusted payment for smoothness. Price adjustment for pavement smoothness will be made in accordance with Table 7. The adjustment will apply to the total tonnage of HMA within a lot of pavement and shall be applied with the following equation:

(Tons of asphalt concrete in lot) × (lot pay factor) × (unit price per ton) × (smoothness pay factor) = payment for lot

Table 7. Profilograph Average Profile Index Smoothness Pay Factor

Inches/miles per 1/10 mile	Short Sections	Pay Factor
0.0 - 7	00.0 - 15.0	100%
7.1 - 9	15.1 - 16	98%
9.1 - 11	16.1 - 17	96%
11.1 - 13	17.1 - 18	94%
13.1 - 14	18.1 - 20	92%
14.1 - 15	20.1 - 22	90%
15.1 and up	22.1 and up	Corrective work required[1]

[1] The Contractor shall correct pavement areas not meeting these tolerances by removing and replacing the defective work. If the Contractor elects to construct an overlay to correct deficiencies, the minimum thickness of the overlay should be at least three times the maximum aggregate size (approximately four (4) times the nominal maximum aggregate size). The corrective overlay shall not violate grade Criteria and butt joints shall be constructed by sawing and removing the original pavement in compliance with the thickness/ maximum aggregate size ratio. Skin patching shall not be permitted.

HMA placed above the specified grade shall not be included in the quantities for payment.

Payment will be made under:

Item 401001 Bituminous Surface Course - per ton

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C183	Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D6084	Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Bituminous Materials by Ductilometer
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor.
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
AASHTO T030	Standard Method of Test for Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

AASHTO T110	Standard Method of Test for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
AASHTO T275	Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
AASHTO T329	Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
Asphalt Institute Handbook MS-26,	Asphalt Binder
Asphalt Institute MS-2	Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

END OF ITEM P-401

ITEM P-403 HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENTS (BASE, LEVELING OR SURFACE COURSE)

DESCRIPTION

403-1.1 This item shall consist of a surface and/or base course composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt cement binder (asphalt binder) mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

MATERIALS

403-2.1 Aggregate. Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should be free of ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite, that would cause "rust" staining that can bleed through pavement markings. The portion retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained on the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve is fine aggregate, and the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve is mineral filler.

a. Coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the bituminous material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. The percentage of wear shall not be greater than 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 12%, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 18%, after five cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C88. Clay Lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 1.0% when tested in accordance with ASTM C142.

Aggregate shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of individual pieces having two or more fractured faces and 85 percent by weight having at least one fractured face. The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces. Fractured faces shall be achieved by crushing.

The aggregate shall not contain more than a total of 8%, by weight, of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791 with a value of 5:1.

b. Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter.

The fine aggregate, including any blended material for the fine aggregate, shall have a plasticity index of not more than six (6) and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

The soundness loss shall not exceed 10% when sodium sulfate is used or 15% when magnesium sulfate is used, after five cycles, when tested per ASTM C88.

Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 1.0 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142.

Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. The amount of sand to be added will be adjusted to produce mixtures conforming to requirements of this specification. The fine aggregate shall not contain more than 15% natural sand by weight of total aggregates. If used, the natural sand shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1073 and shall have a plasticity index of not more than six (6) and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

The aggregate shall have sand equivalent values of 45 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Sampling. ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler.

403-2.2 Mineral filler. If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the aggregate, is necessary, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

403-2.3 Asphalt cement binder. Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 64-28. A certificate of compliance from the manufacturer shall be included with the mix design submittal.

The supplier's certified test report with test data indicating grade certification for the asphalt binder shall be provided to the Engineer for each load at the time of delivery to the mix plant. A certified test report with test data indicating grade certification for the asphalt binder shall also be provided to the Engineer for any modification of the asphalt binder after delivery to the mix plant and before use in the HMA.

403-2.4 Preliminary material acceptance. Prior to delivery of materials to the job site, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Engineer for the following materials:

a. Coarse aggregate:

(1) Percent of wear
(2) Soundness
(3) Clay lumps and friable particles
(4) Percent fractured faces
(5) Flat and elongated particles

b. Fine aggregate:

(1) Liquid limit and Plasticity index
(2) Soundness
(3) Clay lumps and friable particles
(4) Percent natural sand
(5) Sand equivalent

c. Mineral filler.

d. Asphalt binder. Test results for a**sphalt binder** shall include temperature/viscosity charts for mixing and compaction temperatures.

The certifications shall show the appropriate ASTM tests for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material meets the specification requirement.

The Engineer may request samples for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

403-2.5 Anti-stripping agent. Any anti-stripping agent or additive if required shall be heat stable, shall not change the asphalt cement viscosity beyond specifications, shall contain no harmful ingredients, shall be added in recommended proportion by approved method, and shall be a material approved by the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

403-3.1 Composition of mixture. The HMA plant mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

403-3.2 Job mix formula. No hot-mixed asphalt (HMA) for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The asphalt mix design and JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 403-3.4. The HMA shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared at various asphalt contents and compacted using the gyratory compactor in accordance with ASTM D6925.

Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D4867, shall not be less than 75 when tested at a saturation of 70-80% or an anti-stripping agent shall be added to the HMA, as necessary, to produce a TSR of not less than 75 when tested at a saturation of 70-80%. If an anti-strip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates currently being produced.

The submitted JMF shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size for total combined gradation, individual gradation of all aggregate stockpiles and percent by weight of each stockpile used in the JMF.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Asphalt performance, grade, and type of modifier if used.

d. Number of gyrations.

e. Laboratory mixing temperature.

f. Laboratory compaction temperature.

g. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the PG asphalt cement binder showing acceptable range of mixing and compaction temperatures and for modified binders include supplier recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.

h. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation curve.

i. Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content,

j. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

k. Percent natural sand.

l. Percent fractured faces.

m. Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).

n. Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).

o. Anti-strip agent (if required).

p. Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.

q. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph Reclaimed Hot-Mix Asphalt, if RAP is used.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the results of verification testing of three (3) asphalt samples prepared at the optimum asphalt content. The average of the results of this testing shall indicate conformance with the JMF requirements specified in Tables 1 and 3.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations, a separate JMF and the results of JMF verification testing shall be submitted for each mix.

The JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a modification is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted within 15 days and approved by the Engineer in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the Engineer and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the Engineer's approval of the new or modified JMF will be borne by the Contractor. There will be no time extension given or considerations for extra costs associated with the stoppage of production paving or restart of production paving due to the time needed for the Engineer to approve the initial, new or modified JMF.

The Gyratory Design Criteria applicable to the project shall meet the criteria specified in Table 1.

Table 1. Gyratory Compaction Criteria

Test Property	Value
Number of compactor gyrations	75
Air voids (%)	3.5
Percent voids in mineral aggregate, minimum	See Table 2

Table 2. Minimum Percent Voids In Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

Aggregate (See Table 3)	Minimum VMA
Gradation 2	15

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 3 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply, be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

Table 3. Aggregate - HMA Pavements

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25 mm)	--
3/4 inch (19 mm)	100
1/2 inch (12 mm)	79-99
3/8 inch (9 mm)	68-88
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	48-68
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	33-53
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	20-40
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	14-30
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	9-21
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	6-16
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3-6
Asphalt Percent:	
Stone or gravel	5.0-7.5

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

403-3.3 Reclaimed asphalt concrete (RAP). Reclaimed HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Recycled asphalt shingles (RAS) shall not be allowed. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). The reclaimed asphalt concrete mix shall be designed using procedures contained in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure. The JMF shall meet the requirements of Paragraph 403-3.2 RAP should only be used for shoulder surface course mixes and for any intermediate courses. The use of RAP containing Coal Tar shall not be allowed. Coal Tar surface treatments must be removed prior to recycling underlying asphalt material. The amount of RAP shall be limited to 30 percent.

In addition to the requirements of paragraph 403-3.2, the JMF shall indicate the percent of reclaimed asphalt pavement and the percent and grade of new asphalt binder.

For the PG graded asphalt binder selected in 403-2.3, adjust as follows:

a. For 0-20% RAP, there is no change in virgin binder content.

b. For >20 to 30% RAP, select binder one grade softer, i.e., PG 64-22 would soften to PG 58-28.

403-3.4 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory. The Contractor's laboratory used to develop the JMF shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the JMF must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction.

403-3.5 Test section. Prior to full production, the Contractor shall prepare and place a quantity of HMA according to the JMF. The amount of HMA shall be sufficient to construct a test section 300' long and 25' wide, placed in two lanes, with a longitudinal cold joint, and shall be of the same depth specified for the construction of the course which it represents. A cold joint for this test section is an exposed construction joint at least four (4) hours old or whose mat has cooled to less than 160°F (71°C). The cold joint must be cut back using the same procedure that will be used during production in accordance with 403-4.12. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment used in construction of the test section shall be the same type and weight to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section.

The test section shall be evaluated for acceptance as a single lot in accordance with the acceptance criteria in paragraph 403-5.1 and 403-5.2. The test section shall be divided into equal sublots. As a minimum the test section shall consist of three (3) sublots.

The test section shall be considered acceptable if the average mat density of the test section cores is greater than or equal to 96% and the average joint density of the test section cores is greater than or equal to 94%.

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. If the second test section also does not meet specification requirements, both sections shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Any additional sections that are not acceptable shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed and accepted in writing by the Engineer. Once an acceptable test section has been placed, payment for the initial test section and the section that meets specification requirements shall be made in accordance with paragraph 403-8.1.

Job mix control testing shall be performed by the Contractor at the start of plant production and in conjunction with the calibration of the plant for the JMF. If the aggregates produced by the plant do not satisfy the gradation requirements or produce a mix that meets the JMF, it will be necessary to reevaluate and redesign the mix using plant-produced aggregates. Specimens shall be prepared and the optimum asphalt content determined in the same manner as for the original JMF tests.

Contractor will not be allowed to place the test section until the Contractor Quality Control Program, showing conformance with the requirements of paragraph 403-6.1, has been approved, in writing, by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

403-4.1 Weather limitations. The HMA shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Engineer, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

Table 4. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	Degrees F	Degrees C
3 inches (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 2 inches (50 mm) but less than 3 inches (7.5 cm)	45	7

403-4.2 HMA plant. Plants used for the preparation of HMA shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 with the following changes:

a. Requirements for all plants include:

(1) Truck scales. The HMA shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor, or on certified public scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer deems necessary to assure their accuracy. Scales shall conform to the requirements of the General Provisions, subsection 90-01.

In lieu of scales, and as approved by the Engineer, HMA weights may be determined by the use of an electronic weighing system equipped with an automatic printer that weighs the total HMA production and as often thereafter as requested by the Engineer.

(2) Testing facilities. The Contractor shall ensure laboratory facilities are provided at the plant for the use of the Engineer. The lab shall have sufficient space and equipment so that both testing representatives (Engineer's and Contractor's) can operate efficiently. The lab shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666 including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards to comply with the specifications and masonry saw with diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. The plant testing laboratory shall have a floor space area of not less than 200 square feet (18.5 sq m), with a ceiling height of not less than 7-1/2 feet (2 m). The laboratory shall be weather tight, sufficiently heated in cold weather, air-conditioned in hot weather to maintain temperatures for testing purposes of 70°F ±5°F (21°C ±2.3°C). The plant testing laboratory shall be located on the plant site to provide an unobstructed view, from one of its windows, of the trucks being loaded with the plant mix materials. In addition, the facility shall include the minimum:

(a) Adequate artificial lighting.

(b) Electrical outlets sufficient in number and capacity for operating the required testing equipment and drying samples.

(c) A minimum of two (2) Underwriter's Laboratories approved fire extinguishers of the appropriate types and class.

(d) Work benches for testing.

(e) Desk with chairs and file cabinet.

(f) Sanitary facilities convenient to testing laboratory.

(g) Exhaust fan to outside air.

(h) Sink with running water.

Failure to provide the specified facilities shall be sufficient cause for disapproving HMA plant operations.

Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean, and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Engineer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility and witness quality control activities. The Engineer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

(3) Inspection of plant. The Engineer, or Engineer's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

(4) Storage bins and surge bins. The HMA stored in storage and surge bins shall meet the same requirements as HMA loaded directly into trucks and may be permitted under the following conditions:

(a) Stored in non-insulated bins for a period of time not to exceed three (3) hours.

(b) Stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not to exceed eight (8) hours.

If the Engineer determines that there is an excessive amount of heat loss, segregation or oxidation of the HMA due to temporary storage, no temporary storage will be allowed.

403-4.3 Hauling equipment. Trucks used for hauling HMA shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the HMA from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the Engineer. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

403-4.3.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV). A material transfer vehicle is not required.

403-4.4 HMA pavers. HMA pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of HMA that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the HMA uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

If, during construction, it is found that the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued and satisfactory equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

403-4.4.1 Automatic grade control. The HMA paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms

or devices that will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within ±0.1%.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet (9 m) in length

b. Taut stringline (wire) set to grade

c. Short ski or shoe

d. Laser control

403-4.5 Rollers. Rollers of the vibratory, steel wheel, and pneumatic-tired type shall be used. They shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the HMA. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the HMA to the required density while it is still in a workable condition.

All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting hot mix bituminous concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used. Depressions in pavement surfaces caused by rollers shall be repaired by the Contractor at their own expense.

The use of equipment that causes crushing of the aggregate will not be permitted.

403-4.5.1 Density device. The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the density gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new HMA. These densities shall be supplied to the Engineer upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

403-4.6 Preparation of asphalt binder. The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the bituminous material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of the unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F (160°C) when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F (175°C) when added to the aggregate.

403-4.7 Preparation of mineral aggregate. The aggregate for the HMA shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F (175°C) when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

403-4.8 Preparation of HMA. The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF.

The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum

mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all HMA upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

403-4.9 Preparation of the underlying surface. Immediately before placing the HMA, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

403-4.10 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing. Prior to the placement of the HMA, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan for approval by the Engineer. This is to minimize the number of cold joints in the pavement. The laydown plan shall include the sequence of paving laydown by stations, width of lanes, temporary ramp locations, and laydown temperature. The laydown plan shall also include estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (that is, milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). Modifications to the laydown plan shall be approved by the Engineer.

The HMA shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in vehicles conforming to the requirements of paragraph 403-4.3. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of HMA is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to atmospheric temperature.

The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose for the first lift of all runway and taxiway pavements. Successive lifts of HMA surface course may be placed using a ski, or laser control per paragraph 403-4.4.1, provided grades of the first lift of bituminous surface course meet the tolerances of paragraphs 403-5.2b(5) as verified by a survey. Contractor shall survey each lift of HMA surface course and certify to Engineer that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 403-5.2b(5) before the next lift can be placed.

The initial placement and compaction of the HMA shall occur at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements but not less than 250°F (121°C).

Edges of existing HMA pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and carefully removed as shown on the drawings and coated with asphalt tack coat before new material is placed against it.

Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by a bituminous paver. It shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the HMA mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the HMA shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The HMA shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 12.5 feet except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections shall not be attached to widen paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements specified above unless additional auger sections are added to match. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least one foot (30 cm); however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet (3 m) from transverse joints in the previous course.

Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet (3 m).

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the HMA may be spread and luted by hand tools.

Areas of segregation in the course, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of 2 inches (50

mm) deep. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet (3 m) long.

403-4.11 Compaction of HMA. After placing, the HMA shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by power rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the mixture has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept properly moistened using a water soluble asphalt release agent approved by the Engineer.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power driven tampers. Tampers shall weigh not less than 275 pounds (125 kg), have a tamping plate width not less than 15 inches (38 cm), be rated at not less than 4,200 vibrations per minute, and be suitably equipped with a standard tamping plate wetting device.

Any HMA that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.

403-4.12 Joints. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade. The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid HMA except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh HMA against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F (80°C); or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back 3 inches to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. A asphalt tack coat or other product approved by the Engineer shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh HMA against the joint. Any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the HMA. No payment shall be made for HMA cutback and removed from the project.

403-4.13 Diamond grinding. When required, diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive. The saw blades shall be assembled in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that will produce the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the pavement. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide and there shall be a minimum of 55 to 60 blades per 12 inches (300 mm) of cutting head width; the actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Each machine shall be capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to

the final pavement thickness tolerances specified. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. Areas that have been ground will be sealed with a P-608 surface treatment as directed by the Engineer. It may be necessary to seal a larger area to avoid surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings.

403-4.14 Nighttime Paving Requirements. Paving during nighttime construction shall require the following:

a. All paving machines, rollers, distribution trucks and other vehicles required by the Contractor for his operations shall be equipped with artificial illumination sufficient to safely complete the work.

b. Minimum illumination level shall be 20 horizontal foot-candles and maintained in the following areas:

(1) An area of 30 feet (9 m) wide by 30 feet (9 m) long immediately behind the paving machines during the operations of the machines.

(2) An area 15 feet (4.5 m) wide by 30 feet (9 m) long immediately in front and back of all rolling equipment, during operation of the equipment.

(3) An area 15 feet (4.5 m) wide by 15 feet (4.5 m) long at any point where an area is being tack coated prior to the placement of pavement.

c. As partial fulfillment of the above requirements, the Contractor shall furnish and use, complete artificial lighting units with a minimum capacity of 3,000 watt electric beam lights, affixed to all equipment in such a way to direct illumination on the area under construction.

d. A lighting plan must be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to the start of any nighttime work.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

403-5.1 Acceptance sampling and testing. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the Engineer at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

Testing organizations performing these tests shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction. All equipment in Contractor furnished laboratories shall be calibrated by an independent testing organization prior to the start of operations.

a. Hot mixed asphalt. Plant-produced HMA shall be tested for air voids on a lot basis. Sampling shall be from material deposited into trucks at the plant or from trucks at the job site. Samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D979.

A standard lot shall be equal to one day's production or 2000 tons (1814 metric tons) whichever is smaller. If the day's production is expected to exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons), but less than 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be 1/2 day's production. If the day's production exceeds 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be an equal sized fraction of the day's production, but shall not exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons).

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing HMA for the job, the lot sizes shall apply separately for each plant.

(1) Sampling. Each lot will consist of four equal sublots. Sufficient HMA for preparation of test specimens for all testing will be sampled by the Engineer on a random basis, in accordance with the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Samples will be taken in accordance with ASTM D979.

The sample of HMA may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to stabilize to compaction temperature. The compaction temperature of the specimens shall be as specified in the JMF.

(2) Testing. Air voids will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D3203. One set of laboratory compacted specimens will be prepared for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6925 at the number of gyrations required by paragraph 403-3.2, Table 1. Each set of laboratory compacted specimens will consist of three test specimens prepared from the same sample

Prior to testing, the bulk specific gravity of each test specimen shall be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D2726 using the procedure for laboratory-prepared thoroughly dry specimens for use in computing air voids and pavement density.

For air voids determination, the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture shall be measured one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041. The value used in the air voids computation for each sublot shall be based on theoretical maximum specific gravity measurement for the sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of plant produced HMA for air voids shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 403-5.1.

b. In-place HMA. HMA placed in the field shall be tested for mat and joint density on a lot basis. A standard lot shall be equal to one day's production or 2000 tons (1814 metric tons) whichever is smaller. If the day's production is expected to exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons), but less than 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be 1/2 day's production. If the day's production exceeds 4000 tons (3628 metric tons), the lot size shall be an equal sized fraction of the day's production, but shall not exceed 2000 tons (1814 metric tons).

(1) Mat density. The lot size shall be the same as that indicated in paragraph 403-5.1a The lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted HMA shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot (30 cm) from a transverse or longitudinal joint.

(2) Joint density. The lot size shall be the total length of longitudinal joints constructed by a lot of HMA as defined in paragraph 403-5.1a. The lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted HMA shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. All cores for joint density shall be taken centered on the joint. The minimum core diameter for joint density determination shall be 5 inches (125 mm).

(3) Sampling. Samples shall be neatly cut with a diamond core drill bit. Samples will be taken in accordance with ASTM D979. The minimum diameter of the sample shall be 5 inches (125 mm). Samples that are defective, as a result of sampling, shall be discarded and another sample taken. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Cored pavement shall be cleaned and core holes shall be filled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and within one day after sampling. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately. The top most lift of bituminous material shall be completely bonded to the underlying layers of bituminous material. If any of the cores reveal that the surface is not bonded to the bituminous layer immediately below the

surface then additional cores shall be taken as directed by the Engineer in accordance with paragraph 403-5.1b to determine the extent of any delamination. All delaminated areas shall be completely removed by milling to the limits and depth and replaced as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost.

(4) Testing. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D2726 . Samples will be taken in accordance with ASTM D979. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the average bulk specific gravity of all laboratory prepared specimens for the lot, as determined in paragraph 403-5.1a(2). The bulk specific gravity used to determine the joint density at joints formed between different lots shall be the lowest of the bulk specific gravity values from the two different lots.

(5) Acceptance. Acceptance of field placed HMA for mat density will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 403-5.2b(1). Acceptance for joint density will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 403-5.2b(2).

c. Partial lots HMA. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot, or when the Contractor and Engineer agree in writing to allow overages or other minor tonnage placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

The last batch produced where production is halted will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. In addition, an agreed to minor placement will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. Where three sublots are produced, they shall constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they shall be incorporated into the next lot, and the total number of sublots shall be used in the acceptance plan calculation, that is, $n = 5$ or $n = 6$, for example. Partial lots at the end of asphalt production on the project shall be included with the previous lot. The lot size for field placed material shall correspond to that of the plant material, except that, in no cases, shall less than three (3) cored samples be obtained, that is, $n = 3$.

403-5.2 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the HMA and completed pavement and test results:

(1) Air Voids
(2) Mat density
(3) Joint density
(4) Thickness
(5) Smoothness
(6) Grade

Mat density will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2b(1). Joint density will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2b(2).

Thickness will be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2b(3). Acceptance for smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 403-5.2b(4). Acceptance for grade will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 403-5.2b(5).

The Engineer may at any time reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of HMA which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or improper mix temperature. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the

presence of the Engineer, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the Engineer, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

b. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Mat density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density shall be based on the average of all of the densities taken from the sublots. If the average mat density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 96%, the lot shall be acceptable. If the average mat density of the lot is below 96%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

(2) Joint density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced HMA for joint density shall be based on the average of all of the joint densities taken from the sublots. If the average joint density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 94%, the lot shall be acceptable. If the average joint density of the lot is less than 94%, the Contractor shall stop production and evaluate the method of compacting joints. Production may resume once the reason for poor compaction has been determined and appropriate measures have been taken to ensure proper compaction.

(3) Thickness. Thickness of each course shall be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans. Measurements of thickness shall be made by the Engineer using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, shall not be less than the indicated thickness. Where thickness deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the Engineer to circumscribe the deficient area.

(4) Grade. Grade shall be evaluated on the first day of placement and then every day to allow adjustments to paving operations if measurements do not meet specification requirements. The Contractor must submit the survey data to the Engineer by the following day after measurements have been taken. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm). The finished grade of each lot will be determined by running levels at intervals of 50 feet (15 m) or less longitudinally and all breaks in grade transversely (not to exceed 50 feet (15 m)) to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. The Contractor shall pay the cost of surveying of the level runs that shall be performed by a licensed surveyor. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor, shall be provided by the Contractor to the Engineer. The lot size shall be 8,000 square yards. When more than 15% of all the measurements within a lot are outside the specified tolerance, or if any one shot within the lot deviates 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more from planned grade, the Contractor shall remove the deficient area to the depth of the final course of pavement and replace with new material. Skin patching shall not be permitted. Isolated high points may be ground off providing the course thickness complies with the thickness specified on the plans. High point grinding will be limited to 15 square yard (12.5 sq m). The surface of the ground pavement shall have a texture consisting of grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide. The peaks and ridges shall be approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grooves. The pavement shall be left in a clean condition. The removal of all of the slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuous. The grinding operation should be controlled so the residue from the operation does not flow across other lanes of pavement. Areas in excess of 15 square yard (12.5 sq m) will require removal and replacement of the pavement in accordance with the limitations noted above. Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

c. Density outliers. If the tests within a lot include a very large or a very small value that appears to be outside the normal limits of variation, check for an outlier in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%, to determine if this value should be discarded.

403-5.3 Resampling Pavement for Mat Density.

a. General. Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density and then, only if the Contractor requests same in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the Engineer. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 403-5.1. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined mat density shall be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined mat density shall include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. Payment for resampled lots. The redefined mat density for a resampled lot shall be used to evaluate the acceptance of that lot in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2.

c. Outliers. Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

403-6.1 General. The Contractor shall perform quality control sampling, testing, and inspection during all phases of the work and shall perform them at a rate sufficient to ensure that the work conforms to the contract requirements, and at minimum test frequencies required by paragraph 403-6.3, including but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Placing and Finishing

h. Joints

i. Compaction

j. Surface smoothness

k. Personnel

l. Laydown plan

The Contractor shall perform quality control sampling, testing, and inspection during all phases of the work and shall perform them at a rate sufficient to ensure that the work conforms to the contract requirements, and at minimum test frequencies required by paragraph 403-6.3 and Section 100 of the General Provisions. As a part of the process for approving the Contractor's plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor's technician to perform testing of samples to demonstrate an acceptable level of performance.

No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved plan.

403-6.2 Contractor testing laboratory. The lab shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666 including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards to comply with the specifications.

403-6.3 Quality control testing. The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

a. Asphalt content. A minimum of two asphalt content tests shall be performed per lot in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 if the correction factor in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

b. Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444 and ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

c. Moisture content of aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

d. Moisture content of HMA. The moisture content of the HMA shall be determined once per lot in accordance with ASTM D1461

e. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the HMA at the plant, and the HMA at the job site.

f. In-place density monitoring. The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

g. Additional testing. Any additional testing that the Contractor deems necessary to control the process may be performed at the Contractor's option.

h. Monitoring. The Engineer reserves the right to monitor any or all of the above testing.

403-6.4 Sampling. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

403-6.5 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (i.e., difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each sublot will be calculated and monitored by the Quality Control laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the Engineer may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

a. Individual measurements. Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the JMF target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

Control Chart Limits For Individual Measurements		
Sieve	**Action Limit**	**Suspension Limit**
3/4 inch (19 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
VMA	-1.00%	-1.5%

b. Range. Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

Control Chart Limits Based On Range (Based On n = 2)	
Sieve	**Suspension Limit**
1/2 inch (12 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	6%
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

c. Corrective action. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

403-6.6 Quality control reports. The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of quality control activities daily, in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program described in General Provisions, Section 100.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

403-7.1 Measurement. Plant mix bituminous concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of tons of HMA used in the accepted work. Recorded batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

403-8.1 Payment. Payment for a lot of HMA meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 403-5.2 shall be made at the contract unit price per ton for HMA. The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 403001	Bituminous Base Course, RAP Allowable - per ton
Item 403002	Bituminous Surface Course, RAP Allowable - per ton

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C183	Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1074	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures

ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125	Standard Test Methods for Asphalt Content of Bituminous mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5581	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus (6 inch-Diameter Specimen)
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
AASHTO T030	Standard Method of Test for Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

AASHTO T110	Standard Method of Test for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
AASHTO T275	Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens).

Asphalt Institute Handbook MS-26
Asphalt Binder

Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

END OF ITEM P-403

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-501 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION

501-1.1 This work shall consist of pavement composed of portland cement concrete (PCC), with reinforcement constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

501-2.1 Aggregates.

a. **Reactivity.** Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall be evaluated and tested by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Aggregate and mix proportion reactivity tests shall be performed for each project.

(1) Coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days (30 days from casting).

(2) Combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30% ±0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water.

(3) If the expansion of the proposed combined materials test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, or COE CRD C662, does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion of the proposed combined materials test specimens is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

b. Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33. Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and shall have a fineness modulus of not less than 2.50 nor more than 3.40. The soundness loss shall not exceed 10% when sodium sulfate is used or 15% when magnesium sulfate is used, after five cycles, when tested per ASTM C88.

The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Limits for Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than 0.075mm (No. 200 sieve)	ASTM C117	3.0
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Total of all deleterious Material		3.0

c. Coarse aggregate. Gradation, within the separated size groups, shall meet the coarse aggregate grading requirements of ASTM C33 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136. When the nominal maximum size of the aggregate is greater than one inch (25 mm), the aggregates shall be furnished in two size groups.

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall consist of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, air-cooled iron blast furnace slag, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates should be free of ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite, that would cause "rust" staining that can bleed through pavement markings. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. The aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, uncoated particles. Dust and other coating shall be removed from the aggregates by washing.

The percentage of wear shall be no more than 40% when tested in accordance with ASTM C131.

The quantity of flat, elongated, and flat and elongated particles in any size group coarser than 3/8 sieve (9 mm) shall not exceed 8% by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791. A flat particle is defined as one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 5. An elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 5.

The soundness loss shall not exceed 12% when sodium sulfate is used or 18% when magnesium sulfate is used, after five cycles, when tested per ASTM C88.

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate for Concrete

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (0.075mm)	ASTM C117	1.0
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Chert (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0)	1.0
Total of all deleterious Material		3.0

Table 1. Gradation For Coarse Aggregate

(ASTM C33)

Sieve Designations (square openings)		Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves	
inch	mm	#4	#67
2-1/2	60	---	---
2	50	100	---
1-1/2	38	90-100	---
1	25	20-55	100
3/4	19	0-15	90-100
1/2	13	---	---
3/8	9	0-5	20-55
No. 4	4.75	---	0-10
No. 8	2.36	---	0-5

(1) Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking. Aggregates that have a history of D-cracking shall not be used.

(2) Combined aggregate gradation. If substituted for the grading requirements specified for coarse aggregate and for fine aggregate and when approved by the Engineer, the combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:

(a) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in d. below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

(b) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:

CF = (cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 in. sieve)(100) / (cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 sieve)

(c) The Workability Factor WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds (42 kg) of cementitious material per cubic meter yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard (335 kg per cubic meter).

(d) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary.

501-2.2 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I.

If aggregates are deemed innocuous when tested in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1.a.1 and accepted in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1.a.2, higher equivalent alkali content in the cement may be allowed if approved by the Engineer and FAA. If cement becomes partially set or contains lumps of caked cement, it shall be rejected. Cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

501-2.3 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash for use in mitigating alkali-silica reactivity shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the mix design, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Engineer.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace(GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.

501-2.4 Joint seal. The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of Item P-605 and shall be of the type specified in the plans.

501-2.5 Isolation joint filler. Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1751 and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the Engineer.

501-2.6 Steel reinforcement. *Not applicable*

501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars. Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete. Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

501-2.8 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable, clean, free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product, except that non-potable water, or water from concrete production operations, may be used if it meets the requirements of ASTM C1602.

501-2.9 Material for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

a. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B, or Class A if wax base only.

b. White polyethylene film for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

c. White burlap-polyethylene sheeting for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

d. Waterproof paper for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

501-2.10 Admixtures. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the Engineer may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the Engineer from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

c. Other admixtures. The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

d. Lithium Nitrate. The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
LiNO3 (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO4 (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

Provide a trained manufacturer's representative to supervise the lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations.

501-2.11 Epoxy-resin. All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

501-2.12 Material acceptance. Prior to use of materials, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Engineer for those materials proposed for use during construction. The certification shall show the appropriate ASTM test for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material passed or failed.

The Engineer may request samples for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

MIX DESIGN

501-3.1. General. No concrete shall be placed until the mix design has been submitted to the Engineer for review and the Engineer has taken appropriate action. The Engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

501-3.2 Proportions. The laboratory preparing the mix design shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The mix design for all Portland cement concrete placed under P-501 shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory. Concrete shall be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-5.2 for a flexural strength of 600 psi per ASTM C78. The mix shall be developed using the procedures contained in the Portland Cement Association's (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures".

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be 525 pounds per cubic yard. The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall not be more than 0.45 no less than 0.40 by weight.

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. The mix determined shall be workable concrete having a maximum allowable slump between one and two inches (25mm and 50 mm) as determined by ASTM C143. For slip-form concrete, the slump shall be between 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1-1/2 inch (38 mm). At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine a maximum allowable slump for slip-form pavement which will produce in-place pavement to control the edge slump. The selected slump shall be applicable to both pilot and fill-in lanes.

Before the start of paving operations and after approval of all material to be used in the concrete, the Contractor shall submit a mix design showing the proportions and flexural strength obtained from the concrete at seven (7) and 28 days. The mix design shall include copies of test reports, including test dates, and a complete list of materials including type, brand, source, and amount of cement, fly ash, ground slag, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, water, and admixtures. The mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the start of operations. The submitted mix design shall not be more than 90 days old. Production shall not begin until the mix design is approved in writing by the Engineer.

If a change in sources is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new mix design must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The results of the mix design shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard (meter) basis. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition. The recommended mixture proportions shall be accompanied by test results demonstrating that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in PCA's publication, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures, modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

The submitted mix design shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

a. Coarse, fine, and combined aggregate gradations and plots including fineness modulus of the fine aggregate.

b. Reactivity Test Results.

c. Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.

d. Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.

e. Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.

f. Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.

g. Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.

h. Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.

i. Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.

j. Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor Quality Control testing, when applicable.

k. Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.

501-3.3 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If fly ash is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25 to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight. If the concrete is to be used for slipforming operations and the air temperature is expected to be lower than 55°F (13°C) the percent slag cement shall not exceed 30% by weight.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan may be used in the mix design. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

501-3.4 Admixtures.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained

concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. The percentage of air in the mix shall be 5%. Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted on trial mixes, with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

c. Other admixtures. Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted on trial mixes, with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C 494.

d. Lithium nitrate. Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

501-3.5 Concrete mix design laboratory. The Contractor's laboratory used to develop the concrete mix design shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix design must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

501-4.1 Equipment. Equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work shall be approved by the Engineer, but does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the proper operation of equipment and maintaining the equipment in good working condition. The equipment shall be at the jobsite sufficiently ahead of the start of paving operations to be examined thoroughly and approved.

a. Batch plant and equipment. The batch plant and equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

b. Mixers and transportation equipment.

(1) General. Concrete may be mixed at a central plant, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. Each mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

(2) Central plant mixer. Central plant mixers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94. The mixer shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

(3) Truck mixers and truck agitators. Truck mixers used for mixing and hauling concrete and truck agitators used for hauling central-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

(4) Nonagitator trucks. Nonagitating hauling equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

(5) Transfer and spreading equipment. Equipment for transferring concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the paver shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will transfer and

spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

c. Finishing equipment. The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and float-finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements. It shall weigh at least 2,200 lbs per foot (3274 kg/m) of paving lane width and powered by an engine having at least 6.0 horsepower per foot of lane width.

On projects requiring less than 500 square yard (418 sq m) of cement concrete pavement or requiring individual placement areas of less than 500 square yard (418 sq m), or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with approved placement and finishing equipment using stationary side forms. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the Engineer.

d. Vibrators. Vibrator shall be the internal type. Operating frequency for internal vibrators shall be between 8,000 and 12,000 vibrations per minute. Average amplitude for internal vibrators shall be 0.025-0.05 inch (0.06 - 0.13 cm).

The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the Engineer.

Hand held vibrators may be used in irregular areas only, but shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

e. Concrete saws. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations. Early-entry saws may be used, subject to demonstration and approval of the Engineer.

f. Side forms. Straight side forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3 m) in length. Forms shall have a depth equal to the pavement thickness at the edge, and a base width equal to or greater than the depth. Flexible or curved forms of proper radius shall be used for curves of 100-foot (31 m) radius or less. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the Engineer. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the Engineer.

g. Pavers. The paver shall be fully energized, self-propelled, and designed for the specific purpose of placing, consolidating, and finishing the concrete pavement, true to grade, tolerances, and cross-section. It shall be of sufficient weight and power to construct the maximum specified concrete paving lane width as shown in the plans, at adequate forward speed, without transverse, longitudinal or vertical instability or without displacement. The paver shall be equipped with electronic or hydraulic horizontal and vertical control devices.

501-4.2 Form setting. Forms shall be set sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement to ensure continuous paving operation. After the forms have been set to correct grade, the underlying surface shall be thoroughly tamped, either mechanically or by hand, at both the inside and outside edges of the base of the forms. Forms shall be staked into place sufficiently to maintain the form in position for the method of placement.

Form sections shall be tightly locked and shall be free from play or movement in any direction. The forms shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at any joint. Forms shall be so set that they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the placing of concrete.

The alignment and grade elevations of the forms shall be checked and corrections made by the Contractor immediately before placing the concrete.

501-4.3 Conditioning of underlying surface. The compacted underlying surface on which the pavement will be placed shall be widened approximately 3 feet (1 m) to extend beyond the paving machine track to support the paver without any noticeable displacement. After the underlying surface has been placed and compacted to the required density, the areas that will support the paving machine and the area to be paved shall be trimmed or graded to the plan grade elevation and profile by means of a properly designed machine. The grade of the underlying surface shall be controlled by a positive grade control system using lasers, stringlines, or guide wires. If the density of the underlying surface is disturbed by the trimming operations, it shall be corrected by additional compaction and retested at the option of the Engineer before the concrete is placed except when stabilized subbases are being constructed. If damage occurs on a stabilized subbase, it shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor. If traffic is allowed to use the prepared grade, the grade shall be checked and corrected immediately before the placement of concrete. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete. The underlying surface shall be protected so that it will be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed.

501-4.4 Conditioning of underlying surface, side-form and fill-in lane construction. The prepared underlying surface shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from the concrete. Damage caused by hauling or usage of other equipment shall be corrected and retested at the option of the Engineers. If damage occurs to a stabilized subbase, it shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor. A template shall be provided and operated on the forms immediately in advance of the placing of all concrete. The template shall be propelled only by hand and not attached to a tractor or other power unit. Templates shall be adjustable so that they may be set and maintained at the correct contour of the underlying surface. The adjustment and operation of the templates shall be such as will provide an accurate retest of the grade before placing the concrete thereon. All excess material shall be removed and wasted. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of the surrounding grade. The underlying surface shall be protected so that it will be entirely free from frost when the concrete is placed. The use of chemicals to eliminate frost in the underlying surface shall not be permitted.

The template shall be maintained in accurate adjustment, at all times by the Contractor, and shall be checked daily.

501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material. The batch plant site, layout, equipment, and provisions for transporting material shall assure a continuous supply of material to the work. Stockpiles shall be constructed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant.

Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned

for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Rail shipments requiring more than 12 hours will be accepted as adequate binning only if the car bodies permit free drainage.

Batching plants shall be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement, by weight, automatically using interlocked proportioning devices of an approved type. When bulk cement is used, the Contractor shall use a suitable method of handling the cement from weighing hopper to transporting container or into the batch itself for transportation to the mixer, such as a chute, boot, or other approved device, to prevent loss of cement. The device shall be arranged to provide positive assurance that the cement content specified is present in each batch.

501-4.6 Mixing concrete. The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials, except water, are emptied into the drum. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is deposited in place at the work site shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified in the approved mix design is not exceeded, and approved by the Engineer.

501-4.7 Limitations on mixing and placing. No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

a. Cold weather. Unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F (4°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C).

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F (66°C). The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

b. Hot weather. During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F (30°C), the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a water-fog or mist with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. When necessary, wind screens shall be provided to protect the concrete from an evaporation rate in excess of 0.2 psf (0.98 kg/m^2 per hour) per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. Such measures shall consist of wind

screens, more effective fog sprays, and similar measures commencing immediately behind the paver. If these measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

c. Temperature management program. Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. As a minimum the program shall address the following items:

(1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.

(2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 11-8, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.

(3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.

(4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

501-4.8 Placing concrete. At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet (1 m). The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches a flexural strength of 550 psi, based on the average of four field cured specimens per 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters) of concrete placed. Also, subgrade and subbase planers, concrete pavers, and concrete finishing equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed pavement when the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 400 psi.

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

a. Slip-form construction. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches (23 cm) for slipform and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be within 8000 to 12000 cycles per minute and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot (30 cm). The frequency of vibration or

amplitude shall vary proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500 foot (150 m) segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm), and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch (9 mm). (The total free edge of 500 feet (150 m) of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet (150 m) of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet (300 m) of free edge, 500 feet (150 m) of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the edge. When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

b. Side-form construction. Side form sections shall be straight, free from warps, bends, indentations, or other defects. Defective forms shall be removed from the work. Metal side forms shall be used except at end closures and transverse construction joints where straight forms of other suitable material may be used.

Side forms may be built up by rigidly attaching a section to either top or bottom of forms. If such build-up is attached to the top of metal forms, the build-up shall also be metal.

Width of the base of all forms shall be equal to or greater than the specified pavement thickness.

Side forms shall be of sufficient rigidity, both in the form and in the interlocking connection with adjoining forms, that springing will not occur under the weight of subgrading and paving equipment or from the pressure of the concrete. The Contractor shall provide sufficient forms so that there will be no delay in placing concrete due to lack of forms.

Before placing side forms, the underlying material shall be at the proper grade. Side forms shall have full bearing upon the foundation throughout their length and width of base and shall be placed to the required grade and alignment of the finished pavement. They shall be firmly supported during the entire operation of placing, compacting, and finishing the pavement.

Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screeded, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators without causing segregation. Internal type vibrators' rate of vibration shall be not less than 7,000 cycles per minute. Amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete more than one foot (30 cm) from the vibrating element. The Contractor shall furnish a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating frequency of vibration.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

The provisions relating to the frequency and amplitude of internal vibration shall be considered the minimum requirements and are intended to ensure adequate density in the hardened concrete.

c. Consolidation. Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than inches (50 mm). Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. If the vibrators cause visible tracking in the paving lane, the paving operation shall be stopped and equipment and operations modified to prevent it. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in isolated locations inaccessible to the gang-mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with an approved hand-operated immersion vibrator operated from a bridge spanning the area. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. Hand-operated vibrators shall not be operated in the concrete at one location for more than 20 seconds. Insertion locations for hand-operated vibrators shall be between 6 to 15 inches (150 to 400 mm) on centers. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the Engineer.

If a lack of consolidation of the concrete is suspected by the Engineer, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the Engineer by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. Density determinations will be made by the Engineer based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards (382 m^2) of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original mix design density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original mix design density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement. Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown

on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screeded. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

501-4.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) variation in 10 feet (3 m). The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12 feet (3 m) straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

a. Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

b. Contraction. Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

c. Isolation (expansion). Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint, except for space for sealant at the top of the slab. The filler shall be securely staked or fastened into position perpendicular to the proposed finished surface. A cap shall be provided to protect the top edge of the filler and to permit the concrete to be placed and finished. After the concrete has been placed and struck off, the cap shall be carefully withdrawn leaving the space over the premolded filler. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic. Any concrete bridging the joint space shall be removed for the full width and depth of the joint.

d. Tie bars. Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab

depth. When tie bars extend into an unpaved lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.

e. Dowel bars. Dowel bars or other load-transfer units of an approved type shall be placed across joints as shown on the plans. They shall be of the dimensions and spacings as shown and held rigidly in the middle of the slab depth in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment by an approved assembly device to be left permanently in place. The dowel or load-transfer and joint devices shall be rigid enough to permit complete assembly as a unit ready to be lifted and placed into position. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

f. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

g. Placing dowels and tie bars. The method used in installing and holding dowels in position shall ensure that the error in alignment of any dowel from its required horizontal and vertical alignment after the pavement has been completed will not be greater than 1/8 inch per feet (3 mm per 0.3 m). Except as otherwise specified below, horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of ±5/8 inch (16 mm). The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch (12 mm). The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be measured parallel to the designated top surface of the pavement, except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The horizontal alignment shall be checked with a framing square. Dowels [and tie bars] shall not be placed closer than 0.6 times the dowel bar [tie bar] length to the planned joint line. If the last regularly spaced longitudinal dowel [tie bar] is closer than that dimension, it shall be moved away from the joint to a location 0.6 times the dowel bar [tie bar] length, but not closer than 6 inches (150 mm) to its nearest neighbor. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

(1) Contraction joints. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires. At the Contractor's option, in lieu of the above, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints shall be installed near the front of the paver by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures. Approval will be based on the results of a preconstruction demonstration, showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances.

(2) Construction joints. Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in- place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms. The spacing of dowels and tie bars in construction joints shall be as indicated.

(3) Dowels installed in isolation joints and other hardened concrete. Install dowels for isolation joints and in other hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum flexural strength of 450 psi before drilling commences. Holes 1/8 inch (3 mm) greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur to the concrete joint face. Modification of the equipment and operation shall be required if, in the Engineer's opinion, the equipment and/or operation is causing excessive damage. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch (12 mm) of the dimension shown on the drawings.

On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel. Dowels required to be installed in any joints between new and existing concrete shall be grouted in holes drilled in the existing concrete, all as specified above.

h. Sawing of joints. Joints shall be cut as shown on the plans. Equipment shall be as described in paragraph 501-4.1. The circular cutter shall be capable of cutting a groove in a straight line and shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans. The top of the slot shall be widened by sawing to provide adequate space for joint sealers as shown on the plans. Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. The joints shall be sawn at the required spacing. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial sawcut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

501-4.11 Finishing. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) of mortar-rich surface (defined as deficient in plus U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve size aggregate) shall be halted immediately and the equipment, mixture, or procedures modified as necessary. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way, except for fog (mist) sprays specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers. The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. If there is concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that runs over the edge of the pavement, the paving operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, or operation modified to prevent formation of such slurry. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

b. Machine finishing with fixed forms. The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be

replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

c. Other types of finishing equipment. Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the Engineer's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds (3400 kg) and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

d. Hand finishing. Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical. Use hand finishing operations only as specified below.

(1) Equipment and screed. In addition to approved mechanical internal vibrators for consolidating the concrete, provide a strike-off and tamping screed and a longitudinal float for hand finishing. The screed shall be at least one foot (30 cm) longer than the width of pavement being finished, of an approved design, and sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and shall be constructed of metal or other suitable material shod with metal. The longitudinal float shall be at least 10 feet (3 m) long, of approved design, and rigid and substantially braced, and shall maintain a plane surface on the bottom. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used.

(2) Finishing and floating. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross-section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. In addition to previously specified complete coverage with handheld immersion vibrators, the entire surface shall be tamped with the strike-off and tamping template, and the tamping operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed, consolidated and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces.

e. Straightedge testing and surface correction. After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a Contractor furnished 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge swung from handles 3 feet (1 m) longer than one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick shall be removed from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements of paragraph 501-5.2e(3). Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment. This straight-edging is not a replacement for the straightedge testing of paragraph 501-5.2e(3), Smoothness.

501-4.12 Surface texture. The surface of the pavement shall be finished with either a brush or broom, burlap drag, or artificial turf finish for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

a. Brush or broom finish. If the pavement surface texture is to be a type of brush or broom finish, it shall be applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The equipment shall operate transversely across the pavement surface, providing corrugations that are uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.

501-4.13 Curing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed and marring of the concrete will not occur, the entire surface of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-sawcut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the sawcut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

a. Impervious membrane method. The entire surface of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 sq ft (14 sq m). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the Engineer, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be of such character that the film will harden within 30 minutes after application. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface. Curing shall be applied immediately after the bleed water is gone from the surface.

b. White burlap-polyethylene sheets. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with the sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully saturated and in position for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

c. Water method. The entire area shall be covered with burlap or other water absorbing material. The material shall be of sufficient thickness to retain water for adequate curing without excessive runoff. The material shall be kept wet at all times and maintained for seven (7) days. When the forms are stripped, the vertical walls shall also be kept moist. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent ponding of the curing water on the subbase.

d. Concrete protection for cold weather. The concrete shall be maintained at an ambient temperature of at least 50°F (10°C) for a period of 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the

remainder of the curing time. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather; and any concrete damaged shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. Concrete protection for hot weather. Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the Engineer.

501-4.14 Removing forms. Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured as per the methods indicated in paragraph 501-4.13. Major honeycombed areas shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-5.2(f).

501-4.15 Saw-cut grooving. If shown on the plans, grooved surfaces shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Item P-621.

501-4.16 Sealing joints. The joints in the pavement shall be sealed in accordance with Item P-605.

501-4.17 Protection of pavement. The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the Engineer. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the Engineer.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for seven (7) days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected, and the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of 550 psi (37928 kPa) and approved means are furnished to prevent damage to the slab edge.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean, and spillage of concrete or other materials shall be cleaned up immediately upon occurrence.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 550 lb / square inch (3.8 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs.

a. General. New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the Engineer and as specified hereinafter at no cost to the Owner. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The Engineer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be 4 inch (100 mm) diameter, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. All epoxy resin used in this work shall conform to ASTM C881, Type V. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the Engineer the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch (3 mm) of the pavement surface.

b. Shrinkage cracks. Shrinkage cracks, which do not exceed 4 inches (100 mm) in depth, shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using procedures as approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to assure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of the Engineer. Shrinkage cracks, which exceed 4 inches (100 mm) in depth, shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 4.19b and 4.19c.

c. Slabs with cracks through interior areas. Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches (150 mm) from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than 4 inches (100 mm) in depth, that extend into the interior area.

d. Cracks close to and parallel to joints. All cracks essentially parallel to original joints, extending full depth of the slab, and lying wholly within 6 inches (150 mm) either side of the joint shall be treated as specified here. Any crack extending more than 6 inches (150 mm) from the joint shall be treated as specified above in subparagraph c.

(1) Full depth cracks present, original joint not opened. When the original un-cracked joint has not opened, the crack shall be sawed and sealed, and the original joint filled with epoxy resin as specified below. The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. The reservoir for joint sealant in the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches (19 mm), ±1/16 inch (2 mm), and to a width of 5/8 inch (16 mm), ±1/8 inch (3 mm). Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent such raveling or spalling. The joint sealant shall be a liquid sealant as specified. Installation of joint seal shall be as specified for sealing joints or as directed. If the joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. If filler type material has been used to form a weakened plane in the transverse joint, it shall be completely sawed out and the saw cut pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

(2) Full depth cracks present, original joint also cracked. At a joint, if there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced for the full lane width and length.

e. Removal and replacement of full slabs. Where it is necessary to remove full slabs, unless there are dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be cut full depth with a concrete saw. All saw cuts shall be perpendicular to the slab surface. If dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth just beyond the end of the dowels or tie bars. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within one inch (25 mm) of the depth of the dowel or tie bar.

The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and approved safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slabs. The narrow strips along doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed using light, hand-held jackhammers, 30 lb (14 kg) or less, or other approved similar equipment.

Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or to concrete to remain in place. The joint face below dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is not abrupt offset in any direction greater than 1/2 inch (12 mm) and no gradual offset greater than one inch (25 mm) when tested in a horizontal direction with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge.

No mechanical impact breakers, other than the above hand-held equipment shall be used for any removal of slabs. If underbreak between 1-1/2 and 4 inches (38 and 100 mm) deep occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be repaired as directed before replacing the removed slab. Procedures directed will be similar to those specified for surface spalls, modified as necessary.

If underbreak over 4 inches (100 mm) deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels or tie bars, or where they have been damaged, dowels or tie bars of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete using procedures as specified. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. All four (4) edges of the new slab shall contain dowels or original tie bars.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material (unless it is stabilized) shall be re-compacted and shaped as specified in the appropriate section of these specifications. The surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Care shall be taken to prevent any curing compound from contacting dowels or tie bars. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

f. Repairing spalls along joints. Where directed, spalls along joints of new slabs, and along parallel cracks used as replacement joints, shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least one inch (25 mm) outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inch (50 mm). Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) of visually sound concrete. The cavity thus formed shall be thoroughly cleaned with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Pooling of epoxy resin shall be avoided. The cavity shall be filled with low slump Portland cement concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Concrete shall be used for larger spalls, generally those more than 1/2 cu. ft. (0.014 m^3) in size, and mortar shall be used for the smaller ones. Any spall less than 0.1 cu. ft. (0.003 m^3) shall be repaired only with epoxy resin mortar or a Grade III epoxy resin. Portland cement concrete and mortar mixtures shall be proportioned as directed and shall be mixed, placed, consolidated, and cured as directed. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions and mixing and placing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer and approved

by the Engineer. The epoxy resin materials shall be placed in the cavity in layers not over 2 inches (50 mm) thick. The time interval between placement of additional layers shall be such that the temperature of the epoxy resin material does not exceed 140°F (60°C) at any time during hardening. Mechanical vibrators and hand tampers shall be used to consolidate the concrete or mortar. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints. If any spall penetrates half the depth of the slab or more, the entire slab shall be removed and replaced as previously specified If any spall would require over 25% of the length of any single joint to be repaired, the entire slab shall be removed and replaced. Repair of spalls as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the Engineer the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of spalls shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with a significant absence of coarse aggregate in the upper one-eight (1/8th) inch of the pavement surface.

g. Diamond grinding of PCC surfaces. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete with an approved diamond grinding machine should not be performed until the concrete is 14 days or more old and concrete has reached full minimum strength. When required, diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive. The saw blades shall be assembled in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that will produce the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the pavement. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide and there shall be a minimum of 55 to 60 blades per 12 inches (300 mm) of cutting head width; the actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Each machine shall be capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the hardened concrete should not exceed 10% of the total area of any sublot. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above, may require removing and replacing in conformance with paragraph 501-4.19.

501-4.20 Existing concrete pavement removal and repair.

All operations shall be carefully controlled to prevent damage to the concrete pavement and to the underlying material to remain in place. All saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface.

a. Removal of existing pavement slab.

When it is necessary to remove existing concrete pavement and leave adjacent concrete in place, unless there are dowels present, the joint between the removal area and adjoining pavement to stay in place, shall first be cut full depth with a standard diamond-type concrete saw. If dowels are present at this joint, the saw cut shall be made full depth just beyond the end of dowels. The edge shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within one inch (25 mm) of the top of the dowel. Next, a full depth saw cut shall be made parallel to the joint at least 24 inches (600 mm) from the joint and at least 12 inches (300 mm) from the end of any dowels. All pavement between this last saw cut and the joint line shall be carefully broken up and removed using hand-held jackhammers, 30 lb (14 kg) or less, or the approved light-duty equipment which will not cause stress to propagate across the joint saw cut and cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. Where dowels are present, care shall be taken to produce an even, vertical joint face below the dowels. If the Contractor is unable to produce such a joint face, or if underbreak or other distress occurs,

the Contractor shall saw the dowels flush with the joint. The Contractor shall then install new dowels, of the size and spacing used for other similar joints, by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph 501-4.10g. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Dowels of the size and spacing indicated shall be installed as shown on the drawings by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph 501-4.10g. The joint face shall be sawed or otherwise trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 1/2 inches (12 mm) and no gradual offset greater than one inch (25 mm) when tested in a horizontal direction with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge.

b. Edge repair.

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Areas that are damaged during construction shall be repaired at no cost to the Owner.

(1) Spall repair. Spalls shall be repaired where indicated and where directed by the Engineer. Repair materials and procedures shall be as previously specified in subparagraph 501-4.19f.

(2) Underbreak repair. All underbreak shall be repaired. First, all delaminated and loose material shall be carefully removed. Next, the underlying material shall be recompacted, without addition of any new material. Finally, the void shall be completely filled with paving concrete, thoroughly consolidated. Care shall be taken to produce an even joint face from top to bottom. Prior to placing concrete, the underlying material shall be thoroughly moistened. After placement, the exposed surface shall be heavily coated with curing compound.

(3) Underlying material. The underlying material adjacent to the edge and under the existing pavement which is to remain in place shall be protected from damage or disturbance during removal operations and until placement of new concrete, and shall be shaped as shown on the drawings or as directed. Sufficient material shall be kept in place outside the joint line to prevent disturbance (or sloughing) of material under the pavement that is to remain in place. Any material under the portion of the concrete pavement to remain in place, which is disturbed or loses its compaction shall be carefully removed and replaced with concrete as specified in paragraph 501-4.20b(2). The underlying material outside the joint line shall be thoroughly compacted and moist when new concrete is placed.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

501-5.1 Acceptance sampling and testing. All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the Engineer at no cost to the Contractor. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing curing facilities for the strength specimens, per paragraph 501-5.1a(3), and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-5.1b(1). Testing organizations performing these tests shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction.

Concrete shall be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis.

A lot shall consist of a day's production not to exceed 2,000 cubic yards

a. Flexural strength.

(1) Sampling. Each lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One sample shall be taken for each sublot from the plastic concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

(2) Testing. Two (2) specimens shall be made from each sample. Specimens shall be made in accordance with ASTM C31 and the flexural strength of each specimen shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C78. The flexural strength for each sublot shall be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that sublot.

Immediately prior to testing for flexural strength, the beam shall be weighed and measured for determination of a sample unit weight. Measurements shall be made for each dimension; height, depth, and length, at the mid-point of the specimen and reported to the nearest 1/10 inch (3 mm). The weight of the specimen shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 pound (45 gm). The sample unit weight shall be calculated by dividing the sample weight by the calculated volume of the sample. This information shall be reported as companion information to the measured flexural strength for each specimen.

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method.

Slump, air content, and temperature tests will also be conducted by the quality assurance laboratory for each set of strength test samples, per ASTM C31.

(3) Curing. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F (16° to 27°C), and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

(4) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for flexural strength will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with paragraph 501-5.2b.

b. Pavement thickness.

(1) Sampling. Each lot shall be divided into four equal sublots and one core shall be taken by the Contractor for each sublot. Sampling locations shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, shall be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes shall be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the Engineer within one day after sampling.

(2) Testing. The thickness of the cores shall be determined by the Engineer by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for thickness shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with paragraph 501-5.2c.

c. Partial lots. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot, or when the Contractor and Engineer agree in writing to allow overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they shall constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they shall be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots shall be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is, n=5 or n=6.

d. Outliers. All individual flexural strength tests within a lot shall be checked for an outlier (test criterion) in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers shall be discarded, and the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL) shall be determined using the remaining test values.

501-5.2 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-5.2e:

(1) Flexural strength

(2) Thickness

(3) Smoothness

(4) Grade

(5) Edge slump

Flexural strength and thickness shall be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Acceptance using PWL considers the variability (standard deviation) of the material and the testing procedures, as well as the average (mean) value of the test results to calculate the percentage of material that is above the lower specification tolerance limit (L).

Acceptance for flexural strength will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-5.2e(1). Acceptance for thickness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 501-5.2e(2). Acceptance for smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 501-5.2e(3). Acceptance for grade will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 501-5.2e(4).

The Engineer may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the Engineer, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the Engineer, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

b. Flexural strength. Acceptance of each lot of in-place pavement for flexural strength shall be based on PWL. The Contractor shall target production quality to achieve 90 PWL or higher.

c. Pavement thickness. Acceptance of each lot of in-place pavement shall be based on PWL. The Contractor shall target production quality to achieve 90 PWL or higher.

d. Percentage of material within limits (PWL). The PWL shall be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Section 110 of the General Provisions.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for flexural strength and thickness shall be:

Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)

Flexural Strength	0.93 × strength specified in paragraph 501-3.1
Thickness	Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in

e. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Flexural Strength. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot shall be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(2) Thickness. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot shall be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(3) Smoothness. As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, but not later than 48 hours after placement, the surface of each lot shall be tested in both longitudinal and transverse directions for smoothness to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified. The Contractor shall

furnish paving equipment and employ methods that produce a surface for each section of pavement having an average profile index meeting the requirements of paragraph 501-8.1c when evaluated with a profilograph; and the finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6mm) when evaluated with a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge. When the surface smoothness exceeds specification tolerances which cannot be corrected by diamond grinding of the pavement, full depth removal and replacement of pavement shall be to the limit of the longitudinal placement. Corrections involving diamond grinding will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

(a) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements will be taken for each lot placed. Transverse measurements will be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15m) or more often as determined by the Engineer.

(i) Testing shall be continuous across all joints, starting with one-half the length of the straight edge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straight edge for each successive measurement. Smoothness readings will not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions; at these transition areas, the straightedge position shall be adjusted to measure surface smoothness and not design grade or cross slope transitions. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. Deviations on final pavement > 1/4 inch (6mm) in transverse direction shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19g or by removing and replacing full depth of pavement. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The area corrected by grinding should not exceed 10% of the total area and these areas shall be retested after grinding.

(ii) The joint between lots shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lots. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface, with half the straightedge on one side of the joint and the other half of the straightedge on the other side of the joint. Measure the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. One measurement shall be taken at the joint every 50 feet (15m) or more often if directed by the Engineer. Maximum gap on final pavement surface > 1/4 inch (6mm) in transverse direction shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19g or by removing and replacing full depth of surface. Each measurement shall be recorded and a copy of the data shall be furnished to the Engineer at the end of each days testing.

(b) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements will be taken for each lot placed. Longitudinal tests will be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6m); and at the one third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6m) or greater.

(i) Longitudinal Short Sections. Longitudinal Short Sections are when the longitudinal lot length is less than 200 feet (60m) and areas not requiring a profilograph. When approved by the Engineer, the first and last 15 feet (4.5m) of the lot can also be considered as short sections for smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6mm) when evaluated with a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge. Smoothness readings will not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions, at these transition areas, the straightedge position shall be adjusted to measure surface smoothness and not design grade or cross slope transitions. Testing shall be continuous across all joints, starting with one-half the length of the straight edge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straight edge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. Deviations on final pavement surface > 1/4 inch (6mm) in longitudinal direction will be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19g or

by removing and replacing full depth of surface. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The area corrected by grinding should not exceed 10% of the total area and these areas shall be retested after grinding.

(4) Grade. An evaluation of the surface grade shall be made by the Engineer for compliance to the tolerances contained below. The finish grade will be determined by running levels at intervals of 50 feet (15 m) or less longitudinally and all breaks in grade transversely (not to exceed 50 feet (15 m)) to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. The Contractor shall pay the costs of surveying the level runs, and this work shall be performed by a licensed surveyor. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor, shall be provided by the Contractor to the Engineer.

(a) Lateral deviation. Lateral deviation from established alignment of the pavement edge shall not exceed ±0.10 feet (3 mm) in any lane.

(b) Vertical deviation. Vertical deviation from established grade shall not exceed ±0.04 feet (12 mm) at any point.

(5) Edge slump. When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the Engineer in accordance with paragraph 501-4.8a.

f. Removal and replacement of concrete. Any area or section of concrete that is removed and replaced shall be removed and replaced back to planned joints. The Contractor shall replace damaged dowels and the requirements for doweled longitudinal construction joints in paragraph 501-4.10 shall apply to all contraction joints exposed by concrete removal. Removal and replacement shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.20.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

501-6.1 Quality control program. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Section 100 of the General Provisions. The program shall address all elements that affect the quality of the pavement including but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Gradation

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Placing and Consolidation

h. Joints

i. Dowel Placement and Alignment

j. Flexural or Compressive Strength

k. Finishing and Curing

l. Surface Smoothness

501-6.2 Quality control testing. The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification and as set forth in the Quality

Control Program. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content.

A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

a. Fine aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.

b. Coarse Aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.

c. Slump. Four slump tests shall be performed for each lot of material produced in accordance with the lot size defined in paragraph 501-5.1. One test shall be made for each sublot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

d. Air content. Four air content tests, shall be performed for each lot of material produced in accordance with the lot size defined in paragraph 501-5.1. One test shall be made for each sublot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

e. Four unit weight and yield tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.

501-6.3 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, moisture content and air content.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the Engineer may halt production or acceptance of the material.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Specification limits contained in the Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L) table above and the Control Chart Limits table below shall be superimposed on the Control Chart for job control.

b. Slump and air content. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.

Control Chart Limits

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements		Range Suspension Limit
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	
Slip Form:			
Slump	+0 to -1 inch (0-25 mm)	+0.5 to -1.5 inch (13-38 mm)	±1.5 inch (38 mm)
Air Content	±1.2%	±1.8%	±2.5%
Side Form:			
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch (13-25 mm)	+1 to -1.5 inch (25-38 mm)	±1.5 inch (38 mm)
Air Content	±1.2%	±1.8%	±2.5%

The individual measurement control charts shall use the mix design target values as indicators of central tendency.

501-6.4 Corrective action. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the specification limits in paragraph 501-2.1, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.

b. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.

c. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

d. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

Whenever a point falls outside the Action Limits line, the air-entraining admixture dispenser shall be calibrated to ensure that it is operating correctly and with good reproducibility.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

501-7.1 Portland cement concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of cubic yards of either plain or reinforced pavement as specified in-place, completed and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

501-8.1 Payment. Payment for concrete pavement meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 501-5.2 Acceptance Criteria shall be based on results of smoothness, strength and thickness tests. Payment for acceptable lots of concrete pavement shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1a for strength and thickness and 501-8.1c for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

The total project payment for concrete pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of cubic yards of concrete pavement used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under the Price Adjustment Schedule table below).

Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and on the drawings.

a. Basis of adjusted payment. The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with the Price Adjustment Schedule table below. A pay factor shall be calculated for both flexural strength and thickness. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both flexural strength and thickness are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either flexural strength or thickness is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both flexural strength and thickness are less than 100%.

Price Adjustment Schedule[1]

Percentage of Materials Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 90	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject[2]

[1] Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment in excess of 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1.

[2] The lot shall be removed and replaced. However, if the Engineer and the FAA have decided to allow the rejected lot to remain in accordance with Section 50-02 after the Engineer and Contractor agree in writing that the lot shall not be removed, it shall be paid for at 50% of the contract unit price and the total project payment limitation shall be reduced by the amount withheld for the rejected lot.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of concrete pavement shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%.

b. Payment. Payment shall be made under:

Item 501001 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (14 in) – per square yard

c. Basis of adjusted payment for smoothness. Price adjustment for pavement smoothness will apply to the total area of concrete within a section of pavement and shall be applied in accordance the following equation and schedule:

(Square yard in section) × (original unit price per square yard) × PFm = reduction in payment for area within section

Average Profile Index (Inches Per Mile) Pavement Strength Rating			Contract Unit Price Adjustment (PFm)
Over 30,000 lb	30,000 lb or Less	Short Sections	
0 - 7	0 - 10	0 - 15	0.00
7.1 - 9	10.1 - 11	15.1 - 16	0.02
9.1 - 11	11.1 - 12	16.1 - 17	0.04
11.1 - 13	12.1 - 13	17.1 - 18	0.06
13.1 - 14	13.1 - 14	18.1 - 20	0.08
14.1 - 15	14.1 - 15	20.1 - 22	0.10
15.1 and up	15.1 and up	22.1 and up	Corrective work required

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C70	Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C78	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer Than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C227	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C289	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)
ASTM C295	Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregates by Drying
ASTM C642	Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing With Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662
Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A714	Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving And Structural Construction
ACI 211.1	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 305R	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation
PCA	Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures

END ITEM P-501

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-603 BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

DESCRIPTION

603-1.1 This item shall consist of preparing and treating a bituminous or concrete surface with bituminous material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

603-2.1 Bituminous materials. The bituminous material shall be an emulsified asphalt indicated in ASTM D3628 as a bituminous application for tack coat appropriate to local conditions or as designated by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

603-3.1 Weather limitations. The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry and the atmospheric temperature is 50°F (10°C) or above; the temperature has not been below 35°F (2°C) for the 12 hours prior to application; and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The temperature requirements may be waived when directed by the Engineer.

603-3.2 Equipment. The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the bituminous material.

Provide a distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 65.0 psi (4.5 kg/sq cm) of tire width to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base, surface or other layers in the pavement structure. Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard (0.23 to 9.05 L/square meter), with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi (172.4 to 517.1 kPa) and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than ±5%, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. Equip the distributor to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process. If the distributor is not equipped with an operable quick shutoff valve, the tack operations shall be started and stopped on building paper. The Contractor shall remove blotting sand prior to asphalt concrete lay down operations at no additional expense to the Owner.

A power broom and/or power blower suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous tack coat is to be applied shall be provided.

603-3.3 Application of bituminous material. Immediately before applying the tack coat, the full width of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom and/or power blower to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

Emulsified asphalt shall be diluted by the addition of water when directed by the Engineer and shall be applied a sufficient time in advance of the paver to ensure that all water has evaporated before the overlying mixture is placed on the tacked surface.

The bituminous material including vehicle shall be uniformly applied with a bituminous distributor at the rate of 0.05 to 0.10 gallons per square yard (0.20 to 0.50 liters per square meter) depending on the condition

of the existing surface. The type of bituminous material and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer prior to application.

After application of the tack coat, the surface shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for the period of time necessary to permit drying and setting of the tack coat. This period shall be determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall protect the tack coat and maintain the surface until the next course has been placed.

603-3.4 Bituminous material Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall provide a statement of source and character of the proposed bituminous material which must be submitted and approved by the Engineer before any shipment of bituminous materials to the project.

The Contractor shall furnish the vendor's certified test reports for each carload, or equivalent, of bituminous material shipped to the project. The tests reports shall be provided to and approved by the Engineer before the bituminous material is applied. If the bituminous material does not meet the specifications, it shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Furnishing the vendor's certified test report for the bituminous material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance.

603-3.5 Freight and weigh bills The Contractor shall submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the Engineer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. Do not remove bituminous material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

603-4.1 The bituminous material for tack coat shall be measured by the gallon. Volume shall be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) in accordance with ASTM D1250. The bituminous material paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10% over the specified application rate. Any amount of bituminous material more than 10% over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities, except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the bituminous material is necessary. Water added to emulsified asphalt will not be measured for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

603.5-1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per gallon of bituminous material. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, delivery, and application of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 603001	Bituminous Tack Coat – per gallon

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D633	Standard Volume Correction Table for Road Tar
ASTM D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D1250	Standard Guide for Use of the Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D2028	Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D2397	Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D3628	Standard Practice for Selection and Use of Emulsified Asphalts

END ITEM P-603

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-605 JOINT SEALANTS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

DESCRIPTION

605-1.1 This item shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints and cracks in rigid pavements.

MATERIALS

605-2.1 Joint sealants. Joint sealant materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D5893 Standard Specifications for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.

Each lot or batch of sealant shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, the safe heating temperature, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the sealant meets the requirements of this specification.

605-2.2 Backer rod. The material furnished shall be a compressible, non-shrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5% when tested in accordance with ASTM C509. The backer-rod material shall be 25% ± 5 % larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

605-2.3 Backup materials. Provide backup material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material, nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5°F (3°C) greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5% of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C509. The backup material shall be 25 ±5% larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

605-2.4 Bond breaking tapes. Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5°F (3°C) greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

605-3.1 Time of application. Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F (10°C) and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

605-3.2 Equipment. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 14 days prior to use on the project.

a. Tractor-mounted routing tool. *Not required for this project.*

b. Concrete saw. Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

c. Sandblasting equipment. Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm). The air compressor shall be portable and capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm (71 L/s) and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi (621 kPa) at the nozzle while in use. Demonstrate compressor capability, under job conditions, before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately one inch (25 mm) above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

. Waterblasting equipment. Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Provide water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately one inch (25 mm) above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in psi (kPa) at which the equipment is operating.

e. Hand tools. Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

f. Hot-poured sealing equipment. The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

g. Two-component, cold-applied, machine mix sealing equipment. *Not required for this project.*

h. Two-component, cold-applied, hand-mix sealing equipment. *Not required for this project.*

i. Cold-applied, single-component sealing equipment. The equipment for installing ASTM D5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

605-3.3 Preparation of joints.

a. Sawing. All joints shall be sawed in accordance with specifications and plan details. Immediately after sawing the joint, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from joint and adjacent area by flushing with a jet of water, and by use of other tools as necessary.

b. Sealing. Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all remaining laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, old sealant and other foreign material from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sandblasting, concrete saw or waterblaster as specified in paragraph 605-3.2. The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surface extending a minimum of 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edge shall be sandblasted clean. Sandblasting shall be accomplished in a minimum of two passes. One pass per joint face with the nozzle held at an angle directly toward the joint face and not more than 3 inches (75 mm)

from it. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. The joint faces shall be surface dry when the seal is applied.

c. Back-up material. When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

d. Bond-breaking tape. Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond-breaker separating tape to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

605-3.4 Installation of sealants. Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment, and preparation, and shall be approved by the Engineer before sealing is allowed. Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet (15 m) ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 1/4 inch ±1/16 inch (2 mm) below the pavement surface. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

605-3.5 Inspection. The Contractor shall inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified at no additional cost to the airport.

605-3.6 Clean-up. Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

605-4.1 No measurement shall be made for joint sealing required in construction. The cost of furnishing and installing joint sealant in accordance with this item shall be included in the price for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

605-5.1 No separate payment for joint sealing shall be made. The cost of furnishing and installing joint sealant in accordance with this item shall be included in the price for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D412	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
ASTM C509	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM D1644	Standard Test Methods for Nonvolatile Content of Varnishes

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
ASTM D789	Standard Test Method for Determination of Relative Viscosity of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D5893	Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

END ITEM P-605

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-610 STRUCTURAL PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

DESCRIPTION

610-1.1 This item shall consist of plain and reinforced structural portland cement concrete (PCC), prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications, at the locations and of the form and dimensions shown on the plans. This specification shall be used for all structural and miscellaneous concrete including signage bases.

MATERIALS

610-2.1 General. Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Engineer before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

a. **Reactivity.** Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall be evaluated and tested by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and C1567. Aggregate and mix proportion reactivity tests shall be performed for each project.

(1) Coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days (30 days from casting).

(2) Combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) CRD C662. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30% ±0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water.

(3) If the expansion of the proposed combined materials test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, or COE CRD C662, does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion of the proposed combined materials test specimens is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

610-2.2 Coarse aggregate. The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33. The Engineer may consider and reserve final approval of other State classification procedures addressing aggregate durability.

Coarse aggregate shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall meet the following gradation shown in the table below when tested per ASTM C136.

Gradation For Coarse Aggregate

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves						
	2" (50 mm)	1-1/2" (38 mm)	1" (25 mm)	3/4" (19 mm)	1/2" (12 mm)	3/8" (9 mm)	No. 4
No. 4 to 1 in. (4.75-25 mm)		100	90-100		25-60		0-10

610-2.2.1 Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking. Aggregates that have a history of D-cracking shall not be used.

610-2.3 Fine aggregate. The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33.

The fine aggregate shall be well graded from fine to coarse and shall meet the requirements of the table below when tested in accordance with ASTM C136:

Gradation For Fine Aggregate

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
3/8 inch (9 mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95-100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	45-80
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	25-55
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	10-30
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	2-10

Blending will be permitted, if necessary, to meet the gradation requirements for fine aggregate. Fine aggregate deficient in the percentage of material passing the No. 50 mesh sieve may be accepted, if the deficiency does not exceed 5% and is remedied by the addition of pozzolanic or cementitious materials other than Portland cement, as specified in paragraph 610-2.6, Admixtures, in sufficient quantity to produce the required workability as approved by the Engineer.

610-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of C150 Type I.

If aggregates are deemed innocuous when tested in accordance with paragraph 610-2.1.a.1 and accepted in accordance with paragraph 610-2.1.a.3, higher equivalent alkali content in the cement may be allowed if approved by the Engineer and FAA. If cement becomes partially set or contains lumps of caked cement, it shall be rejected. Cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

The Contractor shall furnish vendors' certified test reports for each carload, or equivalent, of cement shipped to the project. The report shall be delivered to the Engineer before use of the cement is granted. All test reports shall be subject to verification by testing sample materials received for use on the project.

610-2.5 Water. The water used in concrete shall be fresh, clean and potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalies, salts, organic materials or other substances deleterious to concrete.

610-2.6 Admixtures and supplementary cementitious material. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the Engineer may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests

may be made of samples taken by the Engineer from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

c. Other chemical admixtures. The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

d. Lithium nitrate. The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
LiNO3 (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO4 (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

Provide a trained representative to supervise the lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations.

e. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash for use in mitigating alkali-silica reactivity shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13%.

610-2.7 Premolded joint material. Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751.

610-2.8 Joint filler. The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.

610-2.9 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of Reinforcing Steel conforming to the requirements of ATSM A615.

610-2.10 Materials for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to ASTM C309.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

610-3.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the Engineer.

610-3.2 Concrete composition. The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of 4,000 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cement per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter).

The concrete shall contain 5% of entrained air, ±1%, as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches (100 mm) as determined by ASTM C143.

610-3.3 Acceptance sampling and testing. Concrete for each structure will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in paragraph 610-3.2. The concrete shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172. Concrete cylindrical compressive strength specimens shall be made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The Contractor shall cure and store the test specimens under such conditions as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer will make the actual tests on the specimens at no expense to the Contractor.

610-3.4 Qualifications for concrete testing service. Perform concrete testing by an approved laboratory and inspection service experienced in sampling and testing concrete. Testing agency must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 or ASTM E329.

610-3.5 Proportioning and measuring devices. When package cement is used, the quantity for each batch shall be equal to one or more whole sacks of cement. The aggregates shall be measured separately by weight. If aggregates are delivered to the mixer in batch trucks, the exact amount for each mixer charge shall be contained in each batch compartment. Weighing boxes or hoppers shall be approved by the Engineer and shall provide means of regulating the flow of aggregates into the batch box so the required, exact weight of aggregates is obtained.

610-3.6 Consistency. The consistency of the concrete shall be determined by the slump test specified in ASTM C143.

610-3.7 Mixing. Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94.

610-3.8 Mixing conditions. The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F (4°C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F (10°C) nor more than 100°F (38°C). The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.

Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material shall not be permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

610-3.9 Forms. Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the Engineer. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface. The forms shall not be removed until at least 30 hours after concrete placement for vertical faces, walls, slender columns, and similar structures. Forms supported by falsework under slabs, beams, girders, arches, and similar construction shall not be removed until tests indicate the concrete has developed at least 60% of the design strength.

610-3.10 Placing reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections. The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

610-3.11 Embedded items. Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items. The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

610-3.12 Placing concrete. All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the Engineer. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet (1.5 m). Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

610-3.13 Vibration. Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Where bars meeting ASTM A775 or A934 are used, the vibrators shall be equipped with rubber or non-metallic vibrator heads. Furnish a spare, working, vibrator on the job site whenever concrete is placed. Consolidate concrete slabs greater than 4 inches (100 mm) in depth with high frequency mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading and tamping. Consolidate concrete slabs 4 inches (100 mm) or less in depth by wood tampers, spading, and settling with a heavy leveling straightedge. Operate internal vibrators with vibratory element submerged in the concrete, with a minimum frequency of not less than 6000 cycles per minute when submerged. Do not use vibrators to transport the concrete in the forms. Penetrate the previously placed lift with the vibrator when more than one lift is required. Use external vibrators on the exterior surface of the forms when internal vibrators do not provide adequate consolidation of the concrete. Vibrators shall be manipulated to work the concrete thoroughly around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners and angles of the forms. The vibration at any point shall be of sufficient duration to accomplish compaction but shall not be prolonged to where segregation occurs. Concrete deposited under water shall be carefully placed in a compact mass in its final position by means of a tremie or other approved method and shall not be disturbed after placement.

610-3.14 Construction joints. If the placement of concrete is suspended, necessary provisions shall be made for joining future work before the placed concrete takes its initial set. For the proper bonding of old and new concrete, provisions shall be made for grooves, steps, reinforcing bars or other devices as specified. The work shall be arranged so that a section begun on any day shall be finished during daylight of the same day. Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete that has hardened, the surface of the hardened concrete shall be cleaned by a heavy steel broom, roughened slightly, wetted, and covered with a neat coating of cement paste or grout.

610-3.15 Expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be constructed at such points and dimensions as indicated on the drawings. The premolded filler shall be cut to the same shape as the surfaces being joined. The filler shall be fixed firmly against the surface of the concrete already in place so that it will not be displaced when concrete is deposited against it.

610-3.16 Defective work. Any defective work discovered after the forms have been removed, which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot be repaired satisfactorily, shall be immediately removed and replaced at the

expense of the Contractor. Defective work shall include deficient dimensions, or bulged, uneven, or honeycomb on the surface of the concrete.

610-3.17 Surface finish. All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated. Mortar finishing shall not be permitted, nor shall dry cement or sand-cement mortar be spread over the concrete during the finishing of horizontal plane surfaces.

The surface finish of exposed concrete shall be a rubbed finish. If forms can be removed while the concrete is still green, the surface shall be wetted and then rubbed with a wooden float until all irregularities are removed. If the concrete has hardened before being rubbed, a carborundum stone shall be used to finish the surface. When approved, the finishing can be done with a finishing machine.

610-3.18 Curing and protection. All concrete shall be properly cured and protected by the Contractor. The concrete shall be protected from the weather, flowing water, and from defacement of any nature during the project. The concrete shall be cured by covering with an approved material as soon as it has sufficiently hardened. Water-absorptive coverings shall be thoroughly saturated when placed and kept saturated for at least three (3) days following concrete placement. All curing mats or blankets shall be sufficiently weighted or tied down to keep the concrete surface covered and to prevent the surface from being exposed to air currents. Wooden forms shall be kept wet at all times until removed to prevent opening of joints and drying out of the concrete. Traffic shall not be allowed on concrete surfaces for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

610-3.19 Drains or ducts. Drainage pipes, conduits, and ducts that are to be encased in concrete shall be installed by the Contractor before the concrete is placed. The pipe shall be held rigidly so that it will not be displaced or moved during the placing of the concrete.

610-3.20 Cold weather placing. When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F (4°C), the Contractor shall provide satisfactory methods and means to protect the mix from injury by freezing. The aggregates, or water, or both, shall be heated to place the concrete at temperatures between 50°F and 100°F (10°C and 38°C).

Calcium chloride may be incorporated in the mixing water when directed by the Engineer. Not more than pounds (908 grams) of Type 1 nor more than 1.6 pounds (726 grams) of Type 2 shall be added per bag of cement. After the concrete has been placed, the Contractor shall provide sufficient protection such as cover, canvas, framework, heating apparatus, etc., to enclose and protect the structure and maintain the temperature of the mix at not less than 50°F (10°C) until at least 60% of the designed strength has been attained.

610-3.21 Hot weather placing. Concrete shall be properly placed and finished with procedures previously submitted. The concrete-placing temperature shall not exceed 90°F when measured in accordance with ASTM C1064. Cooling of the mixing water and aggregates, or both, may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder meeting the requirements of paragraph 610-2.6 may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcement shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120°F (50°C). Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature. Submit the proposed materials and methods for review and approval by the Engineer, if concrete is to be placed under hot weather conditions.

610-3.22 Filling joints. All joints that require filling shall be thoroughly cleaned, and any excess mortar or concrete shall be cut out with proper tools. Joint filling shall not start until after final curing and shall be done only when the concrete is completely dry. The cleaning and filling shall be done with proper equipment to obtain a neat looking joint free from excess filler.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

610-4.1 No measurement will be made for any structural portland cement concrete and reinforcing steel required in construction. The cost of furnishing and installing structural portland cement concrete and reinforcing steel shall be included in the price for the items which require its use.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

610-5.1 No separate payment will be made for structural portland cement concrete and reinforcing steel. The cost of structural portland cement concrete and reinforcing steel shall be incidental to those items of work that require its use and its payment shall be included in the cost of those items.

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1064	Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregates (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM E329	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
U.S. Army Corps	of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A185	Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

END OF ITEM P-610

ITEM P-620 RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY MARKING

DESCRIPTION

620-1.1 This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The terms "paint" and "marking material" as well as "painting" and "application of markings" are interchangeable throughout this specification.

MATERIALS

620-2.1 Materials acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certified test reports for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the Engineer may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers 55 gallons or smaller for inspection by the Engineer. Material shall not be loaded into the equipment until inspected by the Engineer.

620-2.2 Marking materials. Paint shall be waterborne in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 620-2.2a. Paint shall be furnished in White (37925), Red (31136), Yellow (33538), Black (37038) in accordance with Federal Standard No. 595.

a. Waterborne. Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952E, Type I. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis.

620-2.3 Reflective media. Glass beads shall meet the requirements for TT-B-1325D, Type I. Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Paint Color	Glass Beads, Type I, Gradation A	Glass Beads, Type III	Glass Beads, Type IV
White	See Table 1	See Table 1	See Table 1
Yellow	See Table 1	See Table 1	See Table 1
Red	See Table 1 and Note	Not used	See Table 1 and Note
Black	Not used	Not used	Not used

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

620-3.1 Weather limitations. The painting shall be performed only when the surface is dry and when the surface temperature is at least 45°F (7°C) and rising and the pavement surface temperature is at least 5°F (2.7°C) above the dew point or meets the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the pavement temperature is greater than 130°F (55°C). Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns.

620-3.2 Equipment. Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless-type marking machine suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray.

620-3.3 Preparation of surface. Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. The area to be painted shall be cleaned by water blasting or by other methods as required to remove all contaminants minimizing damage to the pavement surface. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the Engineer. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

Paint shall not be applied to Portland cement concrete pavement until the areas to be painted are clean of curing material. High-pressure water shall be used to remove curing materials. The contractor shall employ methods to protect joint sealant from damage during the cure removal process.

At least 24 hours prior to remarking existing markings, the existing markings must be removed such that 75% existing markings are removed. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris either with sweeping or blowing with compressed air or both.

Prior to the application of any markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface has been prepared in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements, that the application equipment is appropriate for the type of marking paint and that environmental conditions are appropriate for the material being applied. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's surface preparation and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to the initial application of markings.

Existing pavement markings identified for removal on the plans shall be completely removed from the pavement surface by either sandblasting, powered wire brush or water blasting. Removal method shall not harm the pavement surface. Painting over or grinding existing marking shall not be allowed. All waste generated by marking removal shall be completely removed and disposed off-site by the contractor.

620-3.4 Layout of markings. The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans.

620-3.5 Application. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the Engineer. The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in 50 feet (15 m), and marking dimensions and spacings shall be within the following tolerances:

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch (910 mm) or less	±1/2 inch (12 mm)
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet (910 mm to 1.85 m)	±1 inch (25 mm)
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet (1.85 m to 18.3 m)	±2 inch (50 mm)
greater than 60 feet (18.3 m)	±3 inch (76 mm)

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted. A period

of 30 days shall elapse between placement of a bituminous surface course or seal coat and application of the paint.

The application rate for the temporary markings as shown on the plans shall be applied at a rate of 50% of the specified application rate without reflective media.

Prior to the initial application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface has been prepared in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements, that the application equipment is appropriate for the marking paint and that environmental conditions are appropriate for the material being applied. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufactures application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the Engineer prior to the initial application of markings.

620-3.6 Test strip. Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall produce a test strip in the presence of the Engineer. The test strip shall include the application of a minimum of 5 gallons (4 liters) of paint and application of 35 lbs (15.9 kg) of Type I/50 lbs (22.7 kg) of Type III glass beads. The test strip shall be used to establish thickness/darkness standard for all markings. The test strip shall cover no more than the maximum area prescribed in Table 1 (e.g., for 5 gallons (19 liters) of waterborne paint shall cover no more than 575 square feet (53.4 m^2).

Table 1. Application Rates for Paint and Glass Beads

(See Notes regarding Red and Pink Paint)

Paint Type	Paint Square feet per gallon, ft^2/gal (Sq m per liter, m^2/l)	Glass Beads, Type I, Gradation A Pounds per gallon of paint-lb/gal (Km per liter of paint-kg/l)	Glass Beads, Type III Pounds per gallon of paint-lb/gal (Km per liter of paint-kg/l)	Glass Beads, Type IV Pounds per gallon of paint-lb/gal (Km per liter of paint-kg/l)
Waterborne Type I or II	115 ft^2/gal max (2.8 m^2/l)	7 lb/gal min (0.85 kg/l)	10 lb/gal min (1.2 kg/l)	--
Waterborne Type I or II (50% Rate)	57.5 ft2/gal max (1.4 m2/l)			

Note: The glass bead application rate for Red and Pink paint shall be reduced by 2 lb/gal (0.24 kg/l) for Type I and Type IV beads. Type III beads shall not be applied to Red or Pink paint.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment should be performed.

All emptied containers shall be returned to the paint storage area for checking by the Engineer. The containers shall not be removed from the airport or destroyed until authorized by the Engineer.

620-3.7 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.

a. Asphalt and Portland cement. To ensure minimum single-pass application time and optimum bond in the marking/substrate interface, the materials must be applied using a variable speed self-propelled mobile heater with an effective heating width of no less than 16 feet (5 m) and a free span between supporting wheels of no less than 18 feet (5.5 m). The heater must emit thermal radiation to the marking material in such a manner that the difference in temperature of 2 inches (50 mm) wide linear segments in the direction of heater travel must be within 5% of the overall average temperature of the heated

thermoplastic material as it exits the heater. The material must be able to be applied at ambient and pavement temperatures down to 35°F (2°C) without any preheating of the pavement to a specific temperature. The material must be able to be applied without the use of a thermometer. The pavement shall be clean, dry, and free of debris. A non-volatile organic content (non-VOC) sealer with a maximum applied viscosity of 250 centiPoise must be applied to the pavement shortly before the markings are applied. The supplier must enclose application instructions with each box/package.

620-3.8 Protection and cleanup. After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose or unadhered reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and Federal environmental statutes and regulations.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

620-4.1 The quantity of runway and taxiway markings to be paid for shall be the number of square feet performed in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the Engineer.

620-4.2 The quantity of Surface Painted Hold Signs shall be measured by each marking, complete and accepted by the Engineer.

620-4.3 The quantity of temporary runway and taxiway markings to be paid for shall be the number of square feet of painting performed in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the Engineer.

620-4.4 There shall be no separate measurement for application of glass beads. The price of glass beads shall be included in the cost for runway and taxiway markings.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

620-5.1 Payment shall be made at the respective contract price per square foot for runway and taxiway painting. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

620-5.2 Payment shall be made at the respective contract price per each surface painted hold sign completed and accepted. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 620001	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Yellow, Reflective – per square foot
Item 620002	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Yellow – per square foot
Item 620003	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Black – per square foot
Item 620004	Surface Painted Holding Position Sign, 9' Legend – per each
Item 620005	Surface Painted Holding Position Sign, 12' Legend – per each
Item 620006	Airport Pavement Marking, Solid, Yellow, 50% Rate – per square foot

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C371	Standard Test Method for Wire-Cloth Sieve Analysis of Nonplastic Ceramic Powders
ASTM D92	Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D711	Standard Test Method for No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1652	Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D7585	Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments
ASTM E1710	Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2302	Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer
ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D476 Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products

40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A-7, Method 24
Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings

29 CFR Part 1910.1200 Hazard Communication

FED SPEC TT-B-1325D
Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M247
Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings

FED SPEC TT-P-1952E
Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne

Commercial Item Description A-A-2886B
Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based

FED STD 595 Colors used in Government Procurement

AC 150/5340-1 Standards for Airport Markings

END OF ITEM P-620

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM D-705 PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR AIRPORTS

DESCRIPTION

705-1.1 This item shall consist of the construction of pipe drains in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

705-2.1 General. Materials shall meet the requirements shown on the plans and specified below.

705-2.2 Pipe. The pipe shall be of the type called for on the plans or in the proposal and shall be in accordance with the following appropriate requirements.

AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

705-2.3 Joint mortar. Pipe joint mortar shall consist of one part by volume of Portland cement and two parts sand. The Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

705-2.4 Elastomeric seals. Elastomeric seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.

705-2.5 Porous backfill. Porous backfill shall be free of clay, humus, or other objectionable matter, and shall conform to the gradation in Table 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136.

Table 1. Gradation of Porous Backfill

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
	Porous Material No. 2
1-1/2 inch (38 mm)	100
1 inch (25 mm)	90 - 100
3/8 inch (9 mm)	25 - 60
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	5 - 40
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	0 - 20
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	---
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	---
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	---

705-2.6. Granular material. Granular material used for backfilling shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2321 for Class IA, IB, or II materials, or shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Standard Specification for Highway Bridges Section 30.

705-2.7. Filter fabric. The filter fabric shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M288 Class 2.

Table 2

Fabric Property	Test Method	Test Requirement
Grab Tensile Strength, lbs	ASTM D4632	125 min
Grab Tensile Elongation %	ASTM D4632	50 min
Burst Strength, psi	ASTM D3785	125 min
Trapezoid Tear Strength, lbs	ASTM D4533	55 min
Puncture Strength, lbs	ASTM D4833	40 min
Abrasion, lbs	ASTM D4886	15 max loss
Equivalent Opening Size	ASTM D4751	70-100
Permittivity sec^{-1}	ASTM D4491	0.80
Accelerated Weathering (UV Stability) (Strength Retained - %)	ASTM D4355 *(500 hrs exposure)	70

705-2.8. Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). CLSM is not allowed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

705-3.1 Equipment. All equipment required for the construction of pipe underdrains shall be on the project, in good working condition, and approved by the Engineer before construction is permitted to start.

705-3.2 Excavation. The width of the pipe trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactory jointing of the pipe and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe, but shall not be less than the external diameter of the pipe plus 6 inches (150 mm) on each side of the pipe. The trench walls shall be approximately vertical.

Where rock, hardpan, or other unyielding material is encountered, it shall be removed below the foundation grade for a depth of at least 4 inches (100 mm). The excavation below grade shall be backfilled with selected fine compressible material, such as silty clay or loam, and lightly compacted in layers not over 6 inches (150 mm) in uncompacted depth to form a uniform but yielding foundation.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy, or other unstable soil, the unstable soil shall be removed and replaced with approved granular material for the full trench width. The Engineer shall determine the depth of removal necessary. The granular material shall be compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Excavated material not required or acceptable for backfill shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer. The excavation shall not be carried below the required depth; if this occurs, the trench shall be backfilled at the Contractor's expense with material approved by the Engineer and compacted to the density of the surrounding material.

The pipe bed shall be shaped so at least the lower quarter of the pipe shall be in continuous contact with the bottom of the trench. Spaces for the pipe bell shall be excavated to allow the pipe barrel to support the entire weight of the pipe.

The Contractor shall do trench bracing, sheathing, or shoring necessary to perform and protect the excavation as required for safety and conformance to Federal, state and local laws. Unless otherwise provided, the bracing, sheathing, or shoring shall be removed by the Contractor after the backfill has reached at least 12 inches (300 mm) over the top of the pipe. The sheathing or shoring shall be pulled as

the granular backfill is placed and compacted to avoid any unfilled spaces between the trench wall and the backfill material. The cost of bracing, sheathing, or shoring, and the removal of same, shall be included in the unit price bid per foot (meter) for the pipe.

705-3.3 Laying and installing pipe.

a. Concrete pipe. The laying of the pipe in the finished trench shall be started at the lowest point and proceed upgrade. When bell and spigot pipe is used, the bells shall be laid upgrade. If tongue and groove pipe is used, the groove end shall be laid upgrade. Holes in perforated pipe shall be placed down, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The pipe shall be firmly and accurately set to line and grade so that the invert will be smooth and uniform. Pipe shall not be laid on frozen ground.

Pipe which is not true in alignment, or which shows any settlement after laying, shall be taken up and relaid by the Contractor at no additional expense.

b. Metal pipe. The metal pipe shall be laid with the separate sections joined firmly together with bands, with outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upgrade, and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Any metal in the pipe or bands that is not protected thoroughly by galvanizing shall be coated with a suitable asphaltum paint.

During installation, the asphalt-protected pipe shall be handled without damaging the asphalt coating. Any breaks in the bitumen or treatment of the pipe shall be refilled with the type and kind of bitumen used in coating the pipe originally.

c. PVC or polyethylene pipe. PVC or polyethylene pipe shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321 or AASHTO Standard Specification for Highway Bridges Section 30. Perforations shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M252 or AASHTO M294 Class 2, unless otherwise indicated on the plans. Holes in perforated pipes shall be placed face down, unless otherwise specified on the plans. The pipe shall be laid accurately to line and grade.

d. All types of pipe. The upgrade end of pipelines, not terminating in a structure, shall be plugged or capped as approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a 4 inch (100 mm) bed of granular backfill material shall be spread in the bottom of the trench throughout the entire length under all perforated pipe underdrains.

Pipe outlets for the underdrains shall be constructed when required or shown on the plans. The pipe shall be laid with tight-fitting joints. Porous backfill is not required around or over pipe outlets for underdrains. All connections to other drainage pipes or structures shall be made as required and in a satisfactory manner. If connections are not made to other pipes or structures, the outlets shall be protected and constructed as shown on the plans.

e. Filter fabric. The filter fabric shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or in accordance with AASHTO M288 Appendix, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

705-3.4 Mortar. The mortar shall be of the desired consistency for caulking and filling the joints of the pipe and for making connections to other pipes or to structures. Mortar that is not used within 45 minutes after water has been added shall be discarded. Retempering of mortar shall not be permitted.

705-3.5 Joints in concrete pipe. When open or partly open joints are required or specified, they shall be constructed as indicated on the plans. The pipe shall be laid with the ends fitted together as designed. If bell and spigot pipe is used, mortar shall be placed along the inside bottom quarter of the bell to center the following section of pipe.

The open or partly open joints shall be surrounded with granular material meeting requirements of porous backfill No. 2 in Table 1 or as indicated on the plans. This backfill shall be placed so its thickness will be not less than 3 inches (75 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm), unless otherwise shown on the plans.

When the original material excavated from the trench is impervious, commercial concrete sand or granular material meeting requirements of porous backfill No. 1 shall surround porous backfill No. 2 (Table 1), as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the original material excavated from the trench is pervious and suitable, it may be used as backfill in lieu of porous backfill No. 1, when indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

705-3.6 Backfilling.

a. Earth. All trenches and excavations shall be backfilled soon after the pipes are installed, unless additional protection of the pipe is directed. The backfill material shall be select material from excavation or borrow and shall be approved by the Engineer. The select material shall be placed on each side of the pipe out to a distance of the nominal pipe diameter and one foot (30 cm) over the top of the pipe and shall be readily compacted. It shall not contain stones 3 inches (75 mm) or larger in size, frozen lumps, chunks of highly plastic clay, or any other material that is objectionable to the Engineer. The material shall be moistened or dried, as required to aid compaction. Placement of the backfill shall not cause displacement of the pipe. Thorough compaction under the haunches and along the sides to the top of the pipe shall be obtained.

The backfill shall be placed in loose layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) in depth under and around the pipe, and not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) over the pipe. Successive layers shall be added and thoroughly compacted by hand and pneumatic tampers, approved by the Engineer, until the trench is completely filled and brought to the planned elevation. Backfilling shall be done to avoid damaging top or side pressures on the pipe.

In embankments and other unpaved areas, the backfill shall be compacted per Item P-152 to the density required for embankments in unpaved areas. Under paved areas, the subgrade and any backfill shall be compacted per Item P-152 to the density required for embankments for paved areas.

b. Granular backfill. When granular backfill is required, placement in the trench and about the pipe shall be as shown on the plans. The granular backfill shall not contain an excessive amount of foreign matter, nor shall soil from the sides of the trench or from the soil excavated from the trench be allowed to filter into the granular backfill. When required by the Engineer, a template shall be used to properly place and separate the two sizes of backfill. The backfill shall be placed in loose layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) in depth. The granular backfill shall be compacted by hand and pneumatic tampers to the requirements as given for embankment. Backfilling shall be done to avoid damaging top or side pressure on the pipe. The granular backfill shall extend to the elevation of the trench or as shown on the plans.

When perforated pipe is specified, granular backfill material shall be placed along the full length of the pipe. The position of the granular material shall be as shown on the plans. If the original material excavated from the trench is pervious and suitable, it shall be used in lieu of porous backfill No. 1.

If porous backfill is placed in paved or adjacent to paved areas before grading or subgrade operations is completed, the backfill material shall be placed immediately after laying the pipe. The depth of the granular backfill shall be not less than 12 inches (300 mm), measured from the top of the underdrain. During subsequent construction operations, a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) of backfill shall be maintained over the underdrains. When the underdrains are to be completed, any unsuitable material shall be removed exposing the porous backfill. Porous backfill containing objectionable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. The cost of removing and replacing any unsuitable material shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If a granular subbase blanket course is used which extends several feet beyond the edge of paving to the outside edge of the underdrain trench, the granular backfill material over the underdrains shall be placed in the trench up to an elevation of 2 inches (50 mm) above the bottom surface of the granular subbase blanket course. Immediately prior to the placing of the granular subbase blanket course, the Contractor shall blade

this excess trench backfill from the top of the trench onto the adjacent subgrade where it can be incorporated into the granular subbase blanket course. Any unsuitable material that remains over the underdrain trench shall be removed and replaced. The subbase material shall be placed to provide clean contact between the subbase material and the underdrain granular backfill material for the full width of the underdrain trench.

c. Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). CLSM is not allowed.

d. Deflection testing. The Engineer may at any time, notwithstanding previous material acceptance, reject or require re-installation of pipe that exceeds 5% deflection when measured in accordance with ASTM D2321, including Appendices.

705-3.7 Connections. When the plans call for connections to existing or proposed pipe or structures, these connections shall be watertight and made to obtain a smooth uniform flow line throughout the drainage system.

705-3.8 Cleaning and restoration of site. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, soil, and rubbish from the site. Surplus soil may be deposited in embankments, shoulders, or as directed by the Engineer. Except for paved areas of the airport, the Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas to their original condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

705-4.1 The length of pipe shall be the number of linear feet (meters) of pipe underdrains in place, completed, and approved; measured along the centerline of the pipe from end or inside face of structure to the end or inside face of structure, whichever is applicable. The several classes, types, and sizes shall be measured separately. All fittings, porous backfill and filter fabric shall be included in the footage as typical pipe sections in the pipeline being measured.

705-4.2 Underdrain Cleanouts shall be paid per each cleanout installed and approved, regardless of the cleanout type, depth, or size. All fittings, backfill, concrete, castings, and covers shall be included as typical of each cleanout installed.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

705-5.1 Pipe Underdrains, Complete. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot, Complete (including fittings, porous backfill and filter fabric) for pipe underdrains of the type, class, and size designated.

705-5.2 Underdrain Cleanouts. Complete. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each for underdrain cleanout regardless of type, class, and size designated, complete (including backfill, concrete, casting, cover, and marker).

These prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 705001	Pipe Underdrain, 6" Perforated HDPE, Complete – per linear foot
Item 705002	Underdrain Cleanout– per each

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C444	Standard Specification for Perforated Concrete Pipe
ASTM C654	Standard Specification for Porous Concrete Pipe
ASTM D2321	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3034	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F758	Standard Specification for Smooth Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F794	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F2562	Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage
AASHTO M190	Standard Specification for Bituminous - Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M196	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M288	Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
AASHTO M294	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500- mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
AASHTO M304	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
AASHTO MP20	Standard Specification for Steel-Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) diameter
AASHTO	Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

END OF ITEM D-705

ITEM X-800 DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL

DESCRIPTION

800-1.1 This item shall consist of demolition and removal of existing items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable drawings.

EQUIPMENT

800-2.1 All equipment shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Engineer. The equipment shall not cause damage to the existing adjacent pavement or facilities to remain in place.

CONSTRUCTION

800-3.1 Removal of Asphalt and PCC Pavement. The complete removal of pavement may be accomplished with any approved method. The ends of the removal area shall be clearly marked and saw cut (full depth) to provide a neat edge to butt up to the new pavement. Any areas outside of the construction area damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired at no cost to the project. The Contractor shall take care to not enlarge the area of removal beyond the marked boundary by using prudent construction practices.

800-3.2 Sawcut of existing pavement. The existing pavement shall be removed in accordance with X-800-3.1. Prior to removal, the asphalt concrete pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the bituminous material around the perimeter of the area to be removed. The pavement shall be removed so the joint for each layer of pavement replacement is offset 1 foot (30 cm) from the joint in the preceding layer. This does not apply if the removed pavement is to be replaced with concrete or soil. All material removed pulverization shall be disposed of offsite.

If during removal, pavement outside of the removal limits is damaged or spalls, the failed areas shall be removed. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. The base course and subbase shall be replaced if it has been infiltrated with clay, silt, or other material affecting the load-bearing capacity. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the other applicable sections of this specification. All work to repair damaged areas shall be done at the contractor's expense.

800-3.3 Removal of existing pavement marking. Pavement markings identified for complete removal on the plans and as directed by the Engineer shall be removed such that 90% (minimum) of the existing markings are removed from the pavement surface by either sandblasting or waterblasting minimizing damage to the pavement surface. Painting over, grinding, or shotblasting existing markings shall not be allowed. All waste generated by marking removal shall be completely and continuously removed and disposed off-site by the Contractor.

800-3.4 Removal of existing underdrain cleanout. Existing underdrain identified on the plans for removal shall first have existing underdrain disconnected from the structure. After existing underdrain is disconnected, the underdrain cleanout and concrete shall be removed and disposed of at an off-site location. Resultant holes shall be backfilled with suitable material from on-site excavation. Backfill shall conform to

specification P-152. A minimum of 3" of topsoil shall be placed as a part of the backfill. contractor's expense.

800-3.5 Removal of existing edge lights, and guidance signs. Existing edge lights and guidance signs identified on the plans for removal shall first have existing conduit and duct bank disconnected from the structure and cables salvaged where applicable. After salvaging the existing cable and conduit (where applicable), the base can and concrete shall be removed and disposed of at an off-site location. Above ground hardware shall be offered to the airport. If the airport refuses the salvaged materials they shall be disposed of by the contractor at an off-site location. Removal or abandonment of all required cables/conduit shall be included. Resultant holes shall be backfilled with suitable material from on-site excavation. Backfill shall conform to specification P-152. A minimum of 3" of topsoil shall be placed as a part of the backfill.

Restoration of the area shall include topsoiling, turfing, and mulching, in accordance with specifications T-901, T-905, and T-908. Restoration shall be incidental to this item.

The specification shall cover removal or High Intensity Runway Lights (HIRL), Medium Intensity Taxiway Lights (MITL), Airfield Guidance Signs

800-3.6 Removal of existing inset edge light. Existing inset edge lights identified on the plans for removal shall first have existing conduit and duct bank disconnected from the structure and cables salvaged where applicable. After salvaging the existing cable and conduit, the base can and concrete shall be removed and disposed of at an off-site location. Above ground hardware shall be offered to the airport. If the airport refuses the salvaged materials they shall be disposed of by the contractor at an off-site location. Removal or abandonment of all required cable/conduit shall be included. Resultant holes shall be backfilled with suitable material from on-site excavation. Backfill shall conform to specification P-152. A minimum of 3" of topsoil shall be placed as a part of the backfill.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

800-4.1 Removal of Asphalt. The yardage of pavement removal, paid for shall be the number of square yards measured in its original position. Pay quantities shall be computed to the neat lines staked or as marked by the Engineer.

800-4.2 Sawcut of existing pavement. The unit of measurement for sawcutting shall be per linear foot of sawcut completed by the Contractor in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the Engineer.

800-4.3 Removal of existing pavement marking. The unit of measurement for pavement marking removal shall be per square foot of paint removed, completed and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the Engineer.

800-4.4 Removal of existing underdrain cleanout. The unit of measurement for underdrain cleanout removal shall be per each removed, completed and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the Engineer.

800-4.5 Removal of existing edge light, or guidance sign. The unit of measurement for edge light or sign removal shall be per each light (MITL of HIRL) or sign removed and disposed of by the Contractor. Guidance sings shall include distance remaining signs.

800-4.6 Removal of existing inset edge light. The unit of measurement for inset edge light shall be per set removed, completed and disposed of by the Contractor. Set includes the inset edge light, junction can and any conduit specified by the Engineer.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

800-5.1 Payment. Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 800001	Remove Asphalt Pavement (4-14") – per square yard
Item 800002	Sawing Bituminous Pavement – per linear foot
Item 800003	Remove Airport Pavement Marking – per square foot
Item 800004	Remove Underdrain Cleanout – per each
Item 800005	Remove Existing Medium Intensity Stake Mounted Light – per each
Item 800006	Remove Existing Medium Intensity Base Mounted Light – per each
Item 800007	Remove Inset Edge Light and Junction Can – per set
Item 800008	Remove Guidance Sign – per each

END OF ITEM X-800

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM X-801 JET BLAST DEFLECTING FENCE

DESCRIPTION

801-1.1 This item shall consist of design, fabrication, erection, and certification for a complete Jet Blast Deflector (JBD) and foundation system in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

GENERAL

801-2.1 Submittals.

a. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

b. Assembly and installation drawings shall be provided detailing location and overall dimensional information, material and finish details. Drawings shall include details of the structural frame members and major assembly/subassembly details for the JBD structure and foundation, erection of the JBD, including plans, elevations and sections. Drawings shall be sealed by a qualified Professional Engineer registered in the State of Michigan.

c. Foundation Design Criteria: JBD manufacturer shall furnish the anchor loads, reactions and locations, including miscellaneous requirements and also provide a complete foundation design. The design shall utilize the proposed concrete pavement or a separate foundation system. If a separate foundation system is required provisions shall also be provided for necessary concrete, steel reinforcement, and interactions with the proposed concrete pavement. The foundation system shall also include details for all anchorage and accessory items.

d. Structural Calculations: Structural design calculations for the JBD structures, anchors, deflecting surfaces, and foundation shall be prepared and stamped by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Michigan or certified by the Structural Engineering Certification Board. Calculations shall be submitted for each major frame system and shall comply with IBC current standards.

e. Mill Certificates: Provide mill certificates for all steel used in the manufacturing of the JBD.

f. Maintenance and Operation Manual: Provide a maintenance and operation manual for the JBD and associated components.

g. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twenty-four (24) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

h. As Built Drawings: At project closeout, submit As Built drawings of completed work in accordance with requirements of the specification as indicated in Division 1.

801-2.2 Quality Assurance.

a. Single Source Responsibility: The JBD structural members, deflecting surfaces, anchorage and fasteners shall be procured from a single source responsible for design, manufacture, supply and issuing a performance guarantee/warranty in accordance with Section 2.1-g of this specification.

b. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Drawings and calculations shall be sealed by a professional engineer with experience of at least five (5) past jet blast deflector projects rated for takeoff operations. Documentation of past experience shall be provided with the submittal package.

c. Alternate Manufacturers: See 3.1-a for approved JBD manufacture. To be approved as an alternate manufacturer, the following information shall be submitted to and approved by the Owner prior to submitting a bid. Approved manufacturer(s) shall include this information with the submittal package as outlined in Section 2.1 (Submittals).

1. Results of full scale field proof tests in which the proposed JBD was subjected to the specified aircraft operating at taxi/breakaway power settings. Computer simulations are not an acceptable alternate to full scale field tests.
2. Results of full scale smoke dispersion demonstrating that smoke and gases are deflected in an upward direction, with no evidence of smoke dispersal behind the deflector. Video footage and test report shall be provided.
3. Evidence of satisfactory operation of at least five (5) installations of the proposed model, each with at least five (5) years of actual field service of continued use with similar aircraft, application and engines.
4. Detailed structural design analysis of the proposed JBD, showing loads and stresses in structural members, deflecting surfaces and any bolted joints, using the worst case aircraft velocity profiles as the calculated pressure for load calculations. Structural calculations shall comply with current IBC standards.
5. Design drawings of the proposed JBD demonstrating that the deflector meets all design and material specifications listed in Parts 2 (General) and 3 (Products).
6. Evidence that the JBD designer/manufacturer has current ISO 9001 certification.

801-2.3 Design Criteria.

a. Aircraft

1. This JBD shall be designed specifically for FAA Aircraft Design Group III aircraft operating at takeoff power settings. The JBD shall be designed to allow operation with the tail of specified aircraft no closer than 35 feet from the JBD leading edge and the nozzle of any engine no closer than 60 feet from the JBD leading edge.

b. JBD Description

1. The JBD deflecting surface shall be a curved, corrugated non-perforated type. Deflecting surfaces may not use concrete, perforated metal or expanded metal. Corrugated surfaces shall run in the horizontal direction. Deflecting surfaces shall be rigidly supported by bolted structural steel frame assemblies. Blast panels shall be supported by single-piece curved steel members with a continuous radius. Field welds at joints subjected to tension or vibration shall not be used.

a. Note:

1) Blast deflectors with flat metal deflecting surfaces of lower section modulus than specified shall not be used due to 'oil-canning' of flat metal surfaces leads to early fatigue failure.

2) Vertical, or nearly vertical, blast fences shall not be used due to poor aerodynamic deflection characteristics.

c. JBD Performance

1. The JBD shall reduce jet blast velocities at ground level behind the JBD to a maximum of 25 mph. The jet blast envelope shall be deflected upward at a minimum angle of 60° under no wind conditions.

d. Layout: As shown on Drawing.

e. Height: Nominal 19'.

f. Foundation: The foundation design shall be a grade beam designed to withstand the anchor loads and clearances provided by the JBD manufacturer. The foundation elevations shall be constructed as a single plane surface with no breaks in grade.

g. Connections: All field connections shall be bolted with locking fasteners.

h. Foreign Object Damage (FOD): Fasteners used for assembly of the JBD shall provide adequate locking properties to prevent them from working loose during continued normal operation of the facility.

i. Loading: The JBD shall be designed to full thrust velocities from all aircraft specified. This velocity shall be converted to pressure at standard day conditions and applied normally to all deflecting surfaces.

PRODUCTS

801-3.1 STRUCTURE

a. Frames: Fabricated from ASTM A36 structural steel shapes which shall be cut, rolled and punched, as required. All field connections shall be bolted. After fabrication, all individual structural steel members shall be hot-dip galvanized to a minimum of 2oz/ft^2 per ASTM A123

b. JBD Face Sheets: Shall be galvanized corrugated steel formed from minimum 16-gauge ASTM A924 sheet steel with 2 oz/ft^2 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM 653. They shall have a minimum section modulus of .1961 in^3/ft. Sheets shall be attached to frames with 3/8" diameter bolts using half oval washers.

c. Fasteners shall have adequate locking properties to withstand direct blast, and shall be as follows:

1. Bolts: ASTM A449 (or equivalent strength)
2. Flat Washers: 316 Stainless Steel
3. Nuts: IFI 100/107 (all metal self-locking type)
4. All hardware shall be zinc plated or hot-dip galvanized to resist corrosion.
5. Half oval washers shall be A36 steel hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A123 to 2 oz/ft^2 after fabrication. Minimum bearing area on corrugated sheets 1.58 in^2.

d. Anchor Bolts: Shall be minimum 3/4" diameter threaded rod set in epoxy. Anchors shall be supplied by the JBD manufacturer.

e. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for re-galvanizing damaged areas in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

801-3.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

a. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes as required. Work to dimensions indicated on approved shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

b. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

c. Shear and punch metals clearly and accurately. Remove burrs.

d. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

801-3.4 PRODUCT MARKING

a. JBD manufacturer shall provide a sign indicated manufacturer name, model number, project information, power rating and usage restrictions. Sign shall be bolted to the back of the completed structure.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

801-4.1 SITE CONDITION

a. The JBD manufacturer shall inspect the site prior to beginning work and notify the Contractor of any defects, which must be corrected before installation of the JBD can be completed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

801-4.2 MATERIAL STORAGE AND HANDLING

a. Store all JBD materials in approved areas. Protect all components from damage. Keep blast panels and steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms or other supports. Store all fasteners in a protected area. Do not store materials in a manner that might cause distortion, deterioration or damage. Do not expose material to water or moisture. Repair or replace damaged materials. See Section 3.2-E for details of the galvanizing repair paint.

801-4.3 MATERIAL STORAGE, HANDLING & ERECTION

a. The JBD manufacturer shall observe and supervise the JBD erection. Upon completion of the erection, the JBD manufacturer shall issue the warranty.

b. Set steel frames accurately in locations indicated on approved shop drawings in accordance with AISC specifications.

c. Provide temporary guys and braces as required to temporarily support structures during erection.

d. Do not use thermal cutting or welding during erection.

e. Install concrete anchors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Use steel templates during setting of anchors to ensure accurate positions.

f. Tighten all fasteners to torques specified by the JBD manufacturer.

g.Touch up any damaged galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Follow paint manufacturer's instructions for application.

801-4.4 PERMITS

a. The contractor shall be responsible to obtain JBD structure and foundation design approval and any required building permits.

801-4.5 INSPECTION

a. The JBD manufacturer or designated representative and a representative from the Owner shall visually inspect the completed facility to assure that all work has been completed in an acceptable manner. Special care should be given to inspecting for loose components or missing fasteners throughout the structure. At successful completion of the inspection, an acceptance letter shall be signed by the Owner, or designated representative. This inspection must be performed to validate the warranty of the JBD structure.

801-4.6 CLEANUP

a. Following completion of construction and inspections and prior to any aircraft operations, the JBD contractor shall remove all construction materials, equipment and debris.

801-4.7 TESTING

a. A representative for the JBD manufacturer shall be present for a demonstration of the JBD under full power operation for an aircraft designated by the owner. The JBD manufacturer's standard proof test procedures shall be followed. The owner shall provide all aircraft and operating personnel for proof testing. Upon conclusion of the test, the JBD manufacturer shall issue a detailed report summarizing the results of the test.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

801-5.1 The JBD and foundation will be measured as complete unit.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

801-5.2 Payment for the jet blast deflecting fence and foundation will be made at the contract unit price for the complete unit .

The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, and for all preparation, erection, and installation of these materials, and for all labor equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 801001 Jet Blast Deflector Fence – per lump sum

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM X-802 PAVING GRADE CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

802-1.1 This item shall consist of contractor furnished grade control for paving.

GENERAL

802-2.1 General.

This item shall include the establishment and layout of grades and continuous monitoring of paving depths relative to the proposed finished pavement elevations. Grade control method shall be GPS, laser, string line, or other means such that the milling and paving depth tolerances of specification P-401 and P-501 shall be met. A digital AutoCAD 3D surface model will be provided to the contractor prior to construction if requested. The project engineer will assist with initial equipment calibration on the airport datum as necessary. The project engineer shall also perform periodic grade checks following paving operations. Grade checks do not constitute acceptance of grades, the contractor shall remain responsible for their work throughout the project.

Per specification P-401 and P-501 Contractor shall survey each lift of HMA surface course and provide the survey to the engineer in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(5) and 501-5.2a(3) before the next lift can be placed.

Penalties and corrections shall be as described in specifications P-401 and P-501.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

802-3.1 Grade control shall be measured by lump sum.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

802-4.1 Paving grade control will be paid for at the Contract unit price per lump sum. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

Payment will be made under:

Item 802001 **Paving Grade Control – per lump sum**

END OF ITEM X-802

Intentionally Left Blank

Item T-901 Seeding

DESCRIPTION

901-1.1 This item shall consist of soil preparation, seeding and fertilizing the areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with these specifications.

MATERIALS

901-2.1 Seed. The species and application rates of grass, legume, and cover-crop seed furnished shall be those stipulated herein. Seed shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specification JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural.

Seed shall be furnished separately or in mixtures in standard containers labeled in conformance with the Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) Seed Act and applicable state seed laws with the seed name, lot number, net weight, percentages of purity and of germination and hard seed, and percentage of maximum weed seed content clearly marked for each kind of seed. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer duplicate signed copies of a statement by the vendor certifying that each lot of seed has been tested by a recognized laboratory for seed testing within six (6) months of date of delivery. This statement shall include: name and address of laboratory, date of test, lot number for each kind of seed, and the results of tests as to name, percentages of purity and of germination, and percentage of weed content for each kind of seed furnished, and, in case of a mixture, the proportions of each kind of seed. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

Seeds shall be MDOT TDS applied as follows:

Seed	Minimum Seed Purity (Percent)	Minimum Germination (Percent)	Rate of Application lb/acre (or lb/1,000 S.F.)
Kentucky Bluegrass	98	85	11
Perennial Ryegrass	96	85	55
Hard Fescue	97	85	55
Creeping Red Fescue	97	85	99

Seeding shall be performed during the period between April 15 to June 5 and September 1 to October 5 inclusive, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

901-2.2 Lime. *Not Required for this project*

901-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be standard commercial fertilizers supplied separately or in mixtures containing the percentages of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and water-soluble potash. They shall be applied at the rate and to the depth specified, and shall meet the requirements of applicable state laws. They shall be furnished in standard containers with name, weight, and guaranteed analysis of contents clearly marked thereon. No cyanamide compounds or hydrated lime shall be permitted in mixed fertilizers.

The fertilizers may be supplied in one of the following forms:

a. A dry, free-flowing fertilizer suitable for application by a common fertilizer spreader;

b. A finely-ground fertilizer soluble in water, suitable for application by power sprayers; or

c. A granular or pellet form suitable for application by blower equipment.

Fertilizers shall be 12-12-12 commercial fertilizer and shall be spread at the rate of 400 pounds per acre.

901-2.4 Soil for repairs. The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be relatively free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the Engineer before being placed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

901-3.1 Advance preparation and cleanup. After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and ground limestone, areas to be seeded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris that might interfere with sowing of seed, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by erosion or other causes has occurred after the completion of grading and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

An area to be seeded shall be considered a satisfactory seedbed without additional treatment if it has recently been thoroughly loosened and worked to a depth of not less than 5 inches (125 mm) as a result of grading operations and, if immediately prior to seeding, the top 3 inches (75 mm) of soil is loose, friable, reasonably free from large clods, rocks, large roots, or other undesirable matter, and if shaped to the required grade.

When the area to be seeded is sparsely sodded, weedy, barren and unworked, or packed and hard, any grass and weeds shall first be cut or otherwise satisfactorily disposed of, and the soil then scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth not less than 5 inches (125 mm). Clods shall be broken and the top 3 inches (75 mm) of soil shall be worked into a satisfactory seedbed by discing, or by use of cultipackers, rollers, drags, harrows, or other appropriate means.

901-3.2 Dry application method.

a. Fertilizing. Following advance preparations and cleanup fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at the rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated in paragraph 901-2.3.

b. Seeding. Grass seed shall be sown at the rate specified in paragraph 901-2.1 immediately after fertilizing. The fertilizer and seed shall be raked within the depth range stated in the special provisions. Seeds of legumes, either alone or in mixtures, shall be inoculated before mixing or sowing, in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the inoculant. When seeding is required at other than the seasons shown on the plans or in the special provisions, a cover crop shall be sown by the same methods required for grass and legume seeding.

c. Rolling. After the seed has been properly covered, the seedbed shall be immediately compacted by means of an approved lawn roller, weighing 40 to 65 pounds per foot (60 to 97 kg per meter) of width for clay soil (or any soil having a tendency to pack), and weighing 150 to 200 pounds per foot (223 to 298 kg per meter) of width for sandy or light soils.

901-3.3 Wet application method.

a. General. The Contractor may elect to apply seed and fertilizer (and lime, if required) by spraying them on the previously prepared seedbed in the form of an aqueous mixture and by using the methods and equipment described herein. The rates of application shall be as specified in the special provisions.

b. Spraying equipment. The spraying equipment shall have a container or water tank equipped with a liquid level gauge calibrated to read in increments not larger than 50 gallons (190 liters) over the entire range of the tank capacity, mounted so as to be visible to the nozzle operator. The container or tank shall

also be equipped with a mechanical power-driven agitator capable of keeping all the solids in the mixture in complete suspension at all times until used.

The unit shall also be equipped with a pressure pump capable of delivering 100 gallons (380 liters) per minute at a pressure of 100 lb / sq inches (690 kPa). The pump shall be mounted in a line that will recirculate the mixture through the tank whenever it is not being sprayed from the nozzle. All pump passages and pipe lines shall be capable of providing clearance for 5/8 inch (16 mm) solids. The power unit for the pump and agitator shall have controls mounted so as to be accessible to the nozzle operator. There shall be an indicating pressure gauge connected and mounted immediately at the back of the nozzle.

The nozzle pipe shall be mounted on an elevated supporting stand in such a manner that it can be rotated through 360 degrees horizontally and inclined vertically from at least 20 degrees below to at least 60 degrees above the horizontal. There shall be a quick-acting, three-way control valve connecting the recirculating line to the nozzle pipe and mounted so that the nozzle operator can control and regulate the amount of flow of mixture delivered to the nozzle. At least three different types of nozzles shall be supplied so that mixtures may be properly sprayed over distance varying from 20 to 100 feet (6 to 30 m). One shall be a close-range ribbon nozzle, one a medium-range ribbon nozzle, and one a long-range jet nozzle. For case of removal and cleaning, all nozzles shall be connected to the nozzle pipe by means of quick-release couplings.

In order to reach areas inaccessible to the regular equipment, an extension hose at least 50 feet (15 m) in length shall be provided to which the nozzles may be connected.

c. Mixtures. Lime, if required, shall be applied separately, in the quantity specified, prior to the fertilizing and seeding operations. Not more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of lime shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons (380 liters) of water. Seed and fertilizer shall be mixed together in the relative proportions specified, but not more than a total of 220 pounds (100 kg) of these combined solids shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons (380 liters) of water.

All water used shall be obtained from fresh water sources and shall be free from injurious chemicals and other toxic substances harmful to plant life. Brackish water shall not be used at any time. The Contractor shall identify to the Engineer all sources of water at least two (2) weeks prior to use. The Engineer may take samples of the water at the source or from the tank at any time and have a laboratory test the samples for chemical and saline content. The Contractor shall not use any water from any source that is disapproved by the Engineer following such tests.

All mixtures shall be constantly agitated from the time they are mixed until they are finally applied to the seedbed. All such mixtures shall be used within two (2) hours from the time they were mixed or they shall be wasted and disposed of at approved locations.

d. Spraying. Lime, if required, shall be sprayed only upon previously prepared seedbeds. After the applied lime mixture has dried, the lime shall be worked into the top 3 inches (75 mm), after which the seedbed shall again be properly graded and dressed to a smooth finish.

Mixtures of seed and fertilizer shall only be sprayed upon previously prepared seedbeds on which the lime, if required, shall already have been worked in. The mixtures shall be applied by means of a high-pressure spray that shall always be directed upward into the air so that the mixtures will fall to the ground like rain in a uniform spray. Nozzles or sprays shall never be directed toward the ground in such a manner as might produce erosion or runoff.

Particular care shall be exercised to ensure that the application is made uniformly and at the prescribed rate and to guard against misses and overlapped areas. Proper predetermined quantities of the mixture in accordance with specifications shall be used to cover specified sections of known area.

Checks on the rate and uniformity of application may be made by observing the degree of wetting of the ground or by distributing test sheets of paper or pans over the area at intervals and observing the quantity of material deposited thereon.

On surfaces that are to be mulched as indicated by the plans or designated by the Engineer, seed and fertilizer applied by the spray method need not be raked into the soil or rolled. However, on surfaces on which mulch is not to be used, the raking and rolling operations will be required after the soil has dried.

901-3.4 Maintenance of seeded areas. The Contractor shall protect seeded areas against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades, as approved by the Engineer. Surfaces gullied or otherwise damaged following seeding shall be repaired by regrading and reseeding as directed. The Contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain seeded areas in a satisfactory condition until final inspection and acceptance of the work.

When either the dry or wet application method outlined above is used for work done out of season, it will be required that the Contractor establish a good stand of grass of uniform color and density to the satisfaction of the Engineer. A grass stand shall be considered adequate when bare spots are one square foot (0.01 sq m) or less, randomly dispersed, and do not exceed 3% of the area seeded.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

901-4.1 The quantity of seeding to be paid for shall be the number of units acres measured on the ground surface, completed and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

901-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per acre or fraction thereof, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 901001	Seeding – per acre

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C602	Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
FED SPEC	JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural

END OF ITEM T-901

ITEM T-905 TOPSOILING

DESCRIPTION

905-1.1 This item shall consist of preparing the ground surface for topsoil application, removing topsoil from designated stockpiles or areas to be stripped on the site or from approved sources off the site, and placing, spreading and amending the topsoil on prepared areas in accordance with this specification at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

905-2.1 Topsoil. Topsoil shall be the surface layer of soil with no admixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth, and it shall be reasonably free from subsoil and stumps, roots, brush, stones (2 inches (50 mm) or more in diameter), and clay lumps or similar objects. Brush and other vegetation that will not be incorporated with the soil during handling operations shall be cut and removed. Ordinary sod and herbaceous growth such as grass and weeds are not to be removed, but shall be thoroughly broken up and intermixed with the soil during handling operations. Heavy sod or other cover, which cannot be incorporated into the topsoil by discing or other means, shall be removed. The topsoil or soil mixture, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall have a pH range of approximately 5.5 pH to 7.6 pH, when tested in accordance with the methods of testing of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists in effect on the date of invitation of bids. The organic content shall be not less than 3% nor more than 20% as determined by the wet-combustion method (chromic acid reduction). There shall be not less than 20% nor more than 80% of the material passing the 200 mesh (0.075 mm) sieve as determined by the wash test in accordance with ASTM C117.

Natural topsoil may be amended by the Contractor with approved materials and methods to meet the above specifications.

905-2.2 Inspection and tests. Within 10 days following acceptance of the bid, the Engineer shall be notified of the source of topsoil to be furnished by the Contractor. The topsoil shall be inspected to determine if the selected soil meets the requirements specified and to determine the depth to which stripping will be permitted. At this time, the Contractor may be required to take representative soil samples from several locations within the area under consideration and to the proposed stripping depths, for testing purposes as specified in paragraph 905-2.1.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

905-3.1 General. Areas to be topsoiled shall be shown on the plans. If topsoil is available on the site, the location of the stockpiles or areas to be stripped of topsoil and the stripping depths shall be shown on the plans.

Suitable equipment necessary for proper preparation and treatment of the ground surface, stripping of topsoil, and for the handling and placing of all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition, and approved by the Engineer before the various operations are started.

905-3.2 Preparing the ground surface. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading the topsoil on any area, the surface shall be loosened by discs or spike-tooth harrows, or by other means approved by the Engineer, to a minimum depth of 2 inches (50 mm) to facilitate bonding of the topsoil to the covered subgrade soil. The surface of the area to be topsoiled shall be cleared of all stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter and all litter or other material which may be detrimental to proper bonding, the rise

of capillary moisture, or the proper growth of the desired planting. Limited areas, as shown on the plans, which are too compact to respond to these operations shall receive special scarification.

Grades on the area to be topsoiled, which have been established by others as shown on the plans, shall be maintained in a true and even condition. Where grades have not been established, the areas shall be smooth-graded and the surface left at the prescribed grades in an even and compacted condition to prevent the formation of low places or pockets where water will stand.

905-3.3 Obtaining topsoil. Prior to the stripping of topsoil from designated areas, any vegetation, briars, stumps and large roots, rubbish or stones found on such areas, which may interfere with subsequent operations, shall be removed using methods approved by the Engineer. Heavy sod or other cover, which cannot be incorporated into the topsoil by discing or other means shall be.removed.

When suitable topsoil is available on the site, the Contractor shall remove this material from the designated areas and to the depth as directed by the Engineer. The topsoil shall be spread on areas already tilled and smooth-graded, or stockpiled in areas approved by the Engineer. Any topsoil stockpiled by the Contractor shall be rehandled and placed without additional compensation. Any topsoil that has been stockpiled on the site by others, and is required for topsoiling purposes, shall be removed and placed by the Contractor. The sites of all stockpiles and areas adjacent thereto which have been disturbed by the Contractor shall be graded if required and put into a condition acceptable for seeding.

When suitable topsoil is secured off the airport site, the Contractor shall locate and obtain the supply, subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance of operations in order that necessary measurements and tests can be made. The Contractor shall remove the topsoil from approved areas and to the depth as directed. The topsoil shall be hauled to the site of the work and placed for spreading, or spread as required. Any topsoil hauled to the site of the work and stockpiled shall be rehandled and placed without additional compensation.

905-3.4 Placing topsoil. The topsoil shall be evenly spread on the prepared areas to a uniform depth of 3 inches (75 mm) after compaction, unless otherwise shown on the plans or stated in the special provisions. Spreading shall not be done when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to the work. Spreading shall be carried on so that turfing operations can proceed with a minimum of soil preparation or tilling.

After spreading, any large, stiff clods and hard lumps shall be broken with a pulverizer or by other effective means, and all stones or rocks (2 inches (50 mm) or more in diameter), roots, litter, or any foreign matter shall be raked up and disposed of by the Contractor. After spreading is completed, the topsoil shall be satisfactorily compacted by rolling with a cultipacker or by other means approved by the Engineer. The compacted topsoil surface shall conform to the required lines, grades, and cross-sections. Any topsoil or other dirt falling upon pavements as a result of hauling or handling of topsoil shall be promptly removed.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

905-4.1 Topsoil obtained on the site shall be included in unclassified excavation. No separated measurement will be made.

905-4.2 Topsoil obtained off the site shall be measured by the number of cubic yards of topsoil measured in its original position and stripped or excavated. Topsoil shall be measured by volume in cubic yards computed by surface comparison generated by AutoCAD.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

905-5.1 No separate payment will be made topsoiling (obtained on the site). It shall be incidental to Unclassified Excavation.

TESTING MATERIALS

ASTM C117	Materials Finer than 75 μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

END OF ITEM T-905

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM T-908 MULCHING

DESCRIPTION

908-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, hauling, placing, and securing mulch on surfaces indicated on the plans or designated by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

908-2.1 Mulch material. Acceptable mulch shall be the materials listed below or any approved locally available material that is similar to those specified. Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials, which contain matured seed of species that would volunteer and be detrimental to the proposed overseeding, or to surrounding farm land, will not be acceptable. Straw or other mulch material which is fresh and/or excessively brittle, or which is in such an advanced stage of decomposition as to smother or retard the planted grass, will not be acceptable.

a. Manufactured mulch. Cellulose-fiber or wood-pulp mulch shall be products commercially available for use in spray applications.

b. Asphalt binder. Asphalt binder material shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D977, Type SS-1 or RS-1.

908-2.2 Inspection. The Engineer shall be notified of sources and quantities of mulch materials available and the Contractor shall furnish him with representative samples of the materials to be used 30 days before delivery to the project. These samples may be used as standards with the approval of the Engineer and any materials brought on the site that do not meet these standards shall be rejected.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

908-3.1 Mulching. Before spreading mulch, all large clods, stumps, stones, brush, roots, and other foreign material shall be removed from the area to be mulched. Mulch shall be applied immediately after seeding. The spreading of the mulch may be by hand methods, blower, or other mechanical methods, provided a uniform covering is obtained.

Mulch material shall be furnished, hauled, and evenly applied on the area shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Straw or hay shall be spread over the surface to a uniform thickness at the rate of 2 to 3 tons per acre (1800 - 2700 kg per acre) to provide a loose depth of not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 cm) nor more than 3 inches (75 mm). Other organic material shall be spread at the rate directed by the Engineer. Mulch may be blown on the slopes and the use of cutters in the equipment for this purpose will be permitted to the extent that at least 95% of the mulch in place on the slope shall be 6 inches (150 mm) or more in length. When mulches applied by the blowing method are cut, the loose depth in place shall be not less than one inch (25 mm) nor more than 2 inches (50 mm).

908-3.2 Securing mulch. The mulch shall be held in place by light discing, a very thin covering of topsoil, pins, stakes, wire mesh, asphalt binder, or other adhesive material approved by the Engineer. Where mulches have been secured by either of the asphalt binder methods, it will not be permissible to walk on the slopes after the binder has been applied. When an application of asphalt binder material is used to secure the mulch, the Contractor must take every precaution to guard against damaging or disfiguring structures or property on or adjacent to the areas worked and will be held responsible for any such damage resulting from the operation.

If the "peg and string" method is used, the mulch shall be secured by the use of stakes or wire pins driven into the ground on 5-foot (1.5-m) centers or less. Binder twine shall be strung between adjacent stakes in straight lines and crisscrossed diagonally over the mulch, after which the stakes shall be firmly driven nearly flush to the ground to draw the twine down tight onto the mulch.

908-3.3 Care and repair.

a. The Contractor shall care for the mulched areas until final acceptance of the project. Care shall consist of providing protection against traffic or other use by placing warning signs, as approved by the Engineer, and erecting any barricades that may be shown on the plans before or immediately after mulching has been completed on the designated areas.

b. The Contractor shall be required to repair or replace any mulch that is defective or becomes damaged until the project is finally accepted. When, in the judgment of the Engineer, such defects or damages are the result of poor workmanship or failure to meet the requirements of the specifications, the cost of the necessary repairs or replacement shall be borne by the Contractor.

c. If the "asphalt spray" method is used, all mulched surfaces shall be sprayed with asphalt binder material so that the surface has a uniform appearance. The binder shall be uniformly applied to the mulch at the rate of approximately 8 gallons (32 liters) per 1,000 square feet (100 sq m), or as directed by the Engineer, with a minimum of 6 gallons (24 liters) and a maximum of 10 gallons (40 liters) per 1,000 square feet (100 sq m) depending on the type of mulch and the effectiveness of the binder securing it. Bituminous binder material may be sprayed on the mulched slope areas from either the top or the bottom of the slope. An approved spray nozzle shall be used. The nozzle shall be operated at a distance of not less than 4 feet (1.2 m) from the surface of the mulch and uniform distribution of the bituminous material shall be required. A pump or an air compressor of adequate capacity shall be used to ensure uniform distribution of the bituminous material.

d. If the "asphalt mix" method is used, the mulch shall be applied by blowing, and the asphalt binder material shall be sprayed into the mulch as it leaves the blower. The binder shall be uniformly applied to the mulch at the rate of approximately 8 gallons (32 liters) per 1,000 square feet (100 sq m) or as directed by the Engineer, with a minimum of 6 gallons (24 liters) and a maximum of 10 gallons (40 liters) per 1,000 square feet (100 sq m) depending on the type of mulch and the effectiveness of the binder securing it.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

908-4.1 Mulching shall be measured in acres on the basis of the actual surface area acceptably mulched.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

908-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per acre for mulching. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for placing and anchoring the materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 908001	Mulching - per acre

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D977 Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

END OF ITEM T-908

Intentionally Left Blank

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION
SOIL BORINGS

Infrastructure Consulting Engineers

4039 40th Street SE • Suite 4 • Grand Rapids • Michigan • 49512

REPORT ON GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

TAXIWAY C REHABILITATION PHASE II
W.K. KELLOGG AIRPORT
BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN

Owner:

CITY OF Battle Creek MICHIGAN

City of Battle Creek, Michigan

Prepared for:

Mead & Hunt

Mead & Hunt, Inc.
2605 Port Lansing Road
Lansing, Michigan 48906

Somat Engineering, INCORPORATED

2017009A
February 23, 2017

P367

Somat Engineering, INCORPORATED

February 23, 2017
2017009A

Mr. Jeff Thoman, P.E.
Mead & Hunt, Inc.
2605 Port Lansing Road
Lansing, Michigan 48906

RE: Report on Geotechnical Investigation
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

Dear Mr. Thoman:

We have completed the geotechnical investigation for the proposed rehabilitation of the pavement along Taxiway C at the W.K. Kellogg Airport. This report presents the results of our observations, geotechnical recommendations, and construction considerations based on the project information provided.

This report and the attached Logs of Test Borings are instruments of service, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. The contents of this report have been selected in order to aid in the evaluation of expected subsoil properties to assist with the design of this specific project. In the event that any changes are made in the geotechnical aspects of this project, however slight, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed, and the conclusions of this report are modified in writing by our office.

The soil samples collected during our field investigation will be retained in our laboratory for 90 days from the final report date, at which time they will be discarded unless otherwise directed by you.

It was a pleasure working with you on this project.

Sincerely,
Somat Engineering, Inc.

Jonathan D. Zaremski, P.E.
Geotechnical Group Manager

REPORT SUMMARY

A general summary of the report conclusions and recommendations is provided below:

1. The project generally consists of the design for the rehabilitation of the pavement along Taxiway C at the W.K. Kellogg Airport in Battle Creek, Michigan. The overall geotechnical investigation consisted of performing a total of 22 soil borings and one pavement core. The soil borings extended to a depth of about 10 feet below existing grade.

2. In general, sand soils with varying amounts of "fines" were encountered at this site. Much of the upper sand soils were classified as fill or possible fill soils, considering the site topography. We estimate the long term groundwater level to be situated greater than about 10 feet below existing grade.

3. Based on our soil borings, we anticipate the subgrade soils generally consist of sand and silty sand. For a pavement reconstruction, we would recommend removing about 12 inches of the sand with significant fines below the design pavement depth and replacing them with a properly compacted, clean sand (engineered) fill. This would improve the drainability of the subgrade soils and reduce the negative effects that frost heave could have on the new pavement. The presence of significant fines in sand reduces its ability to drain and increases the potential for frost action. However, if a resurfacing operation is preferred at this time, the past performance of the subgrade and overall pavement section should be considered during design discussions. If the pavement deterioration appears to be age-related and specific issues with saturated subgrade soils do not appear to play a significant role in the deterioration, then a temporary rehabilitation could provide a satisfactory extension to the service life until a complete reconstruction effort is warranted. After reviewing the following discussion on pavement design along this taxiway, consideration should be given to planning for areas of reconstruction or deferring reconstruction to a later date.

The summary presented above is general in nature and should not be considered apart from the entire text of the report with all the qualifications and considerations mentioned therein. Details of our findings and recommendations are discussed in the following sections and in the appendices of this report.

REPORT PREPARED BY:

Aaron J. Vanderhill, P.E.
Assistant Project Engineer

Jennifer S. Schmitzer
Project Manager

REPORT REVIEWED BY:

Corey R. Hostetter, P.E.
Senior Project Engineer

REPORT ON GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
TAXIWAY C REHABILITATION PHASE II
W.K. KELLOGG AIRPORT
BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT ON GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
TAXIWAY C REHABILITATION PHASE II
W.K. KELLOGG AIRPORT
BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

Upon authorization from Mead & Hunt, Inc., Somat Engineering, Inc. (Somat) has conducted a geotechnical investigation for the proposed rehabilitation of Taxiway C at the W.K. Kellogg Airport in Battle Creek, Michigan. The geotechnical investigation was performed in general accordance with Somat Proposal No. P160189 dated May 13, 2016.

The following sections of this report will provide our understanding of the project, a description of our field investigation, the results of the field and laboratory tests, the soil boring logs and existing pavement information, our interpretation of the subsurface soil and groundwater conditions, and geotechnical recommendations related to the proposed runway pavement rehabilitation.

1.2 Project Information

The overall project consists of the design for the rehabilitation of the existing Taxiway C, from the Runway 5L approach end at the south to about 200 feet north of the Taxiway D intersection. The project will also include the expansion of the Taxiway C run-up apron at the Runway 5L approach end. The specific rehabilitation plan has not yet been finalized, but will likely consist of either a pulverize/repave operation or a full depth reconstruction.

1.3 Site Conditions

The W.K. Kellogg Municipal Airport is generally located west of the City of Battle Creek along the south side of the I-94 Business Loop/W. Dickman Road/M-37, and north of W. Columbia Avenue.

The project site currently consists of the existing asphalt pavement. Outside of the taxiway pavement, the topography grades away from the pavement and is flat and grass covered beyond. The Airport Operations and Maintenance Facility building is located at the north end of the project limits.

2.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

2.1 Field Exploration

The field exploration program for this project consisted of performing a total of twenty two (22) soil borings with one (1) pavement core. The soil boring locations were designated with a "B" prefix. Each of the soil borings extended to a depth of about 10 feet below existing grade. At one location, B-04, the pavement was cored, extracted, measured, and photographed for documentation, with the soil boring continuing to the explored depth of 10 feet below existing grade.

2.1.1 Field Operations

The coring and drilling operations were performed on January 30 and 31 and February 1, 2017. An all-terrain vehicle (ATV) mounted drill rig, advancing 2¼ inch diameter, hollow stem augers, was used to perform the soil borings. The pavement was not cored, but augered through during the drilling operations at all locations except B-04 where the boring was located in the existing Portland cement concrete blast pad at the south end of the project. At this location, the pavement was cored using a portable core machine. The boreholes were backfilled with the soil cuttings and compacted in place. The surface at all locations was patched with an asphalt cold patch material, with the exception of B-20, B-21, and B-22 which were performed in topsoil areas.

The number of soil borings and pavement cores and their locations and depths were selected by Mead & Hunt. The locations of the soil borings were staked in the field by Mead & Hunt. Coordinates and ground surface elevations were surveyed by the project surveyor and provided to us for inclusion on the logs. A diagram of the explored locations is presented in Appendix A for reference.

2.1.2 Sampling

Soil samples were recovered in the soil borings using split-spoon sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM Standard D-1586 ("Standard Method for Penetration Tests and Split Barrel Sampling of Soils"). Continuous sampling was performed in the soil borings (as requested in the project documents) using a 18 inch long split-spoon sampler, with the first sample starting just below the pavement and base. Bulk samples of the subgrade were collected in sufficient quantities to perform the required laboratory testing.

The split-spoon samples were sealed in glass jars in the field to protect the soil and maintain the soil's natural moisture content. Bulk samples were collected in zippered plastic bags.

All soil samples for the geotechnical investigation were transported to Somat's laboratory for further analysis and testing and will be retained in our laboratory for a period of 90 days from the date of this report, after which they will be discarded, unless we are notified otherwise.

2.1.3 Standard Penetration Test (SPT)

Soil samples collected during the drilling portion of the subsoil exploration were labeled with the soil boring designation and a unique sample number. Soil boring samples were obtained by Standard Penetration Tests in general accordance with ASTM D-1586 procedures, whereby a conventional 2-inch O.D. split-spoon sampler is driven into the soil with a 140 pound hammer repeatedly dropped through a free-fall distance of 30 inches. The sampler is generally driven three or four successive 6-inch increments, with the blows for each 6-inch increment being recorded. The number of blows required to advance the sampler through 12 inches after an initial penetration of 6 inches, is termed the Standard Penetration Test resistance (N-value) and is presented graphically on the individual Logs of Test Borings. As added information, the number of blows for each 6-inch increment is also presented on the boring logs.

2.1.4 Groundwater Level Observation Procedures

Whenever possible, groundwater level observations were made during the drilling operations and immediately after completion of drilling, and are shown on the individual Logs of Test Borings. During drilling, the depth at which free water was observed, where drill cuttings became saturated or where saturated samples were collected, was indicated as the groundwater level during drilling. In granular, pervious soils, the indicated water levels are considered relatively reliable when solid or hollow-stem augers are used for drilling. However, in cohesive soils, groundwater observations are not necessarily indicative of the static water table due to the low permeability rates of the soils, and due to the sealing off of natural paths of groundwater flow during drilling operations.

Groundwater observation wells are generally used if precise groundwater table information is needed. However, for the purposes of this investigation and the scope of the project, our experience with the soil and groundwater conditions in this area should also provide for reasonable approximation of the long term groundwater level.

It should be noted that seasonal variations and recent rainfall conditions may influence the level of the groundwater table significantly.

2.2 Laboratory Testing

All samples were classified in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System. Representative soil samples were subjected to laboratory tests including moisture content determinations and hand penetrometer tests. In the hand penetrometer test, the unconfined compressive strength of the cohesive soil sample is estimated by measuring the resistance of the sample to the penetration of a small, calibrated spring-loaded cylinder. The maximum capacity of the penetrometer is 4.5 tons per square foot.

In addition, a total of ten hydrometer tests were performed to determine the grain size distributions on selected granular soil samples obtained from the soil borings. The results were used to compare with the P-154 gradation.

Further, grain size analyses (sieve and wash loss) were performed on twelve of the base layer samples to compare with the gradation to FAA P-208 material.

All laboratory tests were performed in general accordance with their applicable ASTM standards. The results of the laboratory tests are included either on the soil boring logs in Appendix B or on individual result sheets in Appendix C for reference.

2.3 Limitations

The scope of our services was strictly geotechnical and did not include any environmental assessment, or investigation for the presence or absence of wetlands or hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, surface water, groundwater or air, on, below or around this site. Any statement in this report or on the boring logs regarding odors, colors, unusual or suspicious contents or conditions are strictly for informational purposes. No further testing or investigation has been performed to specifically identify the content or source.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 Soil Conditions

Soil conditions encountered at the soil boring locations have been evaluated and are presented in the form of Logs of Test Borings. The Logs of Test Borings presented in Appendix B include approximate soil stratification with detailed soil descriptions and selected physical properties for each stratum encountered in the test borings. In addition to the observed subsoil stratigraphy, the boring logs present information relating to sample data, Standard Penetration Test and laboratory results, groundwater level conditions observed in the boring, personnel involved, and other pertinent data. For information, and to aid in understanding the data as presented on the boring logs, General Notes defining nomenclature used in soil descriptions are presented immediately following the Logs of Test Borings in Appendix B. It should be noted that the Logs of Test Borings included with this report have been prepared on the basis of laboratory classifications and testing as well as field logs of the soils encountered.

A generalized description of the soil conditions encountered at the soil boring locations (B-01 through B-22) is provided below:

Surface Materials: Asphaltic cement concrete (ACC) was found at the surface of 18 of the 22 soil borings in thicknesses varying from about 7 to 12 inches. Portland cement concrete (PCC) was encountered at the surface of B-04 with a thickness of 20 inches overlying 3½ inches of asphalt. An apparent base layer was encountered below the pavement at nearly all of the locations. More detailed pavement information is presented in Section 3.2.

Topsoil was encountered at the surface at soil borings B-20, B-21, and B-22. The thickness of the topsoil at each location was about 6 inches.

Fill/Possible Fill: Below the topsoil and pavement layers, varying gradations of fill and/or possible fill material were encountered in all of the soil borings and extended to depths of approximately 1 to 10 feet below existing grade. The fill and possible fill material was generally granular with various amounts of sand, gravel, and "fines". The apparent density of these soils ranged from medium dense to very dense, though in some of these surficial layers, there may have been frost present which would skew the blow counts (indicating a more dense soil than may exist). Occasional cobbles were observed in these layers.

Sand: Beneath the fill/possible fill material, varying gradations of sand were encountered in all of the soil borings, consisting of sand, silty sand, clayey sand, and/or sandy silt. With the exception of B-09 and B-10, this granular soil was encountered to the explored depth of each boring ranging from about 9.5 to 11 feet below existing grade. The apparent density of these granular soils ranged from very loose to dense. Occasional cobbles were observed in these layers, as well as occasional clay layers.

Clay: Below the sand soils in borings B-09 and B-10, a lean clay and/or sandy lean clay was encountered and extended to the explored depth of each boring (about 10 feet below existing grade). The consistency of the clay soil was hard.

Please refer to the boring logs for the soil conditions at the specific boring locations. It is emphasized that the stratification lines shown on the Logs of Test Borings are approximate indications of change from one soil type to another at the locations of the boreholes. The actual transition from one stratum to the next may be gradual, and may vary within the area represented by the test boring.

3.2 Existing Pavement Information

Pavement coring was performed at one location, B-04, within the existing Taxiway C run-up pad near the southern end of the project limits. About 20 inches of Portland cement concrete was encountered over about 3.5 inches of asphalt. About 6 inches of a base material was encountered, consisting of "sand with gravel, with silt". A photograph of this core is presented in Appendix D for visual reference. At the remaining boring locations within the taxiway, the asphalt was augered during the drilling process. More detailed pavement thickness and base material information is tabulated below for each of the borings performed for this project.

Boring No.	*Asphalt thickness*	*Apparent base layer thickness and material*
B-01	8.25 inches	5 inches of silty gravel with sand
B-02	7.5 inches	4.5 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-03	7.5 inches	5 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-05	7.5 inches	4.5 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-06	7.5 inches	5.5 inches of gravel with sand
B-07	7 inches	5 inches of silty gravel with sand
B-08	7.5 inches	5.5 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-09	7 inches	6 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-10	8 inches	4 inches of silty sand
B-11	8 inches	5 inches of sand with silt
B-12	7.5 inches	5.5 inches of silty gravel with sand
B-13	7.5 inches	4.5 inches of gravel with sand, with silt
B-14	7.5 inches	22.5 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-15	8 inches	16 inches of sand with silt, with gravel
B-16	8 inches	4 inches of silty sand with gravel
B-17	11 inches	(no apparent base)
B-18	10 inches	(no apparent base)
B-19	12 inches	2 inches of sand with silt, with gravel

3.3 Grain Size Test Results

Grain size analyses were performed on select base and subbase samples. The tests were performed to determine the grain size distributions of the materials and to compare the gradations with those of the FAA P-154 subbase and P-208 base materials. The grain size distribution graphs are presented in Appendix C.

Base samples were tested and compared with the following specification (for each maximum aggregate size):

Requirements for Gradation of Aggregate Base for P-208

Sieve Designation	Percentage by weight passing sieves		
	2" maximum	**1-1/2" maximum**	**1" maximum**
2 inch (50 mm)	100	--	--
1-1/2 inch (38 mm)	70-100	100	--
1 inch (25 mm)	55-85	70-100	100
3/4 inch (19 mm)	50-80	55-85	70-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60	30-60	35-65
No. 40 (0.45 mm)	10-30	10-30	10-25
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	5-15	5-15	5-15

A summary of results for each tested *base* sample is presented below:

Base Material	
Boring/Sample No.	*Meets FAA P-208?*
B-02/ BS-1	No
B-03/ BS-1	No
B-04/ BS-1	No
B-06/ BS-1	No
B-08/ BS-1	No
B-11/ BS-1	No
B-13/ BS-1	No
B-14/ SS-2	No
B-15/ BS-1	No
B-19/ BS-1	No

We also compared the gradation of these tested base samples to some standard MDOT materials and they did not meet the requirements of any MDOT gradation, mainly due to the high fines content, though they were most similar to an MDOT Class II gradation.

In addition, select subbase samples were tested and compared to the following P-154 gradation:

Requirements for Gradation of Granular Subbase for P-154

Sieve designation (square openings) as per ASTM C136 and ASTM D422	Percentage by weight passing sieves
3 inch (75 mm)	100
No. 10 (2.0 mm)	20-100
No. 40 (0.450 mm)	5-60
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-8 (including the 0.3% < 0.02 mm)
0.02 mm	0-3

A summary of results for each tested *subbase* sample is presented below:

Subbase Material	
Boring/Sample No.	*Meets FAA P-154?*
B-01/ SS-2	Yes
B-05/ SS-2	No
B-07/ SS-2	No
B-09/ SS-2	No
B-10/ SS-2	No
B-12/ SS-2	No
B-16/ SS-2	Yes*
B-17/ BS-1 & SS-2	No
B-18/ SS-2	No
B-20/ SS-1	No
B-21/ SS-1	No
B-22/ SS-1	No

* This sample meets the specific sieve requirements in the P-154 table, but a hydrometer was not performed to verify the 0.02 mm grain size requirement. Also, Atterberg limits test were not conducted on any sample to verify compliance with the passing No. 40 plastic limit and plasticity index requirements.

Again, we compared the gradation of these tested subbase samples to some standard MDOT materials and they did not meet the requirements of any MDOT gradation, mainly due to the high fines content. This material was most similar to an MDOT Class II sand gradation.

3.4 Groundwater Level Observations

Based on our soil boring information, groundwater was encountered in 15 of the 22 soil borings. The water level observations are tabulated as follows:

Boring No.	*Depth* to groundwater during drilling*	*Depth* to groundwater upon drilling completion*
B-01	none	none
B-02	none	none
B-03	none	none
B-04	none	none
B-05	none	none
B-06	1 foot	7 feet
B-07	1 foot	1.5 feet
B-08	1 foot	2 feet
B-09	1 foot	2 foot
B-10	1 foot	3.5 feet
B-11	1 foot	2 foot
B-12	1 foot	5 foot
B-13	1 foot	none
B-14	8.5 feet	none
B-15	9 feet	4 feet
B-16	6 feet	7 feet
B-17	8.5 feet	8.5 feet
B-18	6.5 feet	7.5 feet
B-19	6.5 feet	none
B-20	none	none
B-21	none	none
B-22	1.5 feet	none

* below existing grade at the time of drilling

During drilling, groundwater was first encountered at a relatively shallow depth of 1 foot below existing grade in borings B-06 through B-13. This high groundwater is likely due to perched water trapped above frozen soils. Our drilling was performed during a relatively warm period after a long period of freezing weather. As such, we believe the surface had begun to thaw, but some frozen soils were likely present below (to some depth), trapping the melt water near the surface. This also explains the "after drilling" water levels of 1.5 to 2 feet in borings B-07, B-08, and B-09 where water was observed to flow into the borehole from below the pavement, indicating an artificially high groundwater level. In other borings such as B-10, B-11, and B-12, the groundwater levels after drilling were estimated at about 2 to 5 feet below existing grade, and appear to be perched groundwater as well, but trapped above the lower clay/clayey layers which

are significantly less permeable. Many of the borings did not encounter any groundwater either during or upon completion.

Generally, water levels are relatively accurate in granular soil profiles, however, with the time of year these borings were drilled, an accurate groundwater level is not apparent. However, we anticipate that the *long term* groundwater level is likely situated deeper than about 10 feet below existing grade across the site. But the bigger issue will be the presence of varied levels of localized perched water conditions, as described above. These perched conditions as shallow as 1 to 2 feet should be anticipated during construction.

It should be noted that the elevations of the perched and natural groundwater tables are likely to vary throughout the year depending on the amount of precipitation, runoff, evaporation and percolation in the area, as well as on the water level of surface water bodies in the vicinity affecting the groundwater flow pattern.

4.0 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The purpose of this investigation was to obtain subsurface information for the design for the rehabilitation of the existing Taxiway C pavement from the Runway 5L approach end to approximately 200 feet north of the Taxiway D intersection, including the expansion of the Taxiway C run-up apron at the Runway 5L approach end.

The specific rehabilitation plan has not yet been finalized, but could consist of either a pulverize/ repave operation or a full depth reconstruction. The pulverization operation would include pulverizing the existing asphalt and mixing it into (generally equal parts of) the base material beneath before repaving a surface layer. This report addresses both possibilities. We anticipate any new pavement would be a hot mix asphalt (HMA) section and that the grade of the taxiway will remain unchanged.

Past performance of the subgrade and overall pavement section should be considered during design discussions. We understand based on the latest Pavement Condition Index (PCI) Survey, this pavement was rated a 33, with the main deductions caused by loading (31%) and climate (66%). If the pavement deterioration appears to be "top down" and specific issues with saturated subgrade soils do not appear to play a significant role in the deterioration, then a temporary rehabilitation could provide a satisfactory extension to the service life until a complete reconstruction effort is warranted.

4.1 Pavement Subgrade Recommendations

Based on our soil borings, below the base and/or subbase layers present, the subgrade soils were found to consist of the following:

Boring No.	*Anticipated subgrade soil*
B-01	Dense fine to medium sand with gravel (Fill)
B-02	Med dense fine sand with silt (Fill)
B-03	Dense fine sand with silt (Fill)
B-04	Med dense silty sand and clayey sand (fill/possible fill)
B-05	Medium dense silty fine sand (fill)
B-06	Medium dense fine sand with silt (fill)
B-07	Dense silty fine sand (fill)
B-08	Medium dense silty fine sand
B-09	Medium dense fine sand with silt (possible fill)
B-10	Medium dense fine to medium sand with silt, with gravel (possible fill)
B-11	Dense fine to medium sand with silt (possible fill)
B-12	Medium dense fine sand with gravel, with silt
B-13	Medium dense fine to medium sand with silt (fill)
B-14	Dense silty fine to medium sand (fill)
B-15	Dense fine to coarse sand (possible fill)
B-16	Dense fine to medium sand with gravel, with silt (possible fill)
B-17	Medium dense fine to medium sand (possible fill)
B-18	Medium dense fine sand
B-19	Medium dense fine sand (possible fill)
B-20	Medium dense silty fine sand (fill)

B-21	Medium dense fine to coarse sand with gravel, with silt
B-22	Very loose to medium dense silty fine sand (fill/possible fill)

In general, these subgrade soils can be considered suitable for structural support of new pavement (discussed further in this section), however the presence of the fines (silt and clay content) is a concern with respect to drainage and frost susceptibility. Considering the FAA P-154 specification, a maximum of 8% of fines (by weight) is permitted for a subbase material (along with other specifications for the fines content and material). Based on the sieve and hydrometer results (presented in Appendix C), the fines content of the tested subbase samples was found to range from about 5.5% to 23.5%. The USCS classification defines "with silt" as having 5 to 12% silt (by weight) and "silty" as having greater than 12% silt.

Based on the sieve results presented in Section 3.3, the existing soils below the base layer were not found to conform to the FAA P-154 specification. A comparison with MDOT gradations indicated these materials generally did not meet the requirements of any MDOT gradation, but was similar to a MDOT Class II sand with excessive fines. Re-use of this material as a subbase would need to be approved by the FAA. If a reconstruction is planned, we would not recommend re-using these soils with excessive fines as a subbase layer. These soils would be sufficient for subgrade, provided they are properly prepared.

Where a complete reconstruction operation is feasible, we recommend removing about 12 inches of the "*with silt*" and "*silty*" sand subgrade soils and replacing them with a properly compacted, clean sand (engineered) fill prior to constructing a new pavement section; especially considering these subgrade soils are above the minimum recommended depth for frost protection in this area (3.5 feet below grade for lower Michigan). This would improve the drainability of the subgrade soils and reduce the negative effects that freeze/thaw cycles can have on poorly drained pavements.

Further, the soils in roughly the upper 5 feet were classified as either a fill material or a possible fill material. Reviewing historical aerial photos and recent satellite images of this area, it

appears some site work and change in topography has occurred over the years. The existing taxiway is supported on a sloped embankment towards the south end, indicating some fill soils are present. The condition of these soils appears to be suitable for structural support of new pavement, considering no significant organic material or debris was encountered in the soil borings, therefore we believe they should be suitable for use in this design (provided they provide suitable drainage and protection from frost action, as discussed above).

The risk of premature pavement cracking, faulting or uneven settlement should be considered when placing a pavement on a non-engineered fill material, however. If the risk of this type of distress is *not* tolerable, then it may be necessary to remove all of the existing non-engineered fill material. We recommend a geotechnical engineer or qualified technician confirm the suitability of the subgrade soils in the field at the time of construction.

In addition to the discussion above, the apparent density of the soils in the upper 3 feet (as identified based on the N-values measured in the field – presented on the individual soil boring logs) was found to range from medium dense to very dense, with the exception of B-22 which was very loose. However, the field work was performed during a transition in weather where a warm period has begun after a long period of freezing weather. It was difficult to specifically identify frozen soils while drilling, however with such a short period of thaw, some frozen soils are likely present below the pavement. These frozen soils would certainly result in higher blow counts (and N-values) than would be present during other times of year. Without testing the condition of the subgrade soils after the spring thaw, it is difficult to predict the actual condition (strength) of the soils present near-surface in our soil borings. For reassurance, we would recommend performing a series of in-situ dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) tests along the existing pavement once the subgrade is fully thawed.

4.2 Pavement Design Recommendations

The recommended subgrade resilient moduli provided below assume the soil conditions encountered in the borings are representative of the soil conditions within the proposed pavement construction areas, and also assumes that any recommendations for improvements discussed in

previous sections have been performed. If during construction, the subgrade is found to vary from the expected soil conditions, we should be contacted so we may re-evaluate our subgrade resilient modulus value.

If the design of the *rehabilitation* is to be based on the existing condition (i.e. a pulverization operation mixing the asphalt with some of the base material and leaving the subbase and subgrade layers with no improvement efforts), then the following values should be used for design:

Soil Type	**Subgrade Resilient Modulus (M_R)**	**Coefficient of Vertical Subgrade Reaction, (k_v)**	**CBR**
Pulverized asphalt/existing base mix*	15,000 psi	250 psi/in	20
Existing sand fill/possible fill	9,300 psi	200 psi/in	10

*assuming a 50%/50% mix of pulverized asphalt and existing base material

A higher value may be appropriate for the existing sand fill soils however, considering the existing sand soils and their apparent condition. However, with the uncertainty of the extent of the frozen soil and the possibility for skewed strength data this time of year, we do not recommend relying upon a higher value.

If a complete *reconstruction* is planned and all of the existing base material is removed and the subgrade soils are improved (as discussed in this report), we recommend the following design values for the various types of soils to be used in the design.

Soil Type	Subgrade Resilient Modulus (M_R)	Coefficient of Vertical Subgrade Reaction, (k_v)	CBR
Existing sand and sand fill (improved as noted)	15,000 psi	250 psi/in	20
Engineered Sand Fill (FAA P-154)	15,000 psi	250 psi/in	20
Engineered Aggregate Base (FAA P-208)	22,000 psi	400 psi/in	35

If any grade changes are expected, the design values presented above may require modifications. It should be noted that these design parameters and recommendations are based on limited geotechnical data obtained from specific areas of the site.

All new bituminous pavements should be constructed in accordance with FAA P-401 specifications. For either the rehabilitation or reconstruction options, final pavement elevations should be designed to provide positive surface drainage. The minimum surface slope of 1.5 percent is recommended. The pavement surface should be smooth, free of roller marks or depressions, and should not contain any irregularities which would pond or impede water flow.

The engineer preparing the final pavement design should consider other factors in addition to the subgrade modulus values. Other factors relevant to pavement rehabilitation may include, but are not limited to, the type of rehabilitation, total thickness of the pavement section, and surface and subsurface drainage. Somat's services related to pavement design and construction for this project were limited to identifying subgrade conditions and presenting estimations of modulus values for the surficial soils encountered at the soil boring locations. The estimates were based on the results of our field and laboratory testing, general guidelines found in the literature, and our experience with similar soil conditions. We strongly recommend that the pavement condition be reviewed and the distress assessed in detail by the pavement designer prior to proceeding with a rehabilitation effort, which may reveal at least partial reconstruction for some areas.

4.3 Site Preparation and Earthwork Recommendations

Site earthwork should preferably be performed during the typically drier May to August construction season, if possible. Site work performed during the wet spring and fall months may result in loose, soft, and unstable subgrade soils, which will make earthwork operations difficult. For the pavement rehabilitation option where the asphalt is pulverized and mixed with the base material, there will be a period of time where the pulverized asphalt/base layer will be exposed to the elements. The amount of time this layer is exposed should be limited. *If this layer becomes saturated, then operating heavy construction equipment over it may disturb the layer (possibly detrimentally) and make construction very difficult. If this layer cannot be suitably dried and re-compacted, it may require removal and replacement for support of paving equipment. Provisions for including some amounts of undercut and replacement should be considered in planning for construction.*

Based on the FAA Specification Item P-152, the subgrade areas to be paved (for the full reconstruction option) shall be compacted to not less than the following requirements; the maximum density will be as determined by ASTM D1557 (Modified Proctor) for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights greater than 60,000 pounds. For the granular subgrade under flexible pavements, 100% of the maximum density is required for the top 6 inches.

It may be necessary in some of these areas to remove disturbed subgrade soils or soils which cannot meet the compaction requirements and replace them with a stabilization layer of engineered crushed aggregate fill. The thickness and extent of the required aggregate stabilization layer can be determined in the field by the site geotechnical engineer. We recommend crushed aggregate with a maximum particle size of 3 inches and no more than 8 percent passing the No. 200 sieve for this purpose. The top surface of the aggregate stabilization layer should be "choked off" with a layer of MDOT P-208 material, if the bottom layer of aggregate is larger than P-208 gradation.

After excavating to pavement subgrade level and achieving rough grade, and prior to placement of fill, pavement, or pavement base, the exposed subgrade should be visually checked for the

presence of debris, organic matter, and other unsuitable materials. In our soil borings, we did not encounter any significant organics, however, if unsuitable or organic subgrade soils (organic content over 4 percent) are encountered at subgrade level during earthwork operations, these soils should be removed and replaced with engineered fill.

The pavement subgrade areas should be thoroughly compacted before placement of new fill or pavement. The purpose of the compaction is to uniformly compact the subgrade surface. If practical given the size of the area that may require subgrade improvement, the pavement subgrade areas should also be thoroughly proofrolled before placement of new fill or pavement. The purpose of the proofrolling is to locate overly loose or soft areas as well as to uniformly compact the subgrade surface. Proofrolling should also be performed using a heavy (minimum 30 ton) self-propelled vibratory roller. Loose or soft areas revealed during compaction or during the proofrolling should either be suitably compacted (and aerated if necessary) or removed and replaced with granular engineered fill.

4.4 Drainage Considerations

As noted in previous sections, the anticipated subgrade soils generally consist of sands with various amounts of "fines". Soils that contain excessive fines (i.e. silty or clayey) are less permeable than a clean sand. These soils are considered moderately susceptible to frost action and the negative consequences. Any areas where water is not allowed to drain freely either due to subsoil conditions, site grades, or other factors, will have a detrimental effect on the pavement condition over time.

For either a rehabilitation or reconstruction option, the overall drainage system should be evaluated to ensure continued drainage and to verify its condition and effectiveness. If a system of underdrain/edge drain pipes is not currently in place, consideration should be given to designing and installing an appropriate system where a complete reconstruction would occur. For a rehabilitation operation, we anticipate a new system would not be installed. Again, the overall likely causes for the current pavement deterioration should be considered when making

this decision. If subgrade saturation is not a significant factor, then the installation of a more formal drainage system could be considered at the time of future reconstruction.

Based on our soil borings, we anticipate the long term groundwater level is likely at or below a 10 foot depth (below existing grade). However, with the varied amounts of fines and the presence of clay layers at this site, perched water should be expected and could be as high as about 1 to 2 feet below grade. As was evident in our soil borings, water was also found to be trapped within the base layer (which may have been a result of a frozen layer beneath preventing drainage).

5.0 GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS

All earthwork and construction activities, including testing and observation of pavement materials should be monitored by a qualified engineering inspector, under the direction of a qualified engineer or engineering inspector, to verify conditions are as presented in this report.

This report and the attached Logs of Test Borings are instruments of service, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. We make no warranties either expressed or implied as to the professional advice included in this report.

The contents of this report have been prepared in order to aid in the evaluation of expected subsoil properties to assist the engineer in the design of *this* project at the site specified herein. The contents of this report should not be relied upon for other projects or purposes. In the event that any changes are made in the geotechnically related aspects of this project, however slight, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed, and the conclusions of this report are modified in writing by our office.

Since the information obtained from the soil borings is specific to the exact test locations, soil and water conditions could be different from those occurring at other locations of the site. This report does not reflect variations which may occur between the soil borings. The nature and extent of these variations may not become evident until the time of construction. If significant variations become evident, it may be necessary for us to re-evaluate the recommendations provided in this report.

This report and the associated Logs of Test Borings should be made available to bidders prior to submitting their proposals and to the successful contractor and subcontractors for their information only, and to supply them with facts relative to the subsurface investigation, laboratory tests, etc.

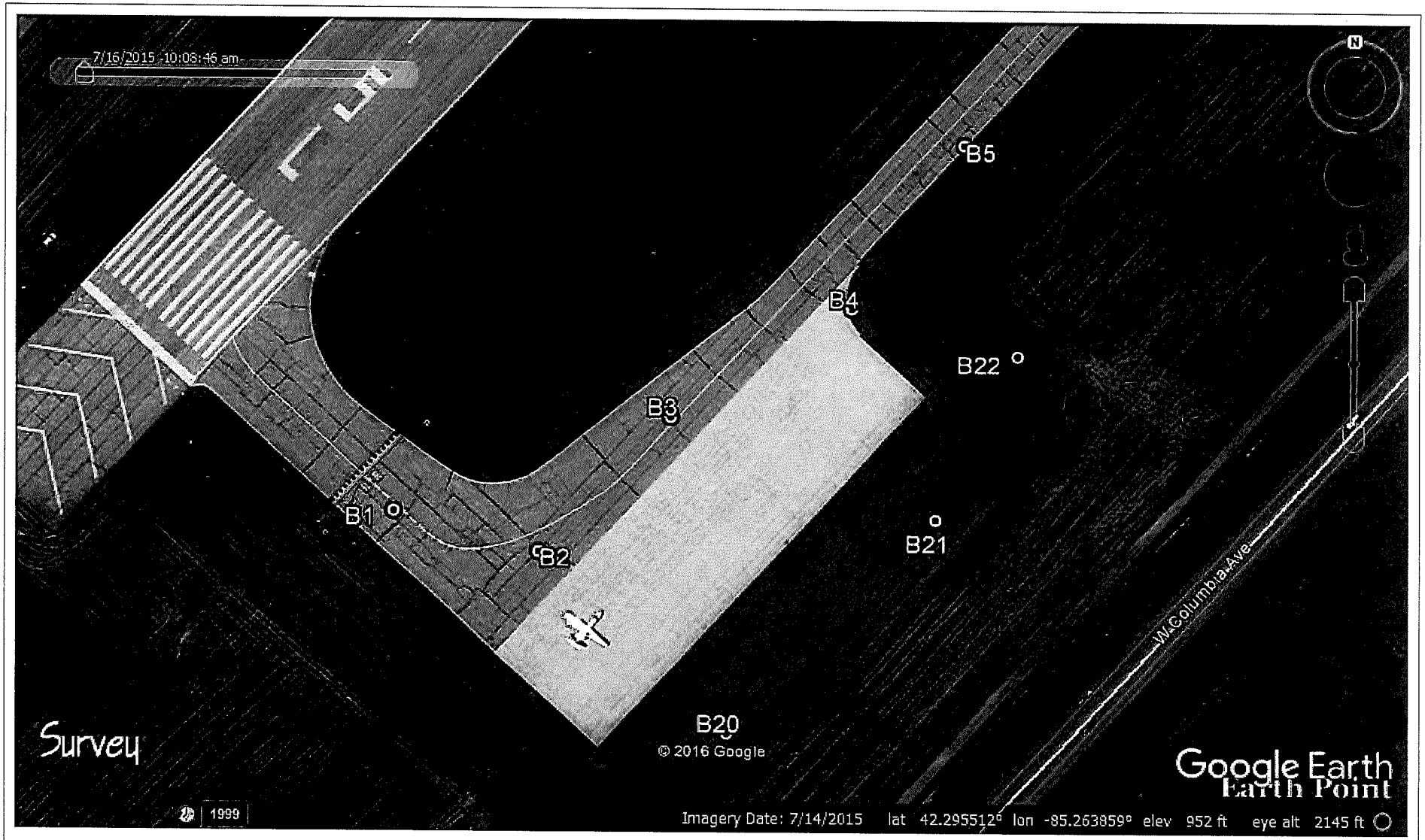
Somat is not responsible for failure to provide services that other project participants, apart from our client, have assigned to Somat either directly or indirectly. Somat is not responsible for failing to comply with the requirements of design manuals or other documents specified by other project participants that impart responsibilities to the geotechnical engineer without our knowledge and written consent. We are not liable for services related to this project that are not outlined in our scope of services, detailed in our project proposal.

The discussions and recommendations submitted in this report are based on the soil information contained in the Logs of Test Borings and test results appended to this report. We expect that the Logs of Test Borings included in this report along with our discussions and conclusions will assist you in the design of the proposed project. If you have any questions regarding this report, please contact us.

Please review the important information regarding geotechnical reports included in Appendix E.

APPENDIX A

SOIL BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM

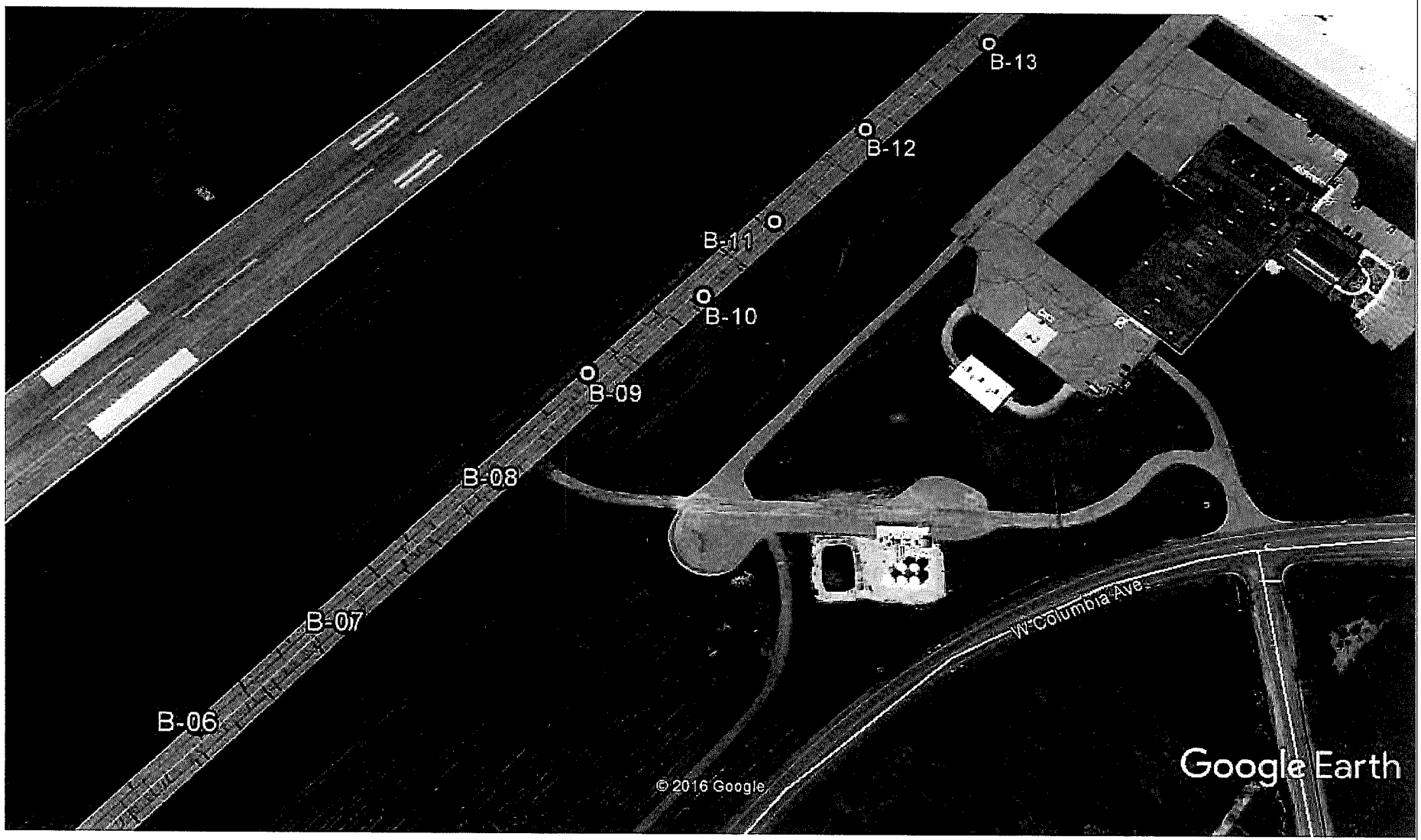


Adapted from GoogleEarth satellite imagery

Legend:

⊙ Approximate Location of Pavement Core/ Soil Boring

Somat Engineering, Incorporated Somat Project No.: 2017009A Date: 02/09/2017	***Soil Boring Location Diagram*** ***W.K. Kellogg Airport*** ***Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II*** ***Battle Creek, Michigan***	Page 1 of 3



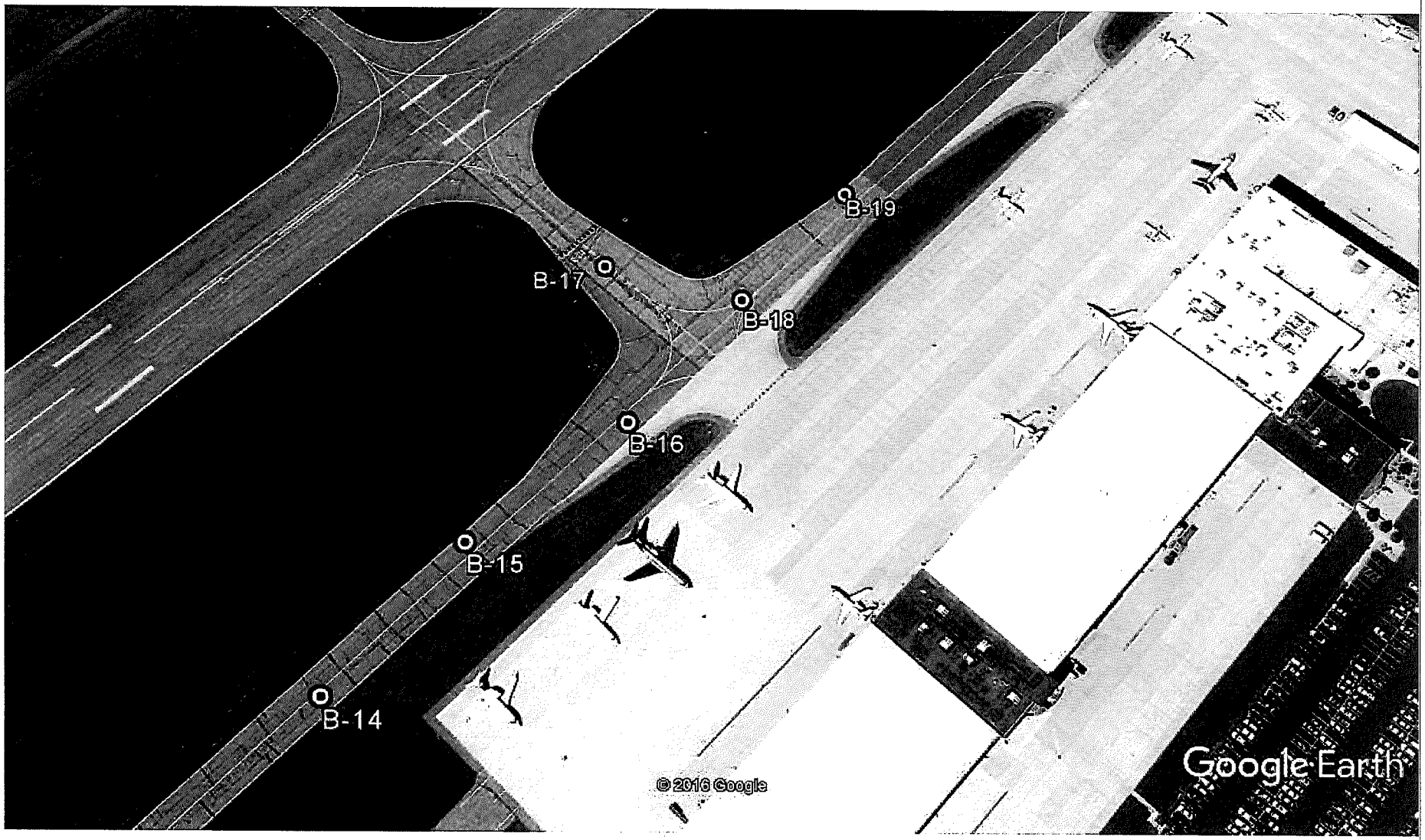
Adapted from GoogleEarth satellite imagery

Legend:

⊙ Approximate Location of Pavement Core/ Soil Boring

Somat Engineering, INCORPORATED Somat Project No.: 2017009A Date: 02/09/2017	*Soil Boring Location Diagram* *W.K. Kellogg Airport* *Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II* *Battle Creek, Michigan*	Page 2 of 3

P393



Adapted from GoogleEarth satellite imagery

Legend:

⊙ Approximate Location of Pavement Core/ Soil Boring

Somat Engineering, INCORPORATED

Somat Project No.: 2017009A

Date: 02/09/2017

Soil Boring Location Diagram

W.K. Kellogg Airport

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II

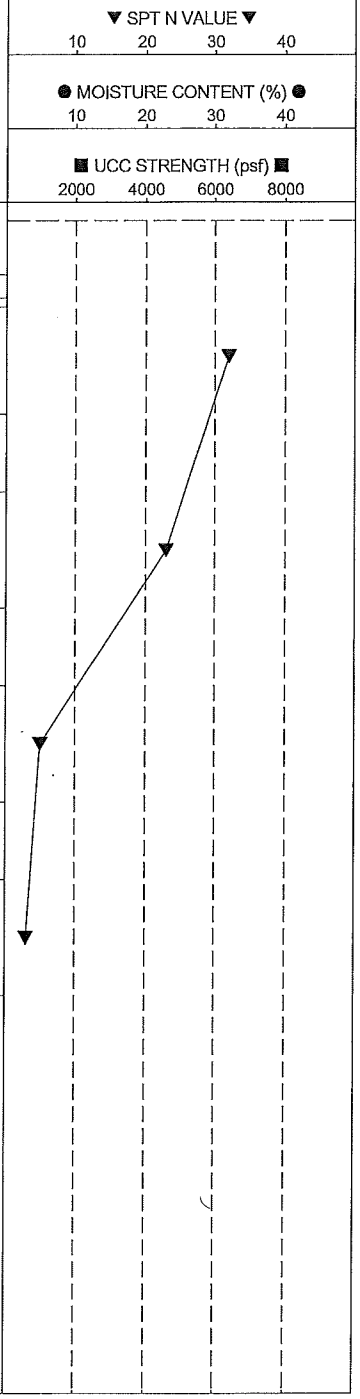
Battle Creek, Michigan

APPENDIX B

LOGS OF TEST BORINGS AND GENERAL NOTES

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-01**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 950.623 ft	0										
949.9	8.25 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.7											
949.5	FILL - 5 inches of silty gravel with sand, brown, moist (GM) (base material) 1.1		BS1			1.1						
	FILL - Fine to medium sand with gravel, trace silt, brown, moist (SP) (possible cobble at 2 ft.) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)*		SS2	9-14-18	32	2.5						5
947.6	3.0											
	Medium dense CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SC) (possible fill)	5	SS3	10-10-13	23	5.0						
944.6	6.0											
	Loose SILTY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SM)		SS4	3-2-3	5	7.5						
942.6	8.0											
	Very loose poorly graded FINE SAND with silt, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SP-SM)	10	SS5	2-1-2	3	10.0						
940.6	10.0											
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2952843
Longitude: -85.2650217

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

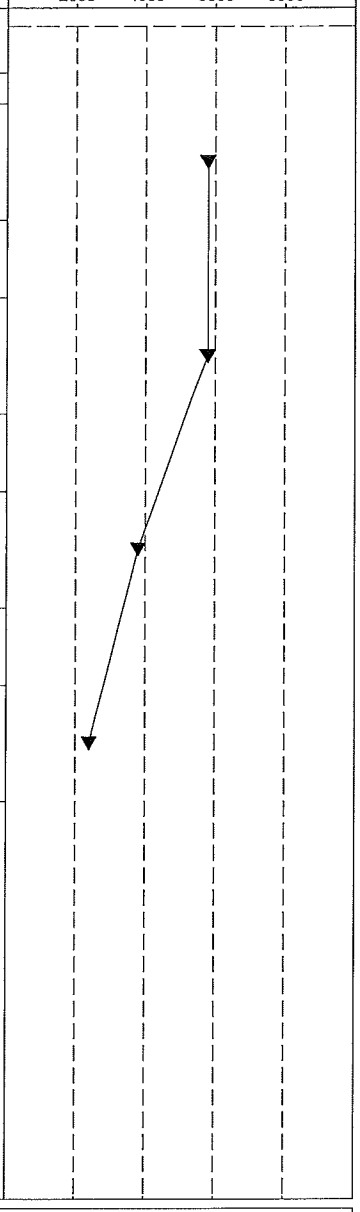
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17
P396

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-02**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 951.071 ft	0										
950.5	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.6											
950.1	FILL - 4.5 inches of silty fine to medium sand with gravel, brown, moist (SM) (base material) 1.0		BS1			1.0						20
	FILL - Medium dense fine sand with silt, trace gravel, brown, moist (SP-SM)		SS2	7-12-17	29	2.5						
948.1	3.0											
	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, trace gravel, occasional gravel layers, brown, moist (SM) (possible fill)	5	SS3	16-14-15	29	5.0						
			SS4	10-10-9	19	7.5						
943.1	8.0											
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP)		SS5	6-6-6	12	10.0						
941.1	10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2951708
Longitude: -85.2644928

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

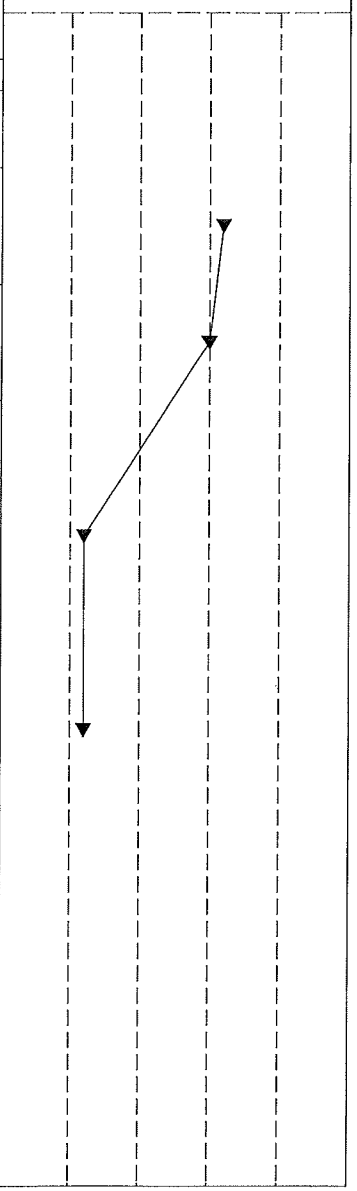
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-03**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 950.358 ft	0										
949.7	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE (0.6)											
949.3	FILL - 5 inches of silty fine to coarse sand with gravel, brown, moist (SM) (base material) (1.1)		BS1			1.0						16
947.4	FILL - Dense poorly graded fine sand with silt, few gravel, brown, moist (SP-SM) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)* (3.0)		SS2	11-15-17	32	3.5						
945.4	Dense SILTY FINE SAND with gravel, occasional coarse sand pockets, brown, moist (SM) (possible fill) (5.0)	5	SS3	9-16-14	30	5.0						
942.4	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, few gravel, brown, moist (SM) (8.0)		SS4	5-6-6	12	7.5						
940.4	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM) (10.0)	10	SS5	5-6-6	12	10.0						
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ (10 20 30 40)
● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● (10 20 30 40)
■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ (2000 4000 6000 8000)



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2955387
Longitude: -85.2640096

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ----
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-04**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 949.538 ft	0										
947.8	20 inches of PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	1.7										
947.5	3.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE	2.0										
947.0	FILL - Poorly graded fine to medium sand with gravel, with silt, brown, moist (SP-SM) (base material) *(soils possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)*	2.5	SS1	20-21-30	51	3.5						12
946.0		3.5										
944.5	FILL - Dense silty fine to medium sand, few gravel, brown, moist (SM) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)*	5.0	SS2	10-9-11	20	5.0						
	Medium dense CLAYEY FINE SAND, trace gravel, brown, moist (SC) (possible fill)	5	SS3	3-2-3	5	7.5						
939.5	Loose SILTY FINE SAND, trace gravel, occasional clayey sand layers, brown, moist (SM)	10.0	SS4	3-2-3	5	10.0						
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	10										
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000

>>

GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2946681
Longitude: -85.2638039

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ----
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

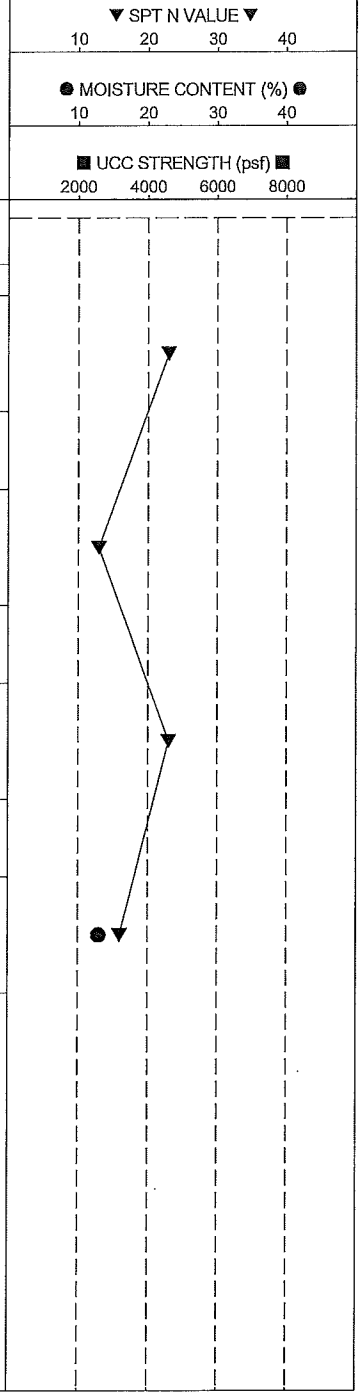
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-05**

ELEVATION ft.	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 949.298 ft	0										
948.7	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.6											
948.3	FILL - 4.5 inches of silty fine to coarse sand with gravel, brown, moist (SM) (base material) 1.0		BS1			1.0						
	FILL - Medium dense silty fine sand, few gravel, brown, moist (SM)		SS2	6-10-13	23	2.5						14
946.3	3.0											
	Medium dense CLAYEY FINE SAND, few gravel, brown, moist (SC) (possible fill)		SS3	5-6-7	13	5.0						
944.3	5.0	5										
	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM)		SS4	9-12-11	23	7.5						
941.3	8.0											
	Medium dense CLAYEY FINE SAND, few gravel, frequent sandy clay layers, dark brown, moist (SC)		SS5	7-8-8	16	10.0		13.0				
939.3	10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2952582
Longitude: -85.2630363

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17
P400

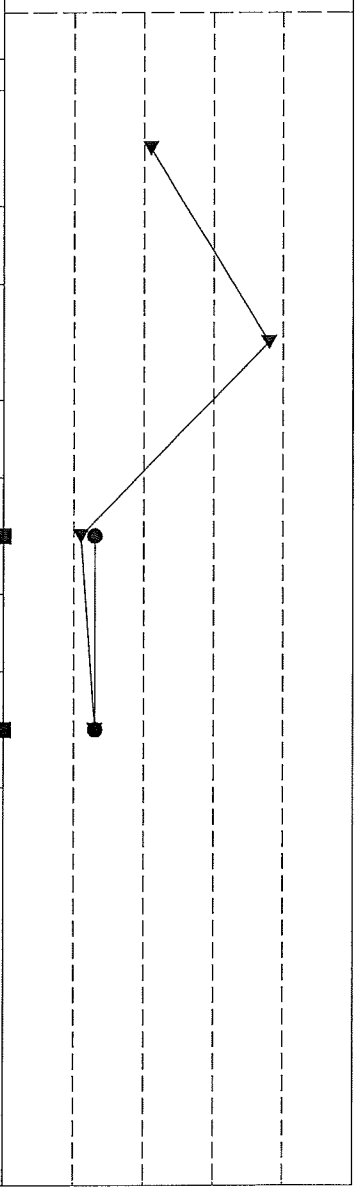
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-06**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 948.378 ft	0										
947.8	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE (0.6)											
947.3	FILL - 5.5 inches of fine gravel with sand, trace silt, brown, wet (GP) (base material) (1.1)		BS1			1.0						5
	FILL - Medium dense poorly graded fine sand with silt, trace gravel, frequent sandy clay pockets, brown, moist (SP-SM)		SS2	5-8-13	21	2.5						
944.4	(4.0)											
	CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SC) (possible fill) (cobble at 4.5 ft) (5.0)		SS3	11-18-20	38	5.0						
943.4		5										
	Alternating layers of medium dense CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND and very stiff SANDY LEAN CLAY, few gravel, brown, moist to wet (SC)(CL)		SS4	5-5-6	11	7.5	2.5*	13.0				
			SS5	4-5-8	13	10.0	2.5*	13.0				
938.4	(10.0)	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 7 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2957063
Longitude: -85.2627358

Coordinates/GSE determined by: Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ---
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

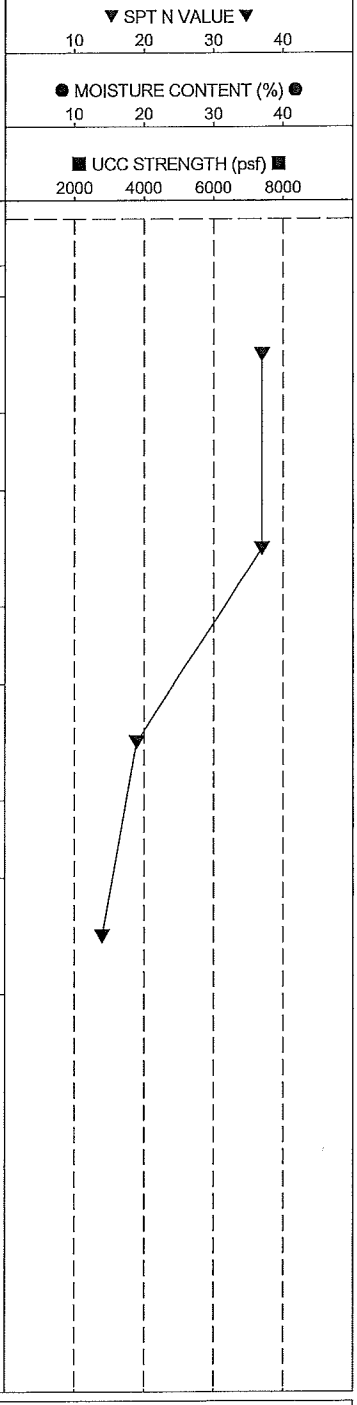
Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-07**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 947.601 ft	0										
947.0	7 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE (0.6)											
946.6	FILL - 5 inches of silty gravel with sand, brown, moist (GM) (base material) (1.0)		BS1			1.0						
			SS2	7-15-22	37	2.5						18
	FILL - Dense silty fine sand, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM) (possible cobble at 5.5 ft)											
942.1	(5.5)	5	SS3	16-17-20	37	5.0						
	Medium dense CLAYEY FINE SAND, few gravel, trace organics, dark brown and gray, wet (SC)		SS4	6-8-11	19	7.5						
939.6	(8.0)											
	Medium dense CLAYEY FINE SAND with gravel, brown, moist (SC)		SS5	9-8-6	14	10.0						
937.6	(10.0)	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 1.5 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2958361
Longitude: -85.2633463

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ---
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:
Trapped groundwater flowed into hole from the base layer up to 1.5 feet.

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17
P402

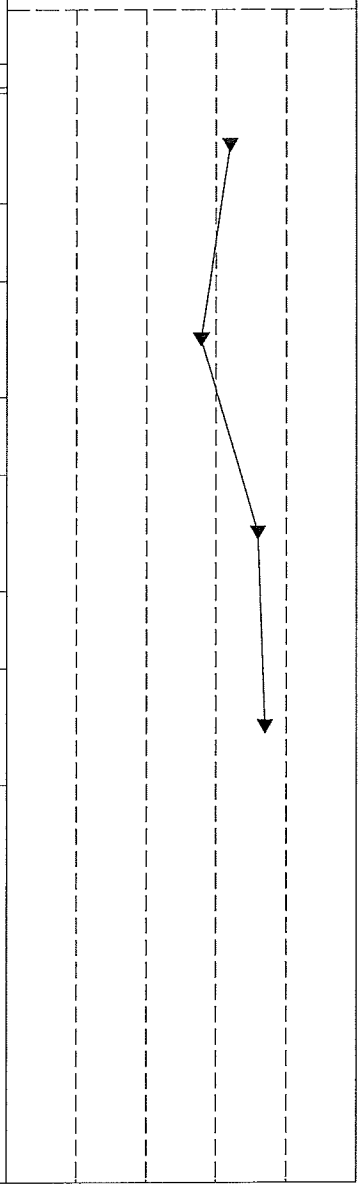
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-08**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 947.074 ft	0										
946.5	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE (0.6)											
946.0	FILL - 5.5 inches of silty fine to coarse sand with gravel, brown, moist (SM) (base material) (1.1)		BS1			1.1						17
	FILL - Medium dense silty fine sand, few gravel, brown, moist (SM)		SS2	10-13-19	32	2.5						
			SS3	13-15-13	28	5.0						
941.6	(5.5)	5										
	Dense SILTY FINE SAND / SANDY SILT, trace gravel, trace clay, brown, moist (SM)/(ML)		SS4	10-15-21	36	7.5						
			SS5	13-14-23	37	10.0						
937.1	(10.0)	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 2 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2962935
Longitude: -85.2629357

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:
Trapped groundwater flowed into hole from the base layer up to 2 feet.

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17
P403

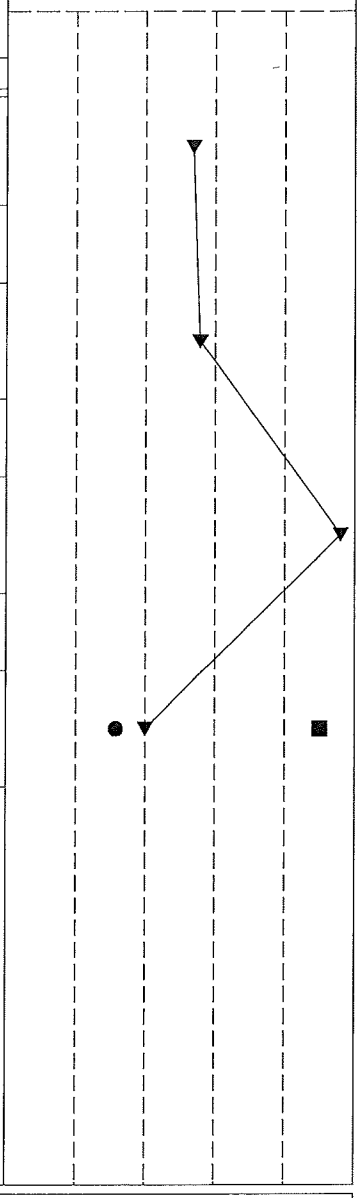
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-09**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 946.134 ft	0										
945.6	7 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.6											
945.0	FILL - 6 inches of silty fine to coarse sand with gravel, trace clay, dark brown, moist (SM) (base material) 1.1		BS1			1.1						
			SS2	7-10-17	27	2.5						7
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE SAND with silt, trace gravel, occasional clay pockets below 3 ft., brown, moist (SP-SM) (possible fill)	5	SS3	16-17-11	28	5.0						
939.1	7.0		SS4	28-30-18	48	7.5						
	Hard LEAN CLAY, few sand, brown (CL)		SS5	8-10-10	20	10.0	9000+*	15.8				
936.1	10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 2 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2967371
Longitude: -85.2624604

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:
Trapped groundwater flowed into hole from the base layer up to 2 feet.

Somat Engineering

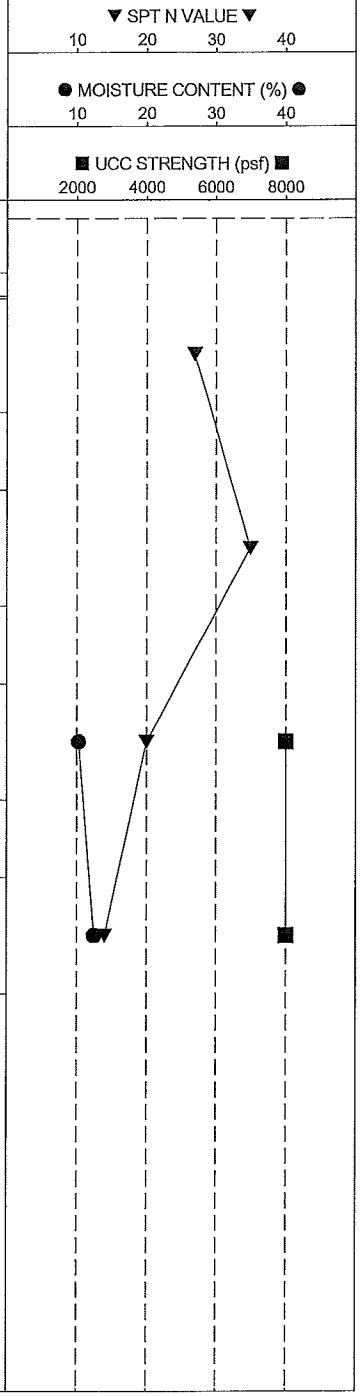
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-10**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 945.495 ft	0										
944.8	8 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.7											
944.5	FILL - 4 inches of silty fine to medium sand, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SM) (base material) 1.0		BS1			1.0						
			SS2	7-11-16	27	2.5						9
	Medium dense to dense FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with silt, with gravel, brown, moist to wet (SP-SM) (possible fill)		SS3	8-16-19	35	5.0						
939.5	6.0	5										
	Hard SANDY LEAN CLAY, trace gravel, occasional fine sand seams, brown (CL)		SS4	8-10-10	20	7.5	8000*	10.3				
			SS5	5-7-7	14	10.0	8000*	12.5				
935.5	10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 3.5 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2970821
Longitude: -85.2619077

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ----
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

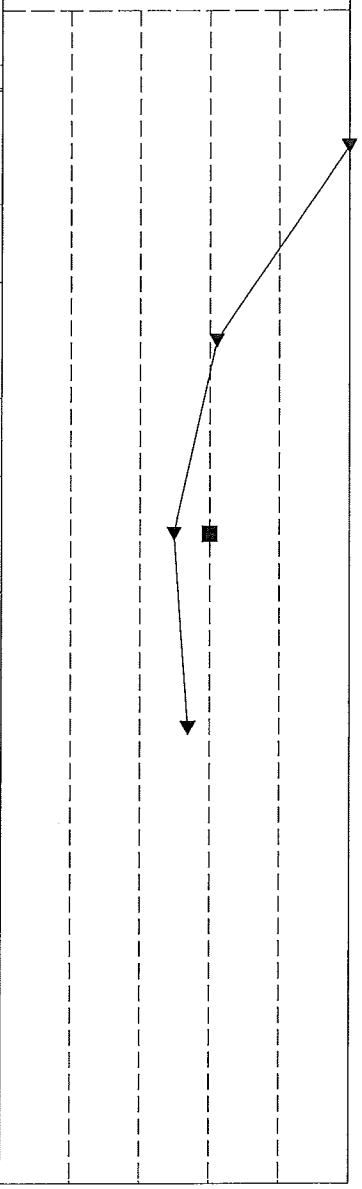
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING** B-11

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 944.93 ft	0										
944.3	8 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.7											
943.8	FILL - 5 inches of fine to medium sand with silt, few gravel, brown, moist (SP-SM) (base material) 1.1		BS1			1.0						7
	Very dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with silt, trace gravel, brown, moist to wet (SP-SM) (possible fill) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)* 4.0		SS2	12-29-21	50	2.5						
940.9	(cobble at about 4 to 4.5 ft.)	5	SS3	7-10-21	31	5.0						
	Alternating layers of medium dense CLAYEY FINE SAND and very stiff LEAN CLAY, brown (SC)(CL)		SS4	7-7-18	25	7.5	6000*					
935.4	9.5		SS5	6-10-17	27	10.0						
934.9	Poorly graded FINE SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP) 10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 2 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2975226
Longitude: -85.261415

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ----
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17

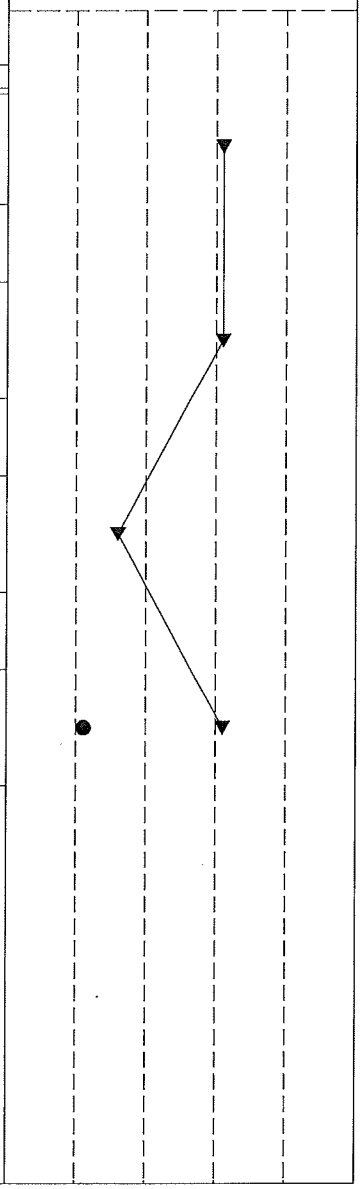
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-12**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 943.471 ft	0										
942.8	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.6											
942.4	FILL - 5.5 inches of silty gravel with sand, trace clay, brown, wet (base material) 1.1		BS1			1.1						
			SS2	9-13-18	31	2.5						11
	Medium dense FINE SAND with gravel, with silt, trace clay below 5 ft., brown, moist (SP-SM)	5	SS3	8-16-15	31	5.0						
936.0	7.5		SS4	6-6-10	16	7.5						
	Medium dense to dense CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, few gravel, trace silt, occasional clay seams, brown, moist to wet (SC) (cobble encountered at 10 ft.)											
933.5	10.0	10	SS5	8-14-17	31	10.0		11.2				
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: 5 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2979325
Longitude: -85.2609702

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

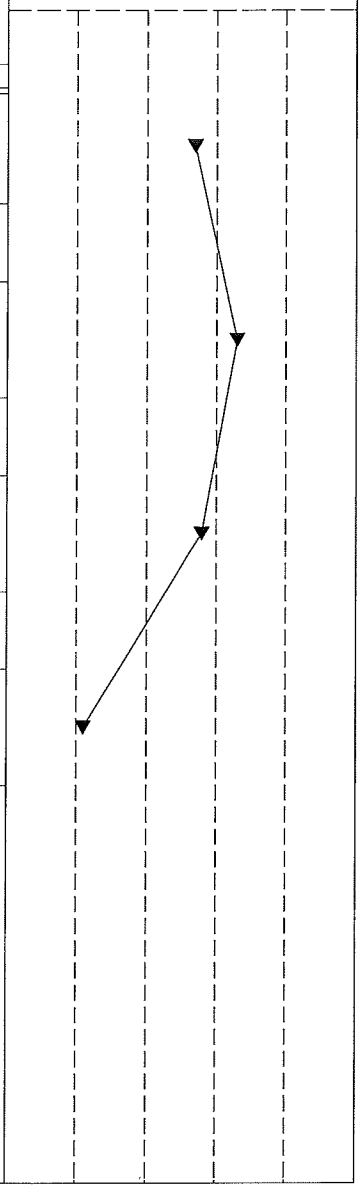
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING** B-13

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 941.747 ft	0										
941.1	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE (0.6)											
940.7	FILL - 4.5 inches of fine gravel with sand, with silt, brown, moist (GP) (base material) (1.0)		BS1			1.1						7
	FILL - Medium dense fine to medium sand with silt, trace gravel, brown, moist (SP-SM) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)*		SS2	10-12-15	27	2.5						
938.7	(3.0)											
	Dense SILTY FINE SAND, trace clay, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM)	5	SS3	12-17-16	33	5.0						
935.7	(6.0)											
	Dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with silt, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SP-SM)		SS4	6-15-13	28	7.5						
933.7	(8.0)											
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP)	10	SS5	6-5-6	11	10.0						
931.7	(10.0)											
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1 feet
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2982867
Longitude: -85.2603967

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ---
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17
P408

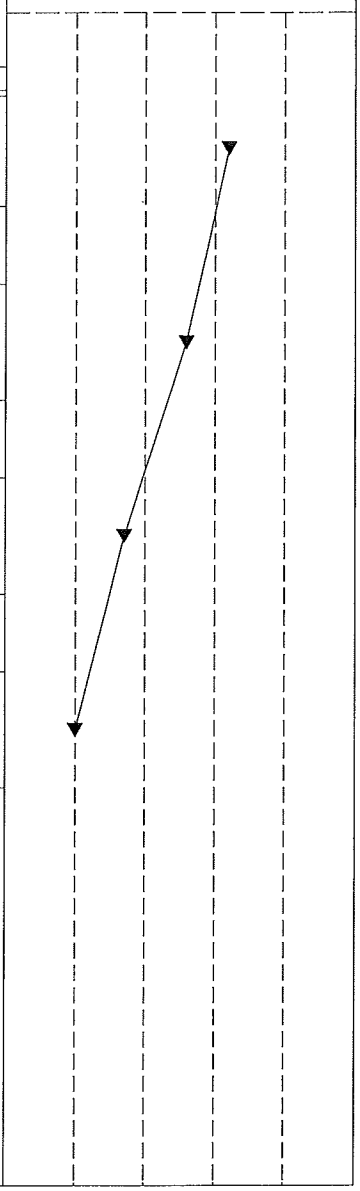
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-14**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 940.226 ft	0										
939.6	7.5 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.6											
	FILL - 22.5 inches of silty fine sand with gravel, dark brown, moist (SM) (base material) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)*		BS1			1.1						
937.7	2.5		SS2	9-14-18	32	2.5						16
936.7	FILL - Silty fine to medium sand, few gravel, brown, moist (SM) 3.5											
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with silt, trace gravel, occasional clay pockets, dark brown, moist (SP-SM) (possible fill)		SS3	10-14-12	26	5.0						
934.7	5.5	5										
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with gravel, trace silt, light brown, moist (SP)		SS4	7-8-9	17	7.5						
932.2	8.0											
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP)		SS5	5-5-5	10	10.0						
930.2	10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 8.5 feet
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2987143
Longitude: -85.259939

Coordinates/GSE determined by: Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

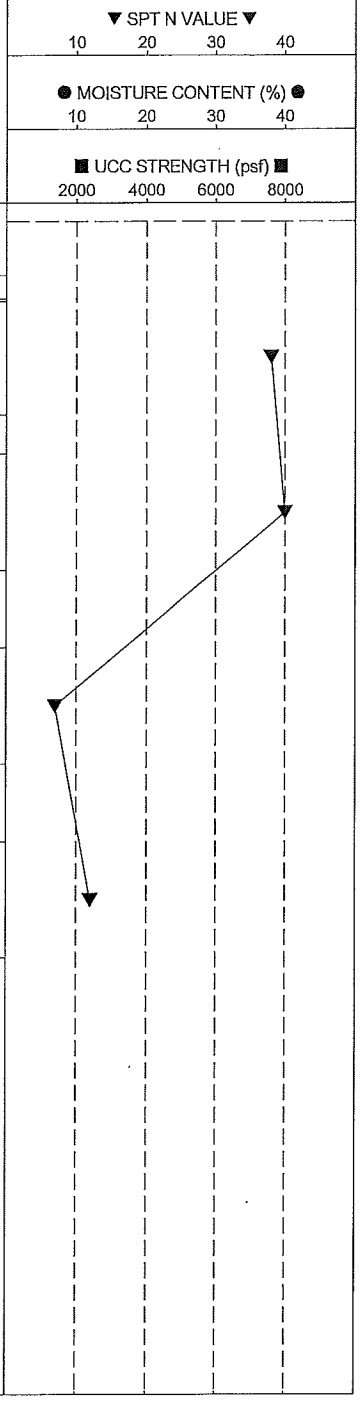
Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-15**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 938.456 ft	0										
937.8	8 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.7											
	FILL - 16 inches of fine to medium sand with silt, with gravel, brown, moist (SP-SM) (base material) 2.0		BS1			1.0						8
936.5			SS2	17-20-18	38	2.5						
	Dense poorly graded FINE TO COARSE SAND, few gravel, trace silt, light brown, moist (SP) (possible fill)		SS3	10-19-21	40	4.5						
933.5	5.0	5										
	Loose poorly graded FINE SAND, few gravel, trace silt, brown, moist (SP)		SS4	5-4-3	7	7.0						
930.5	8.0											
	Alternating seams of SILTY FINE SAND and poorly graded FINE SAND, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM)(SP) 9.5		SS5	3-5-7	12	9.5						
929.0		10										
	End of Boring at 9.5 ft.	15										



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 9 feet
Upon Completion: 4 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2991539
Longitude: -85.2594652

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ----
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

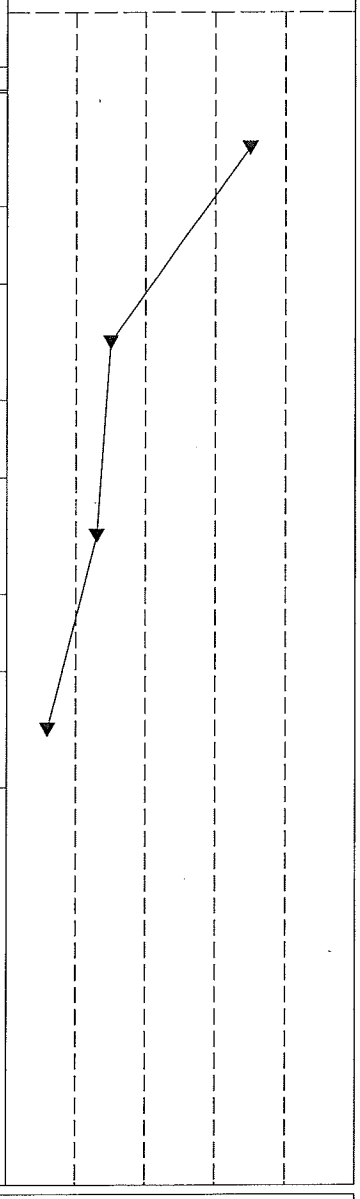
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-16**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 936.755 ft	0										
936.1	8 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.7											
935.8	FILL - 4 inches of silty fine to medium sand with gravel, dark brown, moist (SM) (base material) 1.0		BS1			1.0						
			SS2	11-18-17	35	2.5						8
933.8	Dense FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with gravel, with silt, brown, moist (SP-SM) (possible fill) *(soils were possibly frozen resulting in skewed blow counts)* 3.0											
			SS3	5-8-7	15	5.0						
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE SAND, trace gravel, trace silt, light brown, moist to wet at 6 ft.+/- (SP)	5										
			SS4	5-6-7	13	7.5						
927.8	9.0											
			SS5	3-3-3	6	10.0						
926.8	Loose SANDY SILT, trace clay, brown, wet (ML) 10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 6 feet
Upon Completion: 7 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2994975
Longitude: -85.258882

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-17**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 937.234 ft	0										
936.3	11 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 0.9											
			BS1			1.0						16
935.3	FILL - Silty fine sand, trace gravel, dark brown, moist (SM) 1.9		SS2	9-11-14	25	2.5						
934.2	Medium dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP) (possible fill) 3.0											
		5	SS3	9-9-10	19	5.0						
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist to wet (SP)		SS4	5-7-7	14	7.5						
927.7	9.5		NR5	2-2-3	5	10.0						
	Very loose SILTY FINE SAND, trace clay, trace gravel, brown, wet (SM) (no recovery in NR5, sampler pushed from 10 to 11 ft. to obtain sample)	10	DP6			11.0						
926.2	11.0											
	End of Boring at 11 ft.	15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000

GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 8.5 feet
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.2999326
Longitude: -85.258428

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ----
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

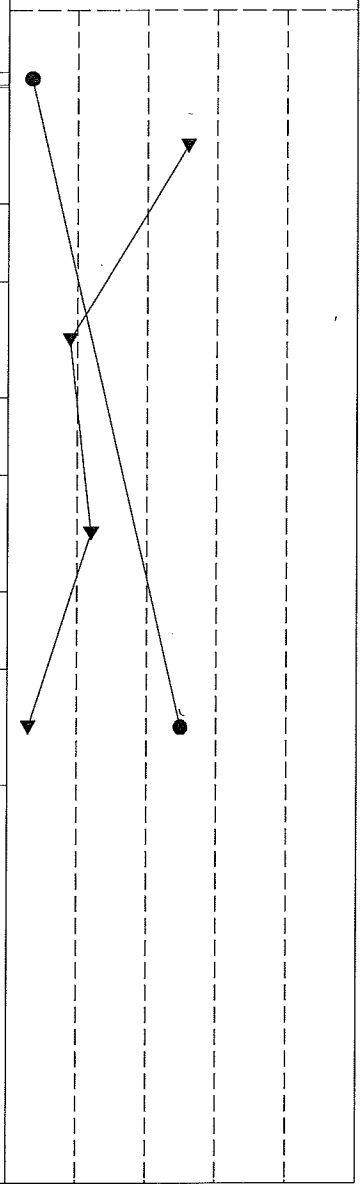
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-18**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 935.57 ft	0										
934.7	10 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE (0.8)											
934.6	FILL - Silty fine sand, trace gravel, trace organics, dark brown, moist (SM) (organic content = 3.4%) (1.0)		BS1			1.0		3.4				
			SS2	11-13-13	26	2.5						3
	Medium dense to loose poorly graded FINE SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP)		SS3	4-4-5	9	5.0						
		5										
929.1	(6.5)		SS4	6-8-4	12	7.5						
	Medium dense to very loose poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND with silt, few gravel, light brown, wet (SP-SM)											
926.1	(9.5)		SS5	2-1-2	3	10.0		25.0				
925.6	Very loose SILT, trace sand, brown, moist to wet (ML) (10.0)	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 6.5 feet
Upon Completion: 7.5 feet

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.3003617
Longitude: -85.2579616

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

2/24/17
P413

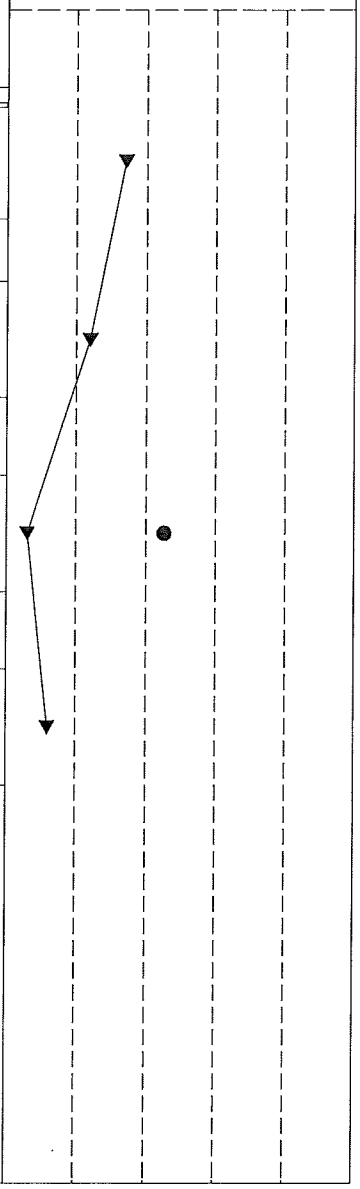
PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-19**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 933.858 ft	0										
932.9	12 inches of ASPHALTIC CEMENT CONCRETE 1.0											
932.7	FILL - 2 inches of fine to medium sand with silt, with gravel, dark brown, moist (SP-SM) (base material) 1.2		BS1			1.2						8
			SS2	5-7-10	17	2.7						
930.9	Medium dense poorly graded FINE SAND, trace silt, trace gravel, light brown, moist (SP) (possible fill) 3.0											
			SS3	6-6-6	12	5.0						
	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM)	5										
927.4	6.5											
			SS4	0-0-3	3	7.5		22.6				
	Very loose SILT, trace clay, occasional silty sand seams, brown, moist to wet (ML)											
924.9	9.0											
			SS5	2-3-3	6	10.0						
923.9	Loose SILTY FINE SAND, trace gravel, brown, wet (SM) 10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000



GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 6.5 feet
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.3007144
Longitude: -85.2573939

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings/patch
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/30/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/30/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-20**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 946.977 ft	0										
946.5	6 inches of TOPSOIL 0.5											
	FILL - Medium dense silty fine sand, trace gravel, brown, moist (SM) *(noted to be frozen to about a 12 in. depth*		SS1	5-6-5	11	2.5						23
944.0	3.0											
	(possible cobble at 5.5 ft)		SS2	4-5-9	14	5.0						
	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, few gravel, occasional gravel layers, brown, moist (SM) (possible fill)	5	SS3	9-7-5	12	7.5						
			SS4	4-5-8	13	10.0						
937.0	10.0	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000

GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.3012681
Longitude: -85.2574306

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: ---
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 2/1/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 2/1/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING B-21**

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 946.154 ft	0										
945.7	6 inches TOPSOIL (0.5)											
	FILL - Medium dense fine to coarse sand, with gravel, with silt, occasional gravel seams, brown, moist (SP-SM)		SS1	8-6-7	13	2.5						8
943.2	(3.0)											
	FILL - Stiff sandy lean clay, trace gravel, brown, moist (CL)		SS2	3-2-2	4	5.0	3500*	17.0				
941.2	(5.0)	5										
	Medium dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, few gravel, trace silt, brown, moist (SP) (possible cobble at 7 ft)		SS3	4-8-14	22	7.5						
938.2	(8.0)											
	Medium dense SILTY FINE SAND with gravel, brown, moist (SM)		SS4	5-7-8	15	10.0						
936.2	(10.0)	10										
	End of Boring at 10 ft.											
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ (10 20 30 40)
● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● (10 20 30 40)
■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ (2000 4000 6000 8000)

GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: none
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.3011448
Longitude: -85.2569169

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

PROJECT NO. 2017009A **DATE STARTED:** 1/31/2017 **DATE COMPLETED:** 1/31/2017 **LOG OF TEST BORING** B-22

ELEVATION ft	LOG OF SOIL PROFILE	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NO.	NO. OF BLOWS FOR 6-inch DRIVE	N VALUE	SAMPLE TIP DEPTH (ft)	UNCONFINED COMP STRENGTH (psf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	% PASSING #200
	Ground Surface Elevation 945.473 ft	0										
945.0	6 inches of TOPSOIL (0.5)											
943.5	FILL - Very loose silty fine to medium sand, few gravel, brown, moist to wet (SM) (2.0)		SS1	3-2-2	4	2.5						19
			SS2	3-3-25	28	5.0						
	Very loose to medium dense SILTY FINE SAND, few gravel, brown, moist (SM) (possible fill)	5	SS3	5-6-7	13	7.5						
936.5	(9.0)											
935.5	Medium dense poorly graded FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, few gravel, trace silt, brown, moist (SP) (10.0)		SS4	5-5-7	12	10.0						
	End of Boring at 10 ft.	10										
		15										

▼ SPT N VALUE ▼ 10 20 30 40

● MOISTURE CONTENT (%) ● 10 20 30 40

■ UCC STRENGTH (psf) ■ 2000 4000 6000 8000

GROUNDWATER READINGS
First Encountered: 1.5 feet
Upon Completion: none

BORING LOCATION INFORMATION
Latitude: 42.3015335
Longitude: -85.2565001

Coordinates/GSE determined by:
Project Surveyor

KEY
Torvane
* Penetrometer
<> Disturbed Sample

Drilling Company: West Michigan Drilling
Drill Rig: CME 550X
Engineer on Rig: L.M.
Drilling Method: 2 1/4 inch HSA
Method Notes: —
Hammer Type: Auto
Backfilled With: cuttings
Checked By: JDH
QA/QC By: JSS
Remarks:

Somat Engineering

Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

LOG OF TEST BORING 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/24/17

GENERAL NOTES

Unified Soil Classification System (USCS)
ASTM D2488 (Modified)

DRILLING & SAMPLING SYMBOLS:

SS:	Split Spoon – 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D. (standard)	PS:	Piston Sample
S :	Split Spoon – non-standard size, as noted	PT:	Pitcher Sample
ST:	Thin-Walled Tube – 3" O.D., (unless otherwise noted)	WS:	Wash Sample
LS:	Liner Sample	RC:	Rock Core with diamond bit, NX size, (unless otherwise noted)
PA:	Power Auger	RB:	Rock Bit/Roller Bit
HA:	Hand Auger	WR:	Wash Rotary
AU:	Auger Sample	NR:	No Recovery
BS:	Bulk Sample	VS:	Vane Shear Test
HSA:	Hollow Stem Auger		
DP:	Direct Push		

Standard Penetration Test Resistance, N-Value: Sum of 2nd and 3rd 6-inch increments, in blows per foot of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches and driving an 18-inch to 30-inch long, 2-inch OD split spoon.

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT:
Water levels indicated on the boring logs are the levels measured in the borings at the times indicated. In pervious soils, the indicated levels may reflect the location of a groundwater table. In low permeability soils (clays and silts), the accurate determination of groundwater levels may not be possible with only short-term observations. Groundwater levels at times and locations other than when and where individual borings were performed could vary.

DESCRIPTIVE SOIL CLASSIFICATION:
Soil classification is based on the Unified Soil Classification (USC) System and ASTM Standards D-2487 and D-2488. Coarse-grained soils have more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are described as: gravel or sand. Fine-grained soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are generally described as: clays, if they are plastic, and silts, if they are slightly plastic or non-plastic. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size. In addition to gradation, coarse-grained soils are defined on the basis of their apparent in-place density and fine-grained soils on the basis of their apparent in-place density (silty soils) or consistency (clayey soils).

DESCRIPTORS OF MINOR CONSTITUENTS

Primary Constituent	Fine-Grained (Silt & Clay)	Coarse-Grained (Sand & Gravel)	
Descriptor of Other Constituents	Relative Portion of Coarse Grained Soils as a % of Dry Weight	Relative Portion of Fine Grained Soils as a % of Dry Weight	Relative Portion of Coarse Grained Soils as a % of Dry Weight
Trace	<5%	<5%	<5%
Few	≥5% - <15%	N/A	≥5% - <15%
With	≥15% - <30%	≥5% - 12%	≥15%
Modifier	≥30%	>12%	N/A

FINE-GRAINED SOILS		COARSE-GRAINED SOILS	
Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu, psf	Consistency	N-Value	Apparent Density
< 500	Very Soft	0 – 4	Very Loose
500 - <1,000	Soft	5 – 9	Loose
1,000 - <2,000	Medium	10 – 29	Medium Dense
2,000 - <4,000	Stiff	30 – 49	Dense
4,000 - <8,000	Very Stiff	50 – 80	Very Dense
≥ 8,000	Hard	>80	Extremely Dense

DEFINITIONS OF PAVEMENT CONDITION

Condition		Description
Good	ACC	Very slight or no raveling, surface shows some traffic wear. Longitudinal cracks and Transverse cracks (open ¼ inch). No patching or very few patches in excellent condition.
	PCC	Moderate scaling in several locations. A few isolated surface spalls. Shallow reinforcement causing cracks. Several corner cracks, tight or well sealed. Open (¼ inch wide) longitudinal or transverse joints.
Fair	ACC	Severe surface raveling. Multiple longitudinal and transverse cracking with slight raveling. Longitudinal cracking in wheel path. Block cracking (over 50% of surface). Patching in fair condition. Slight rutting or distortions (½ inch deep or less).
	PCC	Severe polishing, scaling, map cracking, or spalling over 50% of the area. Joints and cracks show moderate to severe spalling. Pumping and faulting of joints (½ inch with fair ride). Several slabs have multiple transverse or meander cracks with moderate spalling.
Poor	ACC	Alligator cracking (over 25% of surface). Severe distortions (over 2 inches deep) Extensive patching in poor condition. Potholes.
	PCC	Extensive slab cracking, severely spalled and patched. Joints failed. Patching in very poor condition. Severe and extensive settlement or frost heaves.

DEFINITIONS OF STRUCTURAL AND DEPOSITIONAL FEATURES

Term	Definition
Parting	≤ 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick
Seam	> 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) → ½ inch (12.7 mm) thick
Layer	> ½ inch (12.7 mm) to ≤ 12 inches (305 mm) thick
Pocket	Small, erratic deposits of limited lateral extent
Lens	Lenticular deposit
Lensed	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils, such as small lenses of sand scattered through a mass of clay
Varved	Alternating partings or seams (1 mm – 12 mm) of silt and/or clay and sometimes fine sand
Stratified	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers ≥ 6 mm thick
Laminated	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers < 6 mm thick
Fissured	Contains shears or separations along planes of weakness
Slickensided	Shear planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated
Blocky	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Homogeneous	Same color and appearance throughout
Occasional	One or less per foot (305 mm) of thickness
Frequent	More than one per foot (305 mm) of thickness
Interbedded	Applied to strata of soil lying between or alternating with other strata of a different nature

GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY

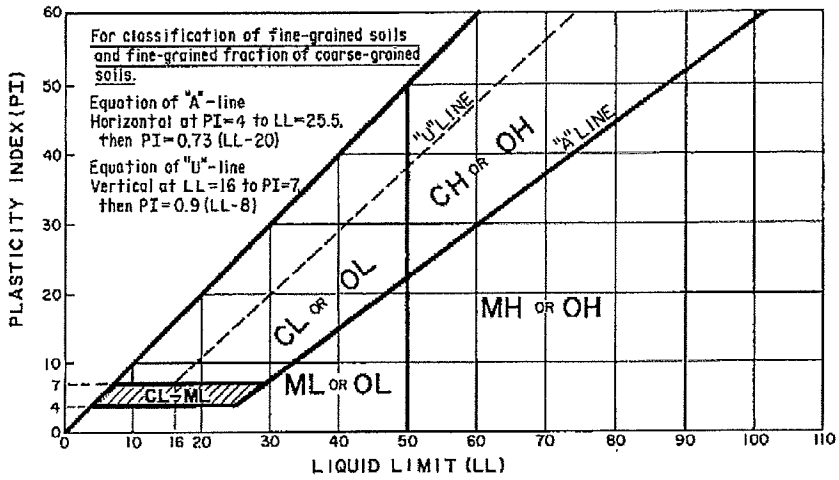
Major Component of Sample	Size Range
Boulders	≥ 12" (300 mm)
Cobbles	< 12" - 3" (300 mm – 75 mm)
Gravel - Coarse	< 3" - ¾" (75 mm – 19 mm)
Gravel – Fine	< ¾" - #4 (19 mm – 4.75 mm)
Sand – Coarse	< #4 - #10 (4.75 mm – 2 mm)
Sand – Medium	< #10 - #40 (2 mm - 0.425 mm)
Sand – Fine	< #40 - #200 (0.425 mm -0 .074 mm)
Silt	< 0.074 mm - 0.005 mm
Clay	<0 .005 mm

GENERAL NOTES

Unified Soil Classification System (USCS)
ASTM D2487

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
COARSE-GRAINED More than 50 % retained on No. 200 sieve	Gravels (More than 50 % of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve)	**Clean Gravels**	Cu ≥ 4 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [D]	GW	Well-graded gravel [E]
		(Less than 5% fines [C])	Cu < 4 and/or [Cc < 1 or Cc > 3] [D]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [E]
		Gravels with Fines	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [E,F,G]
		(More than 12 % fines [C])	Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [E,F,G]
	Sands (50 % or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve)	**Clean Sands**	Cu ≥ 6 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [D]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
		(Less than 5 % fines [H])	Cu < 6 and/or [Cc < 1 or Cc > 3] [D]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [F,G,I]
		(More than 12 % fines [H])	Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [F,G,I]
FINE-GRAINED SOILS 50 % or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silts and Clays Liquid limit less than 50	**inorganic**	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K,L,M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K,L,M]
		organic	(Liquid Limit - oven dried) / (Liquid Limit - not dried) < 0.75	OL	Organic clay [K,L,M,N]
					Organic silt [K,L,M,O]
	Silts and Clays Liquid limit more than 50	**inorganic**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K,L,M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K,L,M]
		organic	(Liquid Limit - oven dried) / (Liquid Limit - not dried) < 0.75	OH	Organic clay [K,L,M,P]
					Organic silt [K,L,M,Q]
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			Pt	Peat

A Based on the material passing the 3-in. (75-mm) sieve.
B If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
C Gravels with 5 to 12 % fines require dual symbols:
GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt
GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay
GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt
GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay
D $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = (D_{30})^2/(D_{10} \times D_{60})$
E If soil contains ≥15 % sand, add "with sand" to group name.
F If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
G If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
H Sands with 5 to 12 % fines require dual symbols:
SW-SM well-graded sand with silt
SW-SC well-graded sand with clay
SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt
SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay
I If soil contains ≥15 % gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
J If Atterberg limits plot in hatched area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
K If soil contains 15 to <30 % plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
L If soil contains ≥30 % plus No. 200, predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
M If soil contains ≥30 % plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
N PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
O PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
P PI plots on or above "A" line.
Q PI plots below "A" line.



Order of Classification: 1) Consistency or Apparent Density, 2) Type of Soil, 3) Minor Soil Type(s), 4) Inclusions, 5) Layered Soils, 6) Color, 7) Water Content, 8) USCS Symbol, 9) Geological Name

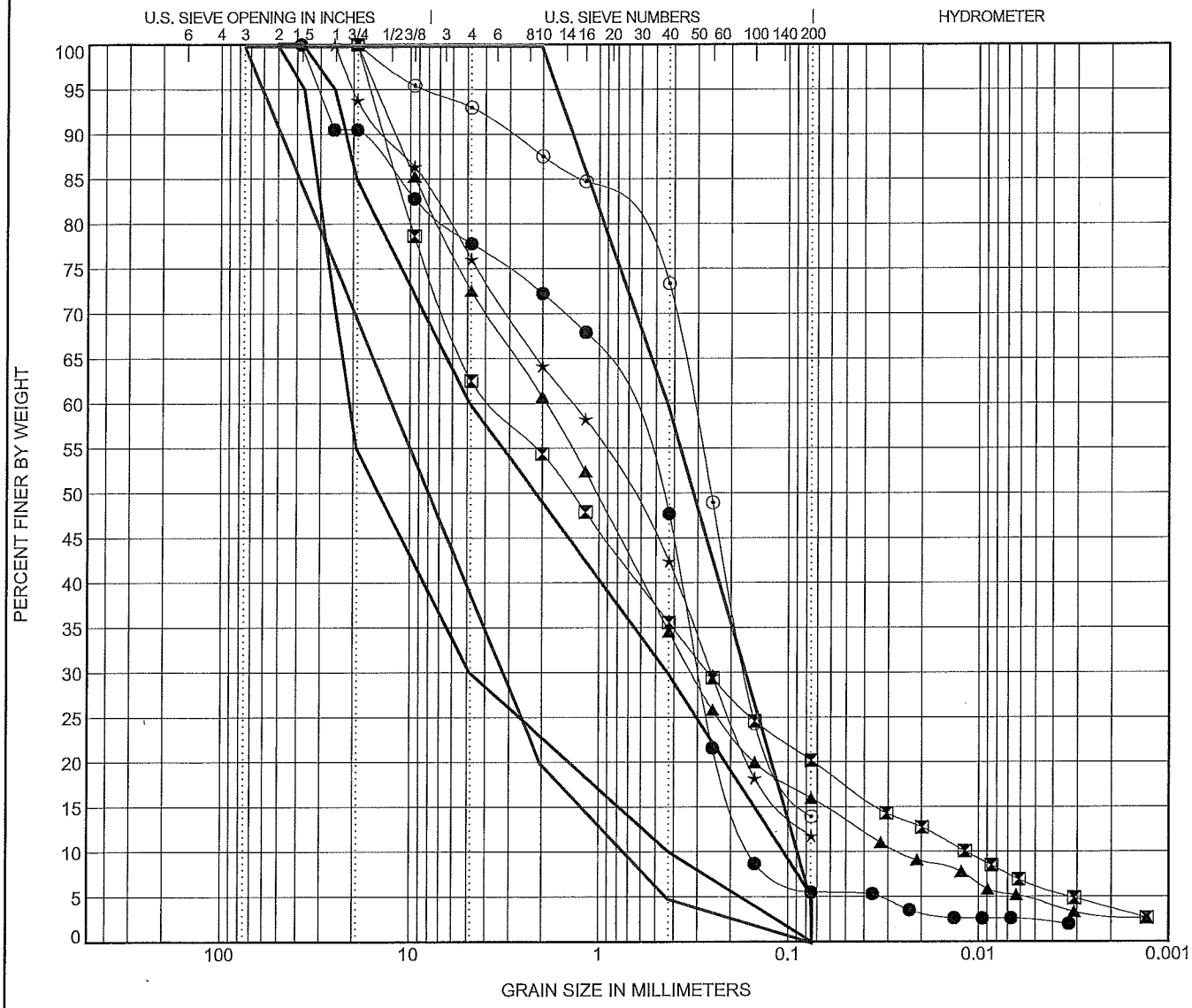
APPENDIX C

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Somat Engineering
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

PROJECT NO. 2017009A



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Specimen Identification		Depth ft.	Remarks	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	B-01	1.0					0.70	5.01
⊠	B-02	0.6					1.64	311.84
▲	B-03	0.6					2.09	73.16
★	B-04	2.0					0.76	22.27
⊙	B-05	1.0						

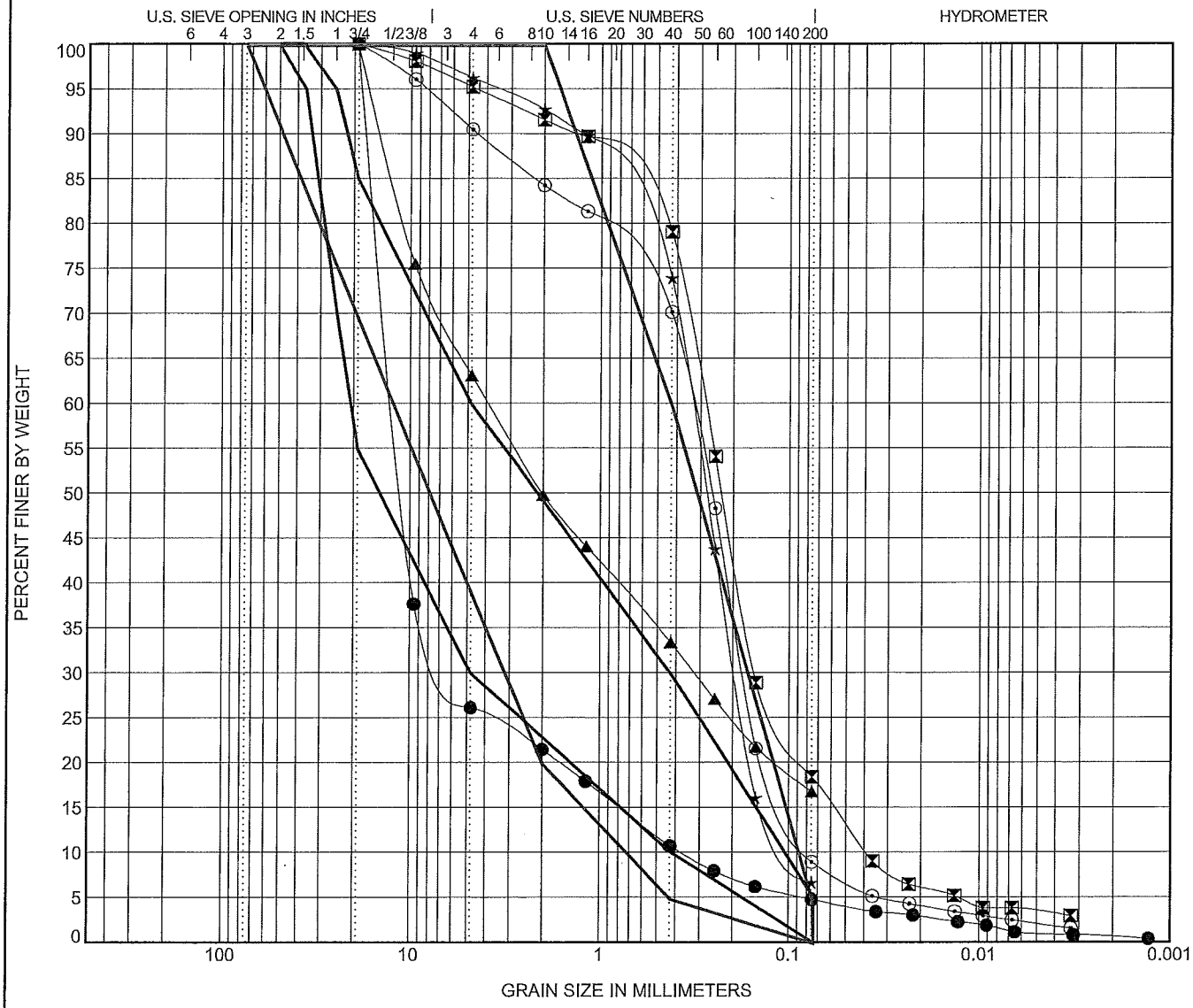
Specimen Identification			D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	B-01	1.0	38.1	0.791	0.297	0.158	22.2	72.3	3.1	2.4
⊠	B-02	0.6	19.1	3.631	0.263	0.012	37.5	42.4	13.9	6.3
▲	B-03	0.6	19.1	1.907	0.322	0.026	27.5	56.6	11.4	4.6
★	B-04	2.0	25.4	1.377	0.254		23.9	64.3	11.8	
⊙	B-05	1.0	19.1	0.318	0.169		7.0	79.1	13.9	

GRAIN SIZE 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/17/17

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Somat Engineering
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

PROJECT NO. 2017009A



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Specimen Identification	Depth ft.	Remarks	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● B-06	0.6					7.96	32.88
⊠ B-07	1.0					2.13	7.29
▲ B-08	0.7						
★ B-09	1.0					1.18	3.46
⊙ B-10	1.0					1.17	4.17

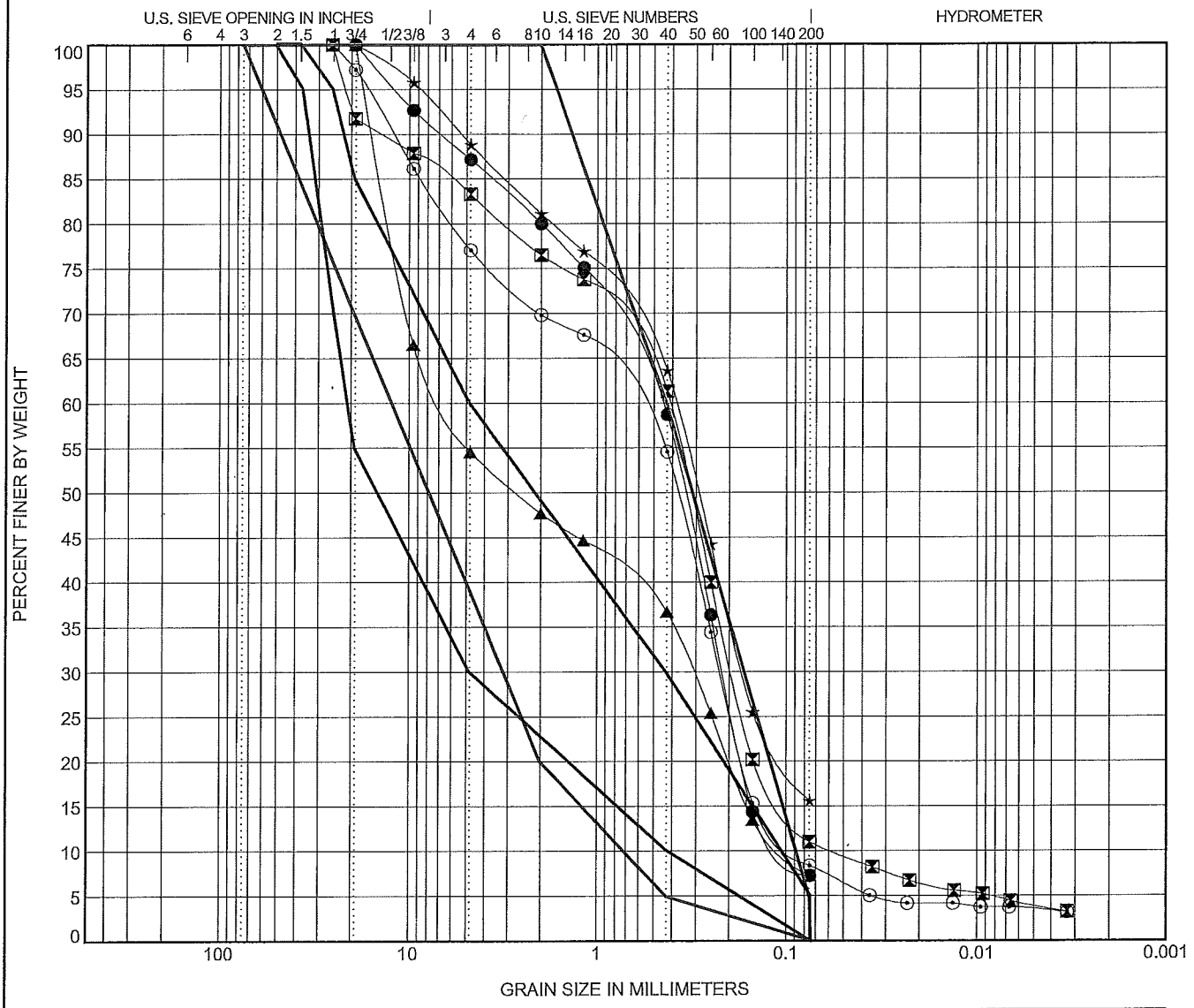
Specimen Identification		D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● B-06	0.6	19.1	12.205	6.006	0.371	73.9	21.3	3.7	1.0
⊠ B-07	1.0	19.1	0.284	0.153	0.039	4.8	76.8	14.9	3.4
▲ B-08	0.7	19.1	3.886	0.32		36.9	46.4	16.7	
★ B-09	1.0	19.1	0.333	0.194	0.096	3.8	89.6	6.6	
⊙ B-10	1.0	19.1	0.332	0.176	0.08	9.5	81.6	6.8	2.1

GRAIN SIZE 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/17/17

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Somat Engineering
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

PROJECT NO. 2017009A



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Specimen Identification	Depth ft.	Remarks	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● B-11	0.7					1.03	4.70
⊠ B-12	1.0					1.59	7.19
▲ B-13	0.7					0.14	63.83
★ B-14	1.0						
⊙ B-15	0.7					0.86	7.36

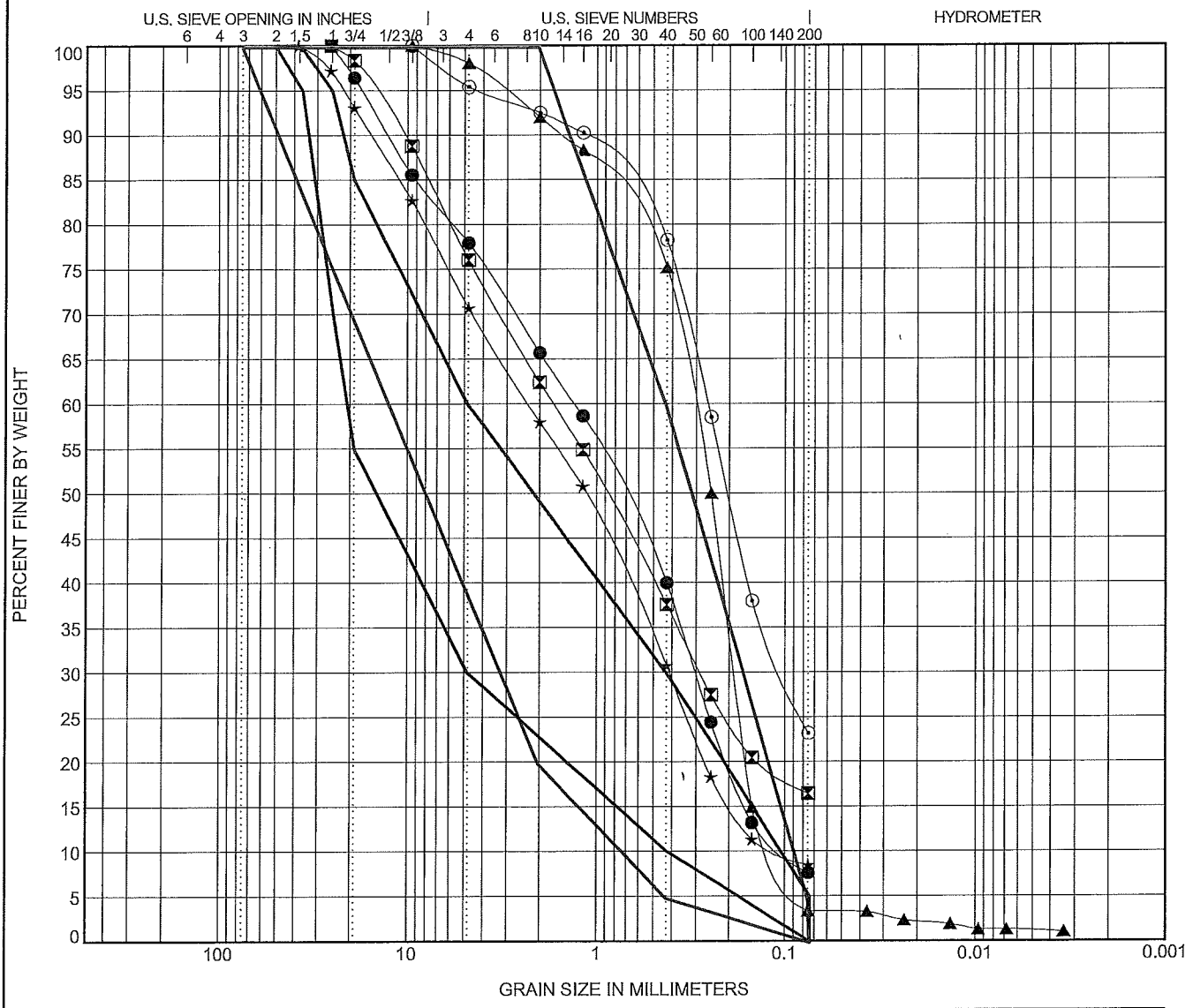
Specimen Identification		D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● B-11	0.7	19.1	0.46	0.216	0.098	12.8	79.9	7.3	
⊠ B-12	1.0	25.4	0.411	0.193	0.057	16.7	72.3	7.0	4.0
▲ B-13	0.7	19.1	6.523	0.311	0.102	45.5	47.3	7.2	
★ B-14	1.0	19.1	0.385	0.17		11.2	73.2	15.6	
⊙ B-15	0.7	25.4	0.65	0.222	0.088	23.0	68.7	4.8	3.5

GRAIN SIZE 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/17/17

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Somat Engineering
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

PROJECT NO. 2017009A



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Specimen Identification		Depth ft.	Remarks	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	B-16	1.0					0.69	12.93
⊠	B-17	0.9						
▲	B-18	1.0					1.01	2.76
★	B-19	1.0					0.68	21.11
⊙	B-20	1.0						

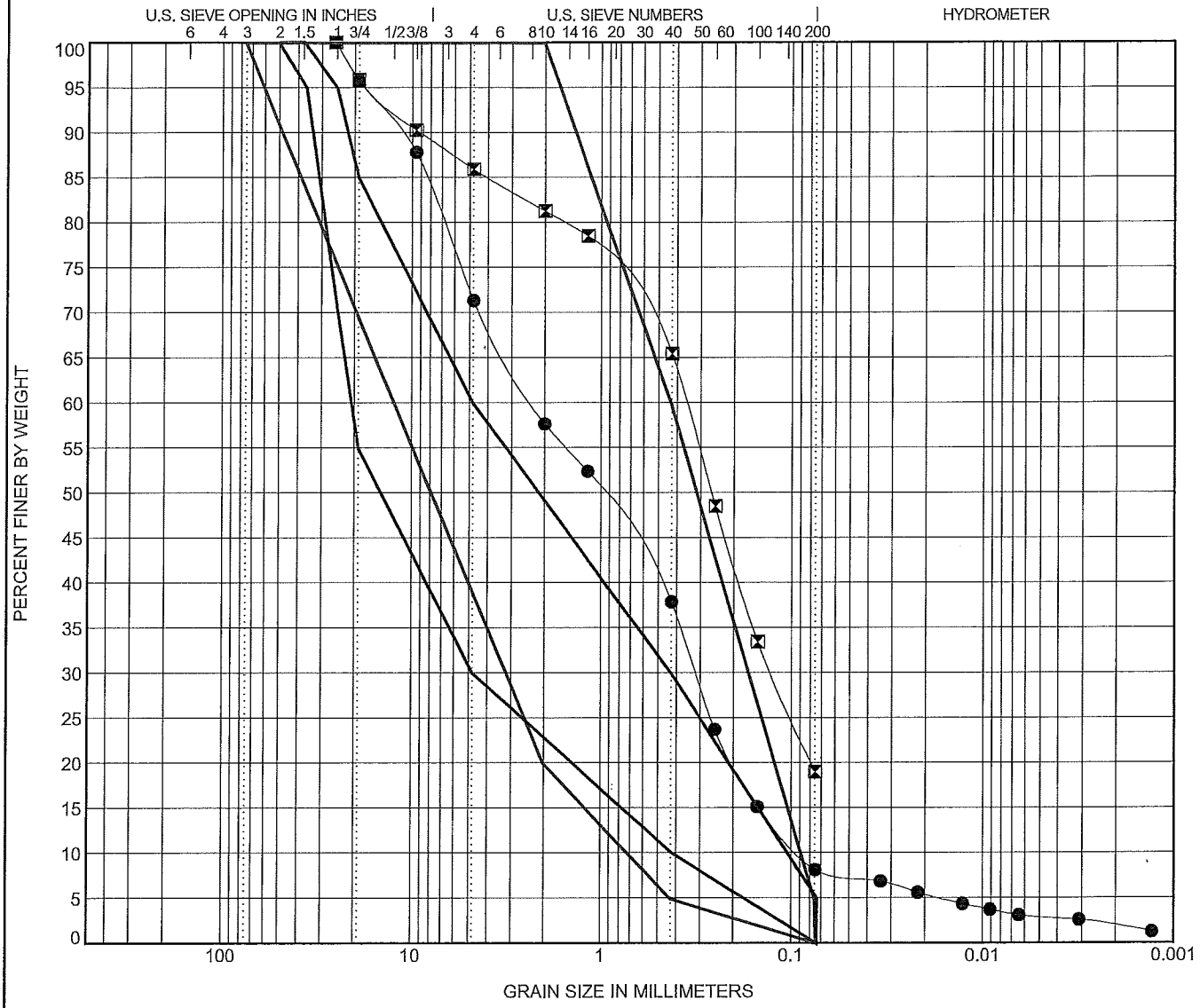
Specimen Identification			D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	B-16	1.0	25.4	1.307	0.302	0.101	22.1	70.4	7.6	
⊠	B-17	0.9	25.4	1.691	0.285		24.0	59.6	16.4	
▲	B-18	1.0	9.5	0.309	0.187	0.112	2.0	94.7	2.2	1.2
★	B-19	1.0	38.1	2.297	0.411	0.109	29.3	62.2	8.5	
⊙	B-20	1.0	9.5	0.26	0.103		4.6	72.2	23.2	

GRAIN SIZE 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/17/17

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Somat Engineering
Taxiway C Rehabilitation Phase II
W.K. Kellogg Airport
Battle Creek, Michigan

PROJECT NO. 2017009A



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Specimen Identification	Depth ft.	Remarks	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● B-21	1.0					0.48	25.65
⊠ B-22	1.0						

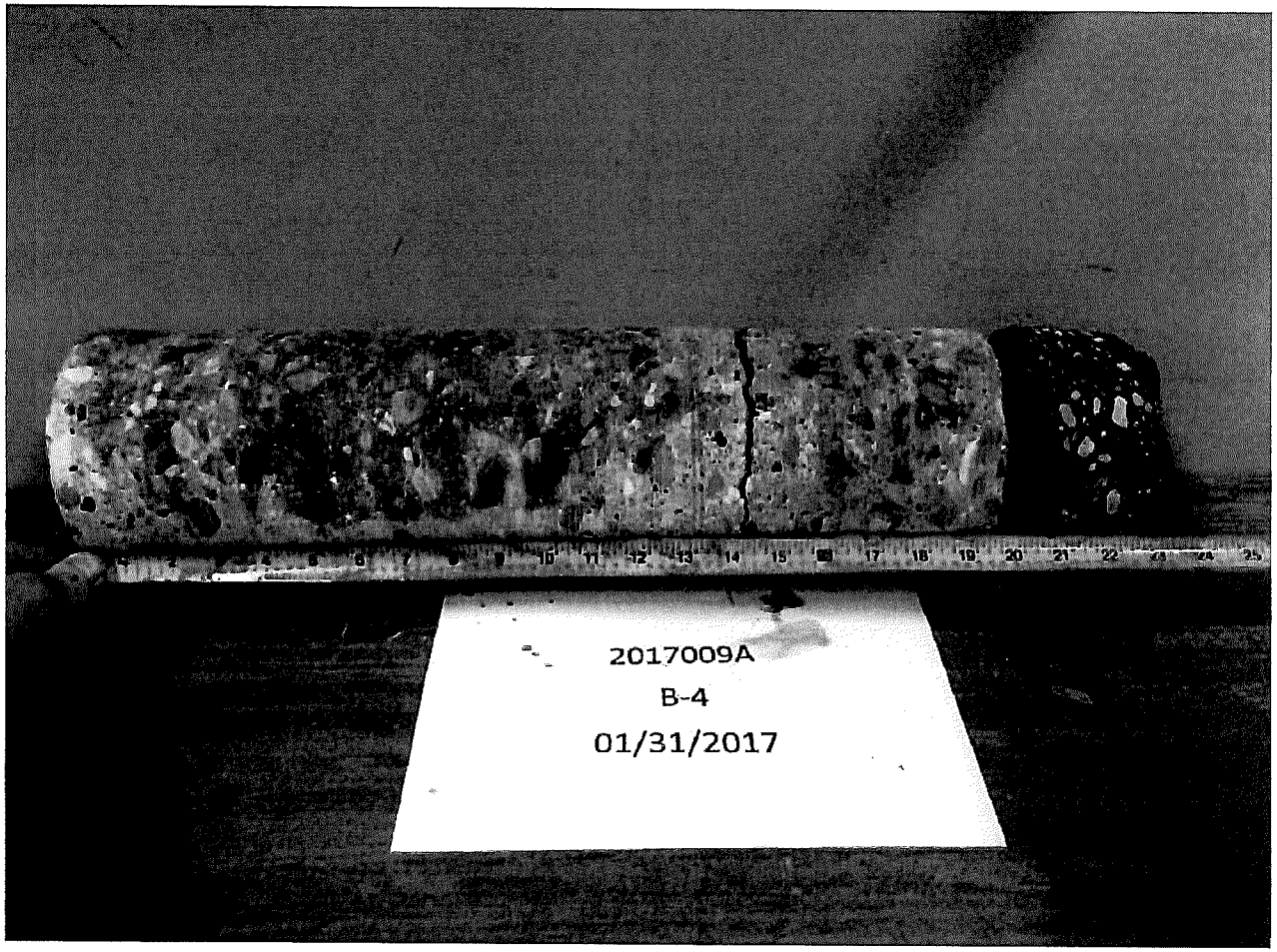
Specimen Identification		D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● B-21	1.0	25.4	2.32	0.317	0.09	28.7	63.2	5.2	2.9
⊠ B-22	1.0	25.4	0.359	0.127		14.1	66.9	19.0	

GRAIN SIZE 2017009A BORING LOGS.GPJ SOMAT.GDT 2/17/17

APPENDIX D

PAVEMENT CORE PHOTOGRAPH

Pavement Core Photograph
WK Kellogg Airport – Taxiway C Rehab
Battle Creek, Michigan



20 inches of Portland cement concrete over 3.5 inches of asphaltic cement concrete

APPENDIX E

GBA MESSAGE
"IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL REPORT"

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety.* Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be,* and, in general, *if you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only.* To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.*** Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

FEDERAL (DAVIS-BACON) WAGE RATES

General Decision Number: MI180001 03/16/2018 MI1

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20170001

State: Michigan

Construction Types: Highway (Highway, Airport & Bridge xxxxx and Sewer/Incid. to Hwy.)

Counties: Michigan Statewide.

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of $10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least $10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/05/2018
1	02/09/2018
2	02/23/2018
3	03/16/2018

CARP0004-004 06/01/2016

REMAINDER OF STATE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Piledriver).....	$ 26.33	19.18

CARP0004-005 06/01/2016

LIVINGSTON (Townships of Brighton, Deerfield, Genoa, Hartland, Oceola & Tyrone), MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SANILAC, ST. CLAIR AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Piledriver).....	$ 29.47	25.94

ELEC0017-005 06/05/2017

STATEWIDE

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Groundman/Driver.....	$ 28.16	6.10+28.5%

Journeyman Signal Tech,
Communications Tech, Tower
Tech & Fiber Optic Splicers.$ 38.38 6.10+28.5%
Journeyman Specialist.....$ 44.14 6.10+28.5%
Operator A.....$ 32.45 6.10+28.5%
Operator B.....$ 30.30 6.10+28.5%

Classifications

Journeyman Specialist: Refers to a crew of only one person working alone.
Operator A: Shall be proficient in operating all power equipment including: Backhoe, Excavator, Directional Bore and Boom/Digger truck.
Operator B: Shall be proficient in operating any 2 of the above mentioned pieces of equipment listed under Operator A.

ENGI0324-003 06/01/2017

ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO, ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONROE, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLAIR, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Steel Erection)		
GROUP 1	$ 44.32	23.00
GROUP 2	$ 45.32	23.00
GROUP 3	$ 42.82	23.00
GROUP 4	$ 43.82	23.00
GROUP 5	$ 41.32	23.00
GROUP 6	$ 42.32	23.00
GROUP 7	$ 41.05	23.00
GROUP 8	$ 42.05	23.00
GROUP 9	$ 40.60	23.00
GROUP 10	$ 41.60	23.00
GROUP 11	$ 39.87	23.00
GROUP 12	$ 40.87	23.00
GROUP 13	$ 39.51	23.00
GROUP 14	$ 40.51	23.00
GROUP 15	$ 38.87	23.00
GROUP 16	$ 37.17	23.00
GROUP 17	$ 32.06	23.00
GROUP 18	$ 30.65	23.00

FOOTNOTE:

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 400' or longer

GROUP 2: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 400' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 3: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 300' or longer

GROUP 4: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 300' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 5: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 220' or longer

GROUP 6: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 220' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 7: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 140' or longer

GROUP 8: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 140' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 9: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level)

GROUP 10: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level) on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 11: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 120' or longer

GROUP 12: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 120' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 13: Crane operator; job mechanic and 3 drum hoist and excavator

GROUP 14: Crane operator on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 15: Hoisting operator; 2 drum hoist and rubber tired backhoe

GROUP 16: Forklift and 1 drum hoist

GROUP 17: Compressor or welder operator

GROUP 18: Oiler

ENGI0324-004 06/01/2017

AREA 1: ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, EATON, HILLSDALE, IONIA, KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH, VAN BUREN

AREA 2: ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE, KALKASKA, LEELANAU, MISSAUKEE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Steel Erection)		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1	$ 44.32	23.00
GROUP 2	$ 41.05	23.00
GROUP 3	$ 39.51	23.00

GROUP 4	$ 37.17	23.00
GROUP 5	$ 32.06	23.00
GROUP 6	$ 30.65	23.00
AREA 2		
GROUP 1	$ 44.32	23.00
GROUP 2	$ 41.05	23.00
GROUP 3	$ 39.51	23.00
GROUP 4	$ 37.17	23.00
GROUP 5	$ 32.06	23.00
GROUP 6	$ 30.65	23.00

FOOTNOTES:

Crane operator with main boom and jib 300' or longer: $1.50 additional to the group 1 rate. Crane operator with main boom and jib 400' or longer: $3.00 additional to the group 1 rate.
PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Crane Operator with main boom & jib 400', 300', or 220' or longer.

GROUP 2: Crane Operator with main boom & jib 140' or longer, Tower Crane; Gantry Crane; Whirley Derrick.

GROUP 3: Regular Equipment Operator, Crane, Dozer, Loader, Hoist, Straddle Wagon, Mechanic, Grader and Hydro Excavator.

GROUP 4: Air Tugger (single drum), Material Hoist Pump 6" or over, Elevators, Brokk Concrete Breaker.

GROUP 5: Air Compressor, Welder, Generators, Conveyors

GROUP 6: Oiler and fire tender

ENGI0324-005 09/01/2017

AREA 1: GENESEE, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALCONA, ALLEGAN, ALGER, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KWEENAW, LAKE, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Underground construction (including sewer))		
AREA 1:		
GROUP 1	$ 32.03	23.35

GROUP 2	$ 27.30	23.35
GROUP 3	$ 26.57	23.35
GROUP 4	$ 26.00	23.35
AREA 2:		
GROUP 1	$ 30.32	23.35
GROUP 2	$ 25.43	23.35
GROUP 3	$ 24.93	23.35
GROUP 4	$ 24.65	23.35

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Backfiller tamper; Backhoe; Batch plant operator (concrete); Clamshell; Concrete paver (2 drums or larger); Conveyor loader (Euclid type); Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving); Dozer; Dragline; Elevating grader; Endloader; Gradall (and similar type machine); Grader; Mechanic; Power shovel; Roller (asphalt); Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent and larger); Slip form paver; Slope paver; Trencher (over 8 ft. digging capacity); Well drilling rig; Concrete pump with boom operator; Hydro Excavator

GROUP 2: Boom truck (power swing type boom); Crusher; Hoist; Pump (1 or more - 6-in. discharge or larger - gas or diesel- powered or powered by generator of 300 amperes or more - inclusive of generator); Side boom tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent); Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader); Trencher (8-ft. digging capacity and smaller);Vac Truck

GROUP 3: Air compressors (600 cfm or larger); Air compressors (2 or more-less than 600 cfm); Boom truck (non-swinging, non- powered type boom); Concrete breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted - includes compressor); Concrete paver (1 drum-1/2 yd. or larger); Elevator (other than passenger); Maintenance person; Pump (2 or more-4-in. up to 6-in. discharge-gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Pumpcrete machine (and similar equipment); Wagon drill (multiple); Welding machine or generator (2 or more-300 amp. or larger - gas or diesel powered)

GROUP 4: Boiler; Concrete saw (40 hp or over); Curing machine (self-propelled); Farm tractor (with attachment); Finishing machine (concrete); Fire person; Hydraulic pipe pushing machine; Mulching equipment; Oiler; Pumps (2 or more up to 4-in. discharge, if used 3 hours or more a day, gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Roller (other than asphalt); Stump remover; Trencher (service); Vibrating compaction equipment, self-propelled (6 ft. wide or over); End dump operator; Sweeper (Wayne type); Water wagon and Extend-a boom forklift

---

ENGI0324-006 06/01/2017

AREA 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES
AREA 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE, MACKINAC,

MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators: (AIRPORT, BRIDGE & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION)		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1	$ 32.16	23.35
GROUP 2	$ 25.43	23.35
GROUP 3	$ 26.73	23.35
GROUP 4	$ 24.87	23.35
GROUP 5	$ 24.70	23.35
AREA 2		
GROUP 1	$ 32.16	23.35
GROUP 2	$ 25.28	23.35
GROUP 3	$ 26.58	23.35
GROUP 4	$ 24.72	23.35
GROUP 5	$ 24.40	23.35

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt plant operator; Crane operator (does not include work on bridge construction projects when the crane operator is erecting structural components); Dragline operator; Shovel operator; Locomotive operator; Paver operator (5 bags or more); Elevating grader operator; Pile driving operator; Roller operator (asphalt); Blade grader operator; Trenching machine operator (ladder or wheel type); Auto-grader; Slip form paver; Self-propelled or tractor-drawn scraper; Conveyor loader operator (Euclid type); Endloader operator (1 yd. capacity and over); Bulldozer; Hoisting engineer; Tractor operator; Finishing machine operator (asphalt); Mechanic; Pump operator (6-in. discharge or over, gas, diesel powered or generator of 300 amp. or larger); Shouldering or gravel distributing machine operator (self- propelled); Backhoe (with over 3/8 yd. bucket); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent or larger); Tube finisher (slip form paving); Gradall (and similar type machine); Asphalt paver (self- propelled); Asphalt planer (self-propelled); Batch plant (concrete-central mix); Slurry machine (asphalt); Concrete pump (3 in. and over); Roto-mill; Swinging boom truck (over 12 ton capacity); Hydro demolisher (water blaster); Farm-type tractor with attached pan

GROUP 2: Screening plant operator; Washing plant operator; Crusher operator; Backhoe (with 3/8 yd. bucket or less); Side boom tractor (smaller than D-4 type or equivalent); Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment); Vacuum truck operator; Batch plant (concrete dry batch)

GROUP 3: Grease Truck

GROUP 4: Air compressor operator (600 cu. ft. per min or more); Air compressor operator (two or more, less than 600 cfm); Wagon drill operator; Concrete breaker; Tractor operator (farm type with attachment)

GROUP 5: Boiler fire tender; Oiler; Fire tender; Trencher

(service); Flexplane operator; Cleftplane operator; Grader operator (self-propelled fine-grade or form (concrete)); Finishing machine operator (concrete); Boom or winch hoist truck operator; Endloader operator (under 1 yd. capacity); Roller operator (other than asphalt); Curing equipment operator (self-propelled); Concrete saw operator (40 h.p. or over); Power bin operator; Plant drier operator (asphalt); Vibratory compaction equipment operator (6 ft. wide or over); Guard post driver operator (power driven); All mulching equipment; Stump remover; Concrete pump (under 3-in.); Mesh installer (self- propelled); Tractor operator (farm type); End dump; Skid steer

---

ENGI0324-007 05/01/2017

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Steel Erection)		
Compressor, welder and forklift	$ 25.71	23.05
Crane operator, main boom & jib 120' or longer	$ 29.46	23.05
Crane operator, main boom & jib 140' or longer	$ 29.71	23.05
Crane operator, main boom & jib 220' or longer	$ 29.96	23.05
Mechanic with truck and tools	$ 30.46	23.05
Oiler and fireman	$ 24.41	23.05
Regular operator	$ 28.96	23.05

ENGI0324-008 10/01/2015

ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE, MACKINAC, MACOMB, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MONROE, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OAKLAND, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW, WAYNE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Sewer Relining)		
GROUP 1	$ 30.70	12.93
GROUP 2	$ 29.17	12.93

SEWER RELINING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operation of audio-visual closed circuit TV system,

including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in connection with the CCTV system

GROUP 2: Operation of hot water heaters and circulation systems, water jetters and vacuum and mechanical debris removal systems

---

ENGI0325-012 05/01/2017

AREA 1: MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators - gas distribution and duct installation work:		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1	$ 29.73	23.30
GROUP 2	$ 29.60	23.30
GROUP 3	$ 28.48	23.30
GROUP 4	$ 27.90	23.30
AREA 2		
GROUP 1	$ 28.82	23.30
GROUP 2-A	$ 28.72	23.30
GROUP 2-B	$ 28.50	23.30
GROUP 3	$ 27.72	23.30
GROUP 4	$ 27.22	23.30

SCOPE OF WORK: The construction, installation, treating and reconditioning of pipelines transporting gas vapors within cities, towns, subdivisions, suburban areas, or within private property boundaries, up to and including private meter settings of private industrial, governmental or other premises, more commonly referred to as "distribution work," starting from the first metering station, connection, similar or related facility, of the main or cross country pipeline and including duct installation.

AREA 1:

GROUP 1: Backhoe, crane, grader, mechanic, dozer (D-6 equivalent or larger), side boom (D-4 equivalent or larger), trencher(except service), endloader (2 yd. capacity or greater).
GROUP 2: Dozer (less than D-6 equivalent), endloader (under 2 yd. capacity), side boom (under D-4 capacity), backfiller, pumps (1 or 2 of 6-inch discharge or greater), boom truck (with powered boom), tractor (wheel type other than backhoe

or front endloader).

GROUP 3: Tamper (self-propelled), boom truck (with non-powered boom), concrete saw (20 hp or larger), pumps (2 to 4 under 6-inch discharge), compressor (2 or more or when one is used continuously into the second day) and trencher(service).

GROUP 4: Oiler, hydraulic pipe pushing machine, grease person and hydrostatic testing operator.

AREA 2:

GROUP 1: Mechanic, crane (over 1/2 yd. capacity), backhoe (over 1/2 yd. capacity), grader (Caterpillar 12 equivalent or larger)

GROUP 2-A: Trencher(except service), backhoe (1/2 yd. capacity or less)

GROUP 2-B: Crane (1/2 yd. capacity or less), compressor (2 or more), dozer (D-4 equivalent or larger), endloader (1 yd. capacity or larger), pump (1 or 2 six-inch or larger), side boom (D-4 equivalent or larger)

GROUP 3: Backfiller, boom truck (powered), concrete saw (20 hp or larger), dozer (less than D-4 equivalent), endloader (under 1 yd. capacity), farm tractor (with attachments), pump (2 - 4 under six-inch capacity), side boom tractor(less than D-4 equivalent), tamper (self-propelled), trencher service and grader maintenance

GROUP 4: Oiler, grease person and hydrostatic testing operator

---

IRON0008-007 06/01/2017

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker - pre-engineered metal building erector	$ 23.70	6.95
IRONWORKER		
General contracts $10,000,000 or greater	$ 30.17	26.40
General contracts less than $10,000,000	$ 30.17	26.40

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.

IRON0025-002 06/01/2017

ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO, ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker - pre-engineered metal building erector		
Alcona, Alpena, Arenac, Cheboygan, Clare, Clinton, Crawford, Gladwin, Gratiot, Huron, Ingham, Iosco, Isabella, Jackson, Lapeer, Livingston (west of Burkhardt Road), Montmorency, Ogemaw, Oscoda, Otsego, Presque Isle, Roscommon, Sanilac, Shiawassee, Tuscola & Washtenaw (west of U.S. 23)	$ 22.17	20.13
Bay, Genesee, Lapeer, Livingston (east of Burkhardt Road), Macomb, Midland, Oakland, Saginaw, St. Clair, The University of Michigan, Washtenaw (east of U.S. 23) & Wayne	$ 23.39	21.13
IRONWORKER		
Ornamental and Structural	$ 29.99	33.43
Reinforcing	$ 26.57	26.90

IRON0055-005 07/01/2017

LENAWEE AND MONROE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Pre-engineered metal buildings	$ 23.59	19.35
All other work	$ 29.77	21.30

IRON0292-003 06/01/2017

BERRIEN AND CASS COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER (Including pre-engineered metal building erector)	$ 29.30	20.96

IRON0340-001 06/19/2017

ALLEGAN, ANTRIM, BARRY, BENZIE, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CHARLEVOIX, EATON, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE, HILLSDALE, IONIA, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER (Including pre-engineered metal building erector)	$ 24.43	24.67

LABO0005-006 10/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers - hazardous waste abatement: (ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE, IOSCO, KALKASKA, LEELANAU, MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES - Zone 10)		
Levels A, B or C	$ 17.45	12.75
class b	$ 18.00	12.85
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;		
Also, Level D	$ 16.45	12.75
class a	$ 17.00	12.85
Zone 10		
Laborers - hazardous waste abatement: (ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES - Zone 11)		
Levels A, B or C	$ 21.63	12.88
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;		
Also, Level D	$ 20.63	12.88
Laborers - hazardous waste abatement: (ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, IONIA COUNTY (except the city of Portland); KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES - Zone 9)		
Levels A, B or C	$ 20.95	12.85
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;		
Also, Level D	$ 19.95	12.85
Laborers - hazardous waste abatement: (ARENAC, BAY, CLARE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, ISABELLA, MIDLAND, OGEMAW, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES - Zone 8)		
Levels A, B or C	$ 20.65	12.85
Work performed in conjunction with site		

preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 19.65 12.85

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (CLINTON, EATON
AND INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA
COUNTY (City of Portland);
LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of
Oak Grove Rd., including the
City of Howell) - Zone 6)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 24.65 12.85
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 23.65 12.85

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (GENESEE, LAPEER
AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES -
Zone 7)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 23.61 13.41
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 22.61 13.41

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (HILLSDALE,
JACKSON AND LENAWEE COUNTIES
- Zone 4)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 24.19 12.85
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 23.19 12.85

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (LIVINGSTON COUNTY
(east of Oak Grove Rd. and
south of M-59, excluding the
city of Howell); AND
WASHTENAW COUNTY - Zone 3)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 29.70 14.20
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 28.70 14.20

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (MACOMB AND WAYNE
COUNTIES - Zone 1)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 28.35 16.75
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 27.35 16.75

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (MONROE COUNTY -

Zone 4)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 30.85 14.45
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 29.84 14.45

Laborers - hazardous waste abatement: (OAKLAND COUNTY and the Northeast portion of LIVINGSTON COUNTY bordered by Oak Grove Road on the West and M-59 on the South - Zone 2)
Level A, B, C.....$ 28.85 16.75
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 27.85 16.75

Laborers - hazardous waste abatement: (SANILAC AND ST. CLAIR COUNTIES - Zone 5)
Levels A, B or C.....$ 25.19 15.86
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;
Also, Level D.....$ 24.19 15.86

LAB00259-001 09/01/2017

AREA 1: MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES
AREA 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONROE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers - tunnel, shaft and caisson:		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1	$ 22.22	16.75
GROUP 2	$ 22.33	16.75
GROUP 3	$ 22.39	16.75
GROUP 4	$ 22.57	16.75
GROUP 5	$ 22.82	16.75
GROUP 6	$ 23.15	16.75
GROUP 7	$ 16.43	16.75
AREA 2		
GROUP 1	$ 23.75	12.85

GROUP 2	$ 23.84	12.85
GROUP 3	$ 23.94	12.85
GROUP 4	$ 24.10	12.85
GROUP 5	$ 24.38	12.85
GROUP 6	$ 24.67	12.85
GROUP 7	$ 16.94	12.85

SCOPE OF WORK: Tunnel, shaft and caisson work of every type and description and all operations incidental thereto, including, but not limited to, shafts and tunnels for sewers, water, subways, transportation, diversion, sewerage, caverns, shelters, aquafers, reservoirs, missile silos and steel sheeting for underground construction.

TUNNEL LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump, shanty, hog house tender, testing (on gas) and watchman

GROUP 2: Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar machine and material mixer

GROUP 3: Air tool operator (jackhammer, bush hammer and grinder), first bottom, second bottom, cage tender, car pusher, carrier, concrete, concrete form, concrete repair, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, concrete shoveler, conveyor, floor, gasoline and electric tool operator, gunite, grout operator, welder, heading dinky person, inside lock tender, pea gravel operator, pump, outside lock tender, scaffold, top signal person, switch person, track, tugger, utility person, vibrator, winch operator, pipe jacking, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.)

GROUP 4: Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer, liner plate, long haul dinky driver and well point

GROUP 5: Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, key board operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.)

GROUP 6: Dynamite and powder

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

LABO0334-001 09/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers - open cut:		
ZONE 1 - MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	$ 22.07	16.70
GROUP 2	$ 22.18	16.75
GROUP 3	$ 22.23	16.75
GROUP 4	$ 22.31	16.75
GROUP 5	$ 22.37	16.75
GROUP 6	$ 19.82	16.75
GROUP 7	$ 16.44	16.75
ZONE 2 - LIVINGSTON COUNTY (east of M-151 (Oak Grove		

Rd.)); MONROE AND
WASHTENAW COUNTIES:
GROUP 1.....$ 23.40 12.85
GROUP 2.....$ 23.51 12.85
GROUP 3.....$ 23.63 12.85
GROUP 4.....$ 23.70 12.85
GROUP 5.....$ 23.85 12.85
GROUP 6.....$ 21.15 12.85
GROUP 7.....$ 17.79 12.85
ZONE 3 - CLINTON, EATON,
GENESEE, HILLSDALE AND
INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA
COUNTY (City of Portland);
JACKSON, LAPEER AND
LENAWEE COUNTIES;
LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of
M-151 Oak Grove Rd.);
SANILAC, ST. CLAIR AND
SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES:
GROUP 1.....$ 21.59 12.85
GROUP 2.....$ 21.73 12.85
GROUP 3.....$ 21.85 12.85
GROUP 4.....$ 21.90 12.85
GROUP 5.....$ 22.04 12.85
GROUP 6.....$ 19.34 12.85
GROUP 7.....$ 16.49 12.85
ZONE 4 - ALCONA, ALLEGAN,
ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE,
BERRIEN, BRANCH,
CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CLARE,
CRAWFORD, EMMET,
GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE,
GRATIOT AND HURON
COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY
(EXCEPT THE CITY OF
PORTLAND); IOSCO,
ISABELLA, KALAMAZOO,
KALKASKA, KENT,
LAKE,LEELANAU, MANISTEE,
MASON, MECOSTA, MIDLAND,
MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM,
MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN
AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:
GROUP 1.....$ 20.60 12.85
GROUP 2.....$ 20.73 12.85
GROUP 3.....$ 20.84 12.85
GROUP 4.....$ 20.91 12.85
GROUP 5.....$ 21.03 12.85
GROUP 6.....$ 18.25 12.85
GROUP 7.....$ 16.59 12.85
ZONE 5 - ALGER, BARAGA,
CHIPPEWA, DELTA,
DICKINSON, GOGEBIC,
HOUGHTON, IRON,
KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC,
MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE,
ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	$ 20.81	12.85
GROUP 2	$ 20.95	12.85
GROUP 3	$ 21.08	12.85
GROUP 4	$ 21.13	12.85
GROUP 5	$ 21.18	12.85
GROUP 6	$ 18.56	12.85
GROUP 7	$ 16.67	12.85

SCOPE OF WORK:

Open cut construction work shall be construed to mean work which requires the excavation of earth including industrial, commercial and residential building site excavation and preparation, land balancing, demolition and removal of concrete and underground appurtenances, grading, paving, sewers, utilities and improvements; retention, oxidation, flocculation and irrigation facilities, and also including but not limited to underground piping, conduits, steel sheeting for underground construction, and all work incidental thereto, and general excavation. For all areas except the Upper Peninsula, open cut construction work shall also be construed to mean waterfront work, piers, docks, seawalls, breakwalls, marinas and all incidental work. Open cut construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings, or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection work and excavation for the building itself and back filling inside of and within 5 ft. of the building and foundations, footings and piers for the building. Open cut construction work shall not include any work covered under Tunnel, Shaft and Caisson work.

OPEN CUT LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Construction laborer

GROUP 2: Mortar and material mixer, concrete form person, signal person, well point person, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, headwall, seawall, breakwall and dock builder

GROUP 3: Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, driller, pump person, tar kettle operator, bracer, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh person (e.g., wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), welder, pipe jacking and boring person, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.), windlass and tugger person and directional boring person

GROUP 4: Trench or excavating grade person

GROUP 5: Pipe layer (including crock, metal pipe, multi-plate or other conduits)

GROUP 6: Grouting man, audio-visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenances

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

LABO0465-001 06/01/2017

LABORER: Highway, Bridge and Airport Construction

AREA 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALLEGAN, BARRY, BAY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CLINTON, EATON, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HURON, INGHAM, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MIDLAND, MUSKEGON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES

AREA 3: ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE, IONIA, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 4: ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (AREA 1)		
GROUP 1	$ 25.74	12.85
GROUP 2	$ 25.87	12.85
GROUP 3	$ 26.05	12.85
GROUP 4	$ 26.13	12.85
GROUP 5	$ 26.34	12.85
GROUP 6	$ 26.64	12.85
LABORER (AREA 2)		
GROUP 1	$ 23.67	12.85
GROUP 2	$ 23.87	12.85
GROUP 3	$ 24.11	12.85
GROUP 4	$ 24.46	12.85
GROUP 5	$ 24.33	12.85
GROUP 6	$ 24.67	12.85
LABORER (AREA 3)		
GROUP 1	$ 22.92	12.85
GROUP 2	$ 23.13	12.85
GROUP 3	$ 23.42	12.85
GROUP 4	$ 23.86	12.85
GROUP 5	$ 23.48	12.85
GROUP 6	$ 23.91	12.85
LABORER (AREA 4)		
GROUP 1	$ 22.94	12.85
GROUP 2	$ 23.15	12.85
GROUP 3	$ 23.44	12.85
GROUP 4	$ 23.88	12.85
GROUP 5	$ 23.50	12.85
GROUP 6	$ 23.93	12.85

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt shoveler or loader; asphalt plant misc.; burlap person; yard person; dumper (wagon, truck, etc.); joint filling laborer; miscellaneous laborer; unskilled laborer; sprinkler laborer; form setting laborer; form stripper; pavement reinforcing; handling and placing (e.g.,

wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars); mason's tender or bricklayer's tender on manholes; manhole builder; headwalls, etc.; waterproofing,(other than buildings) seal coating and slurry mix, shoring, underpinning; pressure grouting; bridge pin and hanger removal; material recycling laborer; horizontal paver laborer (brick, concrete, clay, stone and asphalt); ground stabilization and modification laborer; grouting; waterblasting; top person; railroad track and trestle laborer; carpenters' tender; guard rail builders' tender; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer's tender; highway and median installer's tender(including sound, retaining, and crash barriers); fence erector's tender; asphalt raker tender; sign installer; remote control operated equipment.

GROUP 2: Mixer operator (less than 5 sacks); air or electric tool operator (jackhammer, etc.); spreader; boxperson (asphalt, stone, gravel); concrete paddler; power chain saw operator; paving batch truck dumper; tunnel mucker (highway work only); concrete saw (under 40 h.p.) and dry pack machine; roto-mill grounds person.

GROUP 3: Tunnel miner (highway work only); finishers tenders; guard rail builders; highway and median barrier installer; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer's (including sound, retaining and crash barriers); fence erector; bottom person; powder person; wagon drill and air track operator; diamond and core drills; grade checker; certified welders; curb and side rail setter's tender.

GROUP 4: Asphalt raker

GROUP 5: Pipe layers, oxy-gun

GROUP 6: Line-form setter for curb or pavement; asphalt screed checker/screw man on asphalt paving machines.

LABO1076-005 04/01/2017

MICHIGAN STATEWIDE

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (DISTRIBUTION WORK)		
Zone 1	$ 19.99	12.85
Zone 2	$ 18.35	12.85
Zone 3	$ 16.56	12.85
Zone 4	$ 15.92	12.85
Zone 5	$ 15.92	12.85

DISTRIBUTION WORK - The construction, installation, treating and reconditioning of distribution pipelines transporting coal, oil, gas or other similar materials, vapors or liquids, including pipelines within private property boundaries, up to and including the meter settings on residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, private and public structures. All work covering pumping stations and tank farms not covered by the Building Trades Agreement. Other distribution lines with the exception of sewer, water and cable television are included.

Underground Duct Layer Pay: $.40 per hour above the base pay rate.

Zone 1 - Macomb, Oakland and Wayne
Zone 2 - Monroe and Washtenaw
Zone 3 - Bay, Genesee, Lapeer, Midland, Saginaw, Sanilac, Shiawassee and St. Clair
Zone 4 - Alger, Baraga, Chippewa, Delta, Dickinson, Gogebic, Houghton, Iron, Keweenaw, Luce, Mackinac, Marquette, Menominee, Ontonagon and Schoolcraft
Zone 5 - Remaining Counties in Michigan

PAIN0022-002 07/01/2008

HILLSDALE, JACKSON AND LENAWEE COUNTIES; LIVINGSTON COUNTY (east of the eastern city limits of Howell, not including the city of Howell, north to the Genesee County line and south to the Washtenaw County line); MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER	$ 25.06	14.75

FOOTNOTES: For all spray work and journeyman rigging for spray work, also blowing off, $0.80 per hour additional (applies only to workers doing rigging for spray work on off the floor work. Does not include setting up or moving rigging on floor surfaces, nor does it apply to workers engaged in covering up or tending spray equipment. For all sandblasting and spray work performed on highway bridges, overpasses, tanks or steel, $0.80 per hour additional. For all brushing, cleaning and other preparatory work (other than spraying or steeplejack work) at scaffold heights of fifty (50) feet from the ground or higher, $0.50 per hour additional. For all preparatorial work and painting performed on open steel under forty (40) feet when no scaffolding is involved, $0.50 per hour additional. For all swing stage work-window jacks and window belts-exterior and interior, $0.50 per hour additional. For all spray work and sandblaster work to a scaffold height of forty (40) feet above the floor level, $0.80 per hour additional. For all preparatorial work and painting on all highway bridges or overpasses up to forty (40) feet in height, $0.50 per hour additional. For all steeplejack work performed where the elevation is forty (40) feet or more, $1.25 per hour additional.

PAIN0312-001 06/12/2014

EXCLUDES: ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); INCLUDES: Barry, Berrien, Branch, Calhoun, Cass, Hillsdale, Kalamazoo, St. Joseph, Van Buren

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush and roller	$ 21.75	11.94
Spray, Sandblast, Sign Painting	$ 22.75	11.94

PAIN0845-003 05/21/2014

CLINTON COUNTY; EATON COUNTY (does not include the townships of Bellevue and Olivet); INGHAM COUNTY; IONIA COUNTY (east of Hwy. M 66); LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of the eastern city limits of Howell, including the city of Howell, north to the Genesee County line and south to the Washtenaw County line); AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTY (Townships of Bennington, Laingsbury and Perry):

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER	$ 21.89	11.85

PAIN0845-015 05/21/2014

MUSKEGON COUNTY; NEWAYGO COUNTY (except the Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OCEANA COUNTY; OTTAWA COUNTY (except the townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER	$ 21.89	11.85

PAIN0845-018 05/21/2014

ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); IONIA COUNTY (west of Hwy. M-66); KENT, MECOSTA AND MONTCALM COUNTIES; NEWAYGO COUNTY (Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OSCEOLA COUNTY (south of Hwy. #10); OTTAWA COUNTY (Townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER	$ 21.89	11.85

FOOTNOTES: Lead abatement work: $1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN1011-003 06/05/2014

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER	$ 24.15	10.52

FOOTNOTES: High pay (bridges, overpasses, watertower): 30 to 80 ft.: $.65 per hour additional. 80 ft. and over: $1.30 per hour additional.

PAIN1474-002 06/01/2010

HURON COUNTY; LAPEER COUNTY (east of Hwy. M-53); ST. CLAIR, SANILAC AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER	$ 23.79	12.02

FOOTNOTES: Lead abatement work: $1.00 per hour additional. Work with any hazardous material: $1.00 per hour additional. Sandblasting, steam cleaning and acid cleaning: $1.00 per hour additional. Ladder work at or above 40 ft., scaffold work at or above 40 ft., swing stage, boatswain chair, window jacks and all work performed over a falling height of 40 ft.: $1.00 per hour additional. Spray gun work, pick pullers and those handling needles, blowing off by air pressure, and any person rigging (setting up and moving off the ground): $1.00 per hour additional. Steeplejack, tanks, gas holders, stacks, flag poles, radio towers and beacons, power line towers, bridges, etc.: $1.00 per hour additional, paid from the ground up.

PAIN1803-003 06/01/2017

ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BAY, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY AND OGEMAW COUNTIES; OSCEOLA COUNTY (north of Hwy. #10); OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Work performed on water, bridges over water or moving traffic, radio and powerline towers, elevated tanks, steeples, smoke stacks over 40 ft. of falling heights, recovery of lead-based paints and any work associated with industrial plants, except maintenance of industrial plants	$ 25.10	13.85
All other work, including maintenance of industrial plant	$ 23.68	13.85

FOOTNOTES: Spray painting, sandblasting, blowdown associated with spraying and blasting, water blasting and work involving a swing stage, boatswain chair or spider: $1.00 per hour additional. All work performed inside tanks, vessels, tank trailers, railroad cars, sewers, smoke stacks, boilers or other spaces having limited egress not including buildings, opentop tanks, pits, etc.: $1.25 per hour additional.

PLAS0514-001 06/01/2017

ZONE 1: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SAGINAW, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

ZONE 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
ZONE 1	$ 30.94	13.59
ZONE 2	$ 29.44	13.59

PLUM0190-003 05/01/2015

ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE, MACKINAC, MACOMB, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MONROE, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OAKLAND, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW, WAYNE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber/Pipefitter - gas distribution pipeline:		
Welding in conjunction with gas distribution pipeline work	$ 33.03	20.19
All other work:	$ 24.19	12.28

TEAM0007-004 06/01/2017

AREA 1: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
AREA 1		
Euclids, double bottoms and lowboys	$ 25.05	.50 + a+b
Trucks under 8 cu. yds	$ 24.80	.50 + a+b
Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and over	$ 24.90	.50 + a+b
AREA 2		
Euclids, double bottomms and lowboys	$ 24.895	.50 + a+b
Euclids, double bottoms and lowboys	$ 25.15	.50 + a+b
Trucks under 8 cu. yds	$ 24.90	.50 + a+b
Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and over	$ 25.00	.50 + a+b

Footnote:
a. $455.00 per week
b. $64.40 daily

TEAM0247-004 04/01/2013

AREA 1: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, SAGINAW, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Sign Installer		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1	$ 21.78	11.83
GROUP 2	$ 25.27	11.8375
AREA 2		
GROUP 1	$ 22.03	11.83
GROUP 2	$ 25.02	11.8375

FOOTNOTE:

a. $132.70 per week, plus $17.80 per day.

SIGN INSTALLER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: performs all necessary labor and uses all tools required to construct and set concrete forms required in the installation of highway and street signs

GROUP 2: performs all miscellaneous labor, uses all hand and power tools, and operates all other equipment, mobile or otherwise, required for the installation of highway and street signs

---

TEAM0247-010 04/01/2017

AREA 1: LAPEER AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER (Underground construction)		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1	$ 23.57	19.04
GROUP 2	$ 23.66	19.04
GROUP 3	$ 23.87	19.04
AREA 2		
GROUP 1	$ 23.87	19.04
GROUP 2	$ 24.01	19.04
GROUP 3	$ 24.20	19.04

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

SCOPE OF WORK: Excavation, site preparation, land balancing, grading, sewers, utilities and improvements; also including but not limited to, tunnels, underground piping, retention, oxidation, flocculation facilities, conduits, general excavation and steel sheeting for underground construction. Underground construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Truck driver on all trucks (EXCEPT dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis, low boys, Euclid, double bottom and fuel trucks)

GROUP 2: Truck driver on dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis and fuel trucks

GROUP 3: Truck driver on low boy, Euclid and double bottom

---

* SUMI2002-001 05/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Flag Person	$ 10.10	0.00
LINE PROTECTOR (ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)	$ 18.98	12.85
LINE PROTECTOR (ZONE 2:		

STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE).....$ 17.14 12.85

Pavement Marking Machine (ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES)
Group 1.....$ 25.74 12.85

Pavement Marking Machine (ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)
Group 2.....$ 23.17 12.85

Pavement Marking Machine (ZONE 2: STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES)
Group 1.....$ 23.67 12.85

Pavement Marking Machine (ZONE 2: STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)
Group 2.....$ 21.30 12.85

WORK CLASSIFICATIONS:

PAVEMENT MARKER GROUP 1: Drives or operates a truck mounted striper, grinder, blaster, groover, or thermoplastic melter for the placement or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers.

PAVEMENT MARKER GROUP 2: Performs all functions involved for the placement or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers not covered by the classification of Pavement Marker Group 1 or Line Protector.

LINE PROTECTOR: Performs all operations for the protection or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers in a moving convoy operation not performed by the classification of Pavement Marker Group 1. A moving convoy operation is comprised of only Pavement Markers Group 1 and Line Protectors.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is

like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION